

Contents

Chapter 18 Planning and Execution of 5 th Equatorial Cruise: April – June 1936.....	2
Chapter 19 Jarvis Island, June – August 1936.....	4
Chapter 20 Howland Island, June – August 1936.....	24
Chapter 21 Baker Island, June – August 1936.....	47
Chapter 22 Preparing and Executing the 6 th Equatorial Cruise June – August 1936.....	70
Chapter 23 Jarvis Island, August – October 1936	71
Chapter 24 Howland Island, August – October, 1936	96
Chapter 25 Baker Island, August – October, 1936	123
Chapter 26 Preparation and Execution of 7 th Equatorial Cruise, August – October, 1936.....	133
Chapter 27 Jarvis Island, October 1936 – January 1937.....	134
Chapter 28 Howland Island, October 1936 – January 1937	163
Chapter 29 Baker Island, October 1936 – January 1937	195
Chapter 30 Preparation and Execution of 8 th Equatorial Cruise, October 1936 – February 1937.....	209
Chapter 31 Jarvis Island, January – March 1937	211
Chapter 32 Howland Island, January – March 1937.....	230
Chapter 33 Baker Island, Jan – March, 1937.....	248

Chapter 18 Planning and Execution of 5th Equatorial Cruise: April – June 1936

The Department of Interior finalized the draft Executive Order and forwarded it to President Roosevelt via the Attorney General of the Bureau of Budgets on March 30, 1936. The document was reviewed by various agencies, of which the US Navy objected as the value of the Equatorial Islands are similar to Samoa, Wake, Midway, etc. in the event of future hostilities. The recommendation of the Navy was over-ruled, and the President signed the Order on May 14, serialized as 7368. This Order placed the administration of Baker, Jarvis and Howland Islands under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Interior, and claimed the islands to be withdrawn from public lands under the Act of June 25, 1910, Chapter 421, 36 Stat. 847. The act of withdrawal prohibits the settlement, location, sale, or entry of public lands but allows for mining with the exception of oil, gas, coal, and phosphates. The Dept. of Interior formally rejected the proposed Oceanic Nitrate Corporation lease on May 29 by stating that the authority to grant leases can only be done with public lands, which only includes part of any State or Territory of Alaska.

The Executive Order did not, per se, settle the sovereignty issue, but merely strengthened it. At a May 22 interagency meeting, the issue was raised that the islands needed to be resettled, as the British could establish a claim. The Department of Interior's Division of Territories and Island Possessions was now responsible for the three islands. But there was a major problem: no budgetary request was included in the current or upcoming fiscal year for Interior's use to colonize the islands. With the urgency of a new expedition, a budget request for \$35,000 was submitted to the Senate, but it was too late to include in a Deficiency Bill. Interior then persuaded the House Appropriations Committee to forward a joint resolution for funding. That bill was approved on June 23, 1936 expressly for the use of administration of Islands of the US. That statement further enhanced the claim of sovereignty to the islands by Congress.

The Department of the Interior on May 29 contacted Richard B. Black, who had been a member of Richard Byrd's prior Antarctic expeditions, to come to Washington to meet with Interior officials. Ernest Gruening, the Director of the Division of Territories and Island Possessions, was in Alaska for much of May and was unaware of the Executive Order upon his return on June 2 and wanted to be brought up to speed. The following day, he was presented with relevant documents and a recommendation to hire Black to become the Equatorial Island coordinator for the Division of Territories and Island Possessions, replacing William T. Miller. Black would be placed on the Secretary's roll prior to the congressional appropriations. Richard Kleindienst, the Administrative Officer under Gruening, recommended that the Bureau of Air Commerce be contacted so that Miller could be detailed to Interior so that the upcoming cruise could be coordinated and conducted. This would allow a smooth transition to Black once he accepts the offer of employment from Interior. On June 8, Miller conferred with Interior representatives, explaining the coordination with numerous agencies needed to conduct a successful cruise and colonization effort. Black also conferred with Miller on June 11, and proceeded to return to Ohio for a period of a week awaiting his formal appointment to the Interior Department.

Miller, acting now as a representative of Interior, contacted CDR Darby of the USCGC Itasca and Capt. Meyer of the Army for assistance in arranging a cruise to the three islands as soon as possible. Miller apparently did not inform Meyer that Interior was now the cognizant government agency in charge of colonization, as all correspondence back to Washington through the end of the cruise was through Rex Martin, Department of Commerce. A thirty day supply of food and water, along with arranging radio operators on all three islands was recommended. Assistance was sought by Interior to a variety of agencies, including the Department of Agriculture for weather recording equipment. Reimbursement for any equipment would be paid for by the pending funding request of Congress.

Capt. Meyer and CDR Darby managed to execute all that was needed, including coordination with the Bishop Museum and the Kamehameha School for Hawaiian colonists within 2 days, and managed to get the USCGC Itasca and USC Patrol Boat Tiger to sail at 11 A.M. on June 13 from

Honolulu. Meyer was aboard the Itasca, and was responsible for Baker and Howland Islands, and Sgt. Austin Collins was his deputy aboard the Tiger, responsible for the supply and manning of Jarvis Island.

The Itasca arrived at Howland on June 18, placing four men on the island with necessary supplies but no radio operator. The personnel placed ashore included two prior inhabitants of Howland. Detailed instructions were given to the men, similar to those in prior expeditions: collect insect and fish samples for the Bishop Museum, take weather reports, etc., but also included instructions that two men should be proficient in sending and receiving semaphore messages. Baker Island was similarly supplied and three of the four men were prior colonists. The Itasca returned to Honolulu on June 23. The Tiger arrived at Jarvis on June 19, placing one man with prior experience and three new men on the island. The Tiger returned on June 25.

Meanwhile, Richard Black accepted the position of Field Representative on June 17. Miller traveled to Honolulu, and met with Capt. Meyer upon the return of the Itasca.

Chapter 19 Jarvis Island, June – August 1936

Colonists:

Henry Ahia, leader
Hartwell Blake
Frederick Lee
George Kahanu

June 13, 1936 11:40 A.M.

Leaving Honolulu harbor, proceeding due south to Jarvis Island a party consisting of young men who are as follows: Austin Collins, Henry Ahia, Hartwell Blake, Frederick Lee, George Kahanu, and Charles Kaninau on board U.S. Coast Guard Tiger with the understanding that one boy was to return to Honolulu along with Austin Collins.

Mr. Harold Dobler was in full charge of the ship with Mr. Jens Christianson assisting.

Thursday, June 18, at 1:30 p.m. King Neptune along with his royal court boarded our ship to welcome eleven landlubbers into his kingdom of shellbacks. The reception took place before we did cross the equator due to the fact that darkness would encircle our ship before sundown. The reception was received in a wholesome manner by all on board.

June 19, 1936

Jarvis Island was sighted approximately at 7:20 a.m. The first boat in carried Mr. Harold Dobler, Henry Ahia, Frederick Lee, George Kahanu, and Hartwell Blake. The preceding four boys were selected by Austin Collins when Jarvis was sighted to live on the island until properly relieved in the near future.

Landing on Jarvis Island, we found green plants throughout the entire island, and we noticed the trees and palms planted a few months ago were all growing and doing well. This, of course, indicated an abundant [sic] of rain. Henry Ahia after inspecting the island was certain that no one had lived here since the last group left in February 1936.

Supplies were all brought ashore before lunch. The unloading on shore was done by the four boys who were to remain on the island. We were invited by Mr. Jens Christianson to have lunch on board the Tiger. After lunch was over, the crew was given liberty to go ashore. Those returning to Honolulu left the island at about 3:00 p.m., and the ship was underway at 3:30 p.m. During the remainder of the afternoon, we stored away our supplies in one of the smaller buildings.

Weather Report-----During the first part of the morning rain clouds surrounded the island. A wind blowing between 10 to 15 miles blew throughout the day. Throughout the afternoon, there 3/8 low scattered clouds. This night at 12:20 a.m. we had a heavy rain which lasted for ten minutes.

Note-----Instruments for weather recording were inspected, globes for wind recorder were not found among the instruments or elsewhere thus preventing us from installing the wind vane.

June 20, 1936

The important happening which took place on our trip to Jarvis Island and the first day's events were written into the log after having breakfast. Following the log notations, spears were made by Frederick and George from two spring steel rods which were brought along as part of our supplies.

During the late morning, our party started on a fishing trip along the southwest coast; George, Frederick, and Hartwell were very much surprised as to the amount of fish present and the simplicity in spearing them. This fishing trip verified the statements made by boys who lived here before we arrived. George, Frederick, and Hartwell carried fire wood back to camp which Henry carried the fishes that were caught. Little did we realize the distance we traveled (one mile or more) until we returned back to camp.

During the afternoon, Frederick and George cleaned the fishes that were caught. Henry worked on repairs around the kitchen; and Hartwell arranged the medical supplies. While the fishes were being cleaned on the beach, Henry spotted a shark near the shore line. He called the other three boys to the spot

where the shark was and with a hook and line demonstrated how to catch a shark. After casting for five minutes he landed the victim which was a six footer. Following the demonstration, we all worked on repairs on the buildings.

Dinner was consumed with gusto and following dinner, we all tried to study various constellations. Sleep began to take control of our fatigue bodies and by 8:30 p.m. lights were turned off.

Weather Report-----Low scattered clouds throughout the day. Barometer varied from 29.84 to 29.90. Wind blew consistently throughout the day from 10 to 15 miles. Dry temperature registered 87° F. (noon) and sky clear during the late evening.

June 21, 1936

This is the first Sunday we are spending on Jarvis Island, since our expedition began on June 13. While at breakfast in conversation, we all had planned on going to church had we been in Honolulu today. There being no church on the island we voted to have a prayer devotion every Sunday morning or evening. Our first prayer meeting was scheduled for 8:00p.m. this evening, for although we would have liked to observe Sunday as it should be observed, we had some necessary work to do since we had arrive Friday and which must be worked upon this morning

The erection of the wind vane and anemometer was worked by all of us. The wiring of the anemometer developed into a debate and after careful observation by Frederick, who happens to be a practicing electrician checked the wiring and found the drawing was incorrect. Bulbs for the wind indicated were not shipped along with the weather instruments. This, of course, would cause a handicap at night; our hand electrician conceived an idea by the use of flashlight bulbs he believed he could work up a lighting system. Frederick stated that the bulbs would be ready by Monday morning. The wiring of the wind vane was decided to be left until Monday.

George and Henry screened the island for a door which was absolutely necessary for our kitchen. The door was found on the wreckage of the Amaranth and after a little carpentry work back in our kitchen, the door was well in place. During the time the door was being set, Hartwell was kept busy wring the day's (the day before) happens in the log.

We started an exploration around the island leaving camp at 1:30 p.m. and returned at 5:50 p.m. Many interesting spots were visited by George, Frederick, Hartwell, and Henry as guide. Two sharks were speared by Henry although the second shark swam off with the spear. Thinking the spear lost, we started on our homeward walk. Shells were very scarce on the various shores.

A prayer devotion took place this evening, and we all joined in reading of versed from Henry's New Testament and sang hymns. The devotion was closed with the Christian Endeavor benediction.

Note-----The first weather report was taken by Henry at 12:00 noon. Henry is to on duty until 6:00 a.m. Tuesday and will be relieved by Hartwell (24 hour watch).

June 22, 1936

The first duties after a hearty breakfast was the cleaning up of our camp quarters. Clean pebbles of coral stone were carried in from the beach and laid on our kitchen floor, which changed the appearance a great deal. Clean pebbles were also laid in our sleeping quarters.

Concluding with the policing of our quarters, Frederick and George finished the wiring of the wind vane. A check up was made by Henry to see whether the bulbs lit as the vane pointed in the four different directions. The wind vane inspection was announced in working order by Henry. This evening Hartwell oriented the wind vane by using the southern cross as a bearing, since there was no compass in our possession.

The events of the day before were reviewed by Henry and Hartwell, so as those events may-be written in the log. During this time, George and Frederick went fishing and later returned with two uhus, five maninis, two aholholes, and eight lobsters. These fishes and lobsters were the evening meal.

There being no barber on the island Henry was puzzled how he was going to have his hair cut. Hartwell suggested that he had a scissors and would play the part of a barber if Henry consented. Henry gave his permission and in half an hour the cut appeared as if a professional barber did the job.

Football was enjoyed by all the boys during the late afternoon. The playing took place on the proposed air field. Ensuing the football game, two barrels of water were rolled up to camp from the beach.

Two of the boys went hunting for boatswain marlin eggs after darkness had settled over the island. The hunt was planned for the night, so the found eggs could be candled.

This night rain poured for about twenty-five minutes. The wind registered eleven miles.

June 23, 1936

The dawn of this new day found the lads up and raring to go. A cold swim was enjoyed by all of the boys before having breakfast. After breakfast, which everyone enjoyed, we cleaned the kitchen and sleeping quarters.

Having finished our morning chores, we started to do the work we had planned the previous day. Frederick and George began making a huki lau (drag net) net, the object being to catch a school of aholeholes near the west shore. This net was made by stripping gunny sacks and sewing them together in the form of a big bag. The lau was made from wik lima [sic] tied on to a rope.

While George and Frederick were making the net, Henry took the job of washwoman by washing the clothes that needed laundrying. During this time Hartwell was kept busy by writing the log. After completing the respective chores, Henry and Hartwell assisted George and Frederick finish the huki lau net which after a while was ready for trial at 1:00 p.m. To the disappointment of the boys the net was unsuccessful. However, we plan to alter the net and make another attempt.

The net having proven itself to be of no value, we set out to get fishes by spearing them. Having caught the number of fishes wanted, we returned to camp. The fishes were cleaned and prepared for drying by all.

Having finished cleaning the fishes, Henry, Frederick, and George left camp to go get firewood which was needed by the cook, Hartwell. The firewood being in the same direction as the salt flats the boys decided to visit the flats. On the way to the salt flats they passed a flock of terns which darkened the sky as they took to the air. The three boys were overwhelmed at such a spectacle. Eggs were scattered all over the ground, and the eggs were 1 ¾ inches in length and one inch in diameter and covered with red spots. Returning back to camp, the firewood that was collected well pleased the cook. Dinner not quite ready the boys who went for firewood rolled two barrels of water up from the beach.

When dinner was over, all of the boys gathered in the sleeping quarters and began singing various numbers of songs. One of the boys suggested that we try and compose a song for our island. The moon not yet in its fullest gave us an idea, and so the song Jarvis Moon was composed.

June 24, 1936

The dawn brought with it quietness, and noise from the birds were inaudible. All of the boys seemed to be in a sort of a daze probably due to the stillness of the morning. The cook, who took an early swim escaped the daze and soon started the fire. In a short while breakfast was ready. The new energy that breakfast gave threw off the daze and also built up pep and vigor which soon dominated camp. One of the boys mentioned he hoped taciturnity would never take possession of our selves as long as we remain on Jarvis.

New vigor in our veins with the heart doing its work, barrels were rolled from their old places to a new location. The cooking surroundings were rebuilt and two tables were set up, for cooking and dish washing convenience.

Hartwell, Frederick, and Henry having completing their chores went red snapper fishing. George was unable to go along because he was on duty taking weather reports. Fishing luck did not happen to be with the fishermen on the red snappers were no wheres around. Hartwell mentioned that they'll get 'em the next time on their way back to camp.

During the afternoon, Henry and Frederick took a nap. George and Hartwell noticing a few small sharks near the shore set out to fish for them. In a short while four sharks were landed. The largest shark

being about four feet in length. Later in the afternoon a swim was enjoyed by all. The evening came to a close with songs and story telling.

June 25, 1936

“Alright, cook, it’s time to begin to get breakfast ready,” shouted Henry. In a short while Hartwell rolled out of bed and then lit the morning fires. A little after the fires were lit Frederick recorded the weather conditions registering at 7:00 a.m. It was a surprise to see Frederick up early this morning for he generally sleeps until after 8:00 a.m. Following breakfast a light rain fell for about five minutes and during the rain George and Hartwell tried to get a fresh water shower but the rain passed too fast.

A tent is needed to be used as a store house, for the building that is being used at present is not suitable. The tent is being pitched by all the boys in the midst of a sixteen mile wind. The erection of the tent together with the wind is causing a great deal of excitement and commotion. The pitching of the tent took nearly an hour and one-half, since the wind was blowing hard and the soft soil in which the pegs were driven.

The afternoon was spent by all of the boys reading various magazines. During the later part of the afternoon, all of the boys went in swimming for about one hour; following the swimming, dinner was then enjoyed by all.

Story telling kept all of us boys up until near the early morning hours.

On this day Frederick stood his first watch over the wind vane and anemometer. Throughout the day, there was an overcast of clouds in the sky.

June 26, 1936

A heavy overcast of clouds hovered [sic – hovered?] the skies as we boys peeped out into the dawn. There were clouds covering the entire sky and dominating the cumulus, cumulo-nimbus, and the nimbus was the cirrus. There were times when the nimbus clouds dominated the sky which caused us to expect rain but to our disappointment rain did not fall. Throughout the whole day during the overcast, the barometer varied from 29.86 to 29.92. This variation is very unusual on this island of Jarvis.

The tide previous to this day since our arrival a week ago ebbed during the early morning, but yesterday the tide ebbed during the late afternoon.

After breakfast dishes were cleaned and placed away, we held a morning discussion of various topics. The discussion later centered on our very island and in the discussion one of the boys suggested we avoid the use of profanity the remaining weeks on Jarvis Island.

Water sports were enjoyed by all of the boys for nearly two hours. Many different events were suggested for the coming July 4. During the remaining hours, reading and other individual activities were accomplished by the boys.

Our water supply (fresh) of which some barrels stood on the beach eight in number, four of the number was rolled up to the adjacent side of the kitchen.

Eating of meat becoming tiresome, Frederick and George set out for fish and soon returned with three good size uhus. While dinner was being prepared by Hartwell, Frederick and George perfected their football passing and receiving.

Henry was busy all day checking up on the weather report. The total wind for twenty-four hours was 309.2 miles.

June 27, 1936

The boys were up bright and early, as they greeted the dawn of the second Saturday on Jarvis Island. Starting the fire, the cook soon had his food stuff cooking to meet the tests of three hungry mouths. While the cook was preparing breakfast, George feeling energetic selecting two bags walked off to the beach and after a short while returned with them filled with small coral stone.

Food is made for humans and other sort of animals or plants consumption, but food for humans must be cooked, that is some foods. Our old stove lost too much heat and thus required a great amount of wood which would be unnecessary if a better stove was built.

Materials for building a new stove were on hand and with the help of all the boys the construction was underway. Many ideas were suggested as the work went along, and the better suggestions were added to the plan and soon our brick outdoor stove was complete. The stove was christened this evening. Less firewood was used for cooking in our new stove.

A species of fish was caught by George, Henry, and Frederick while out fishing for red snapper. The fish resemble our tropical fish in body but the fins are nearly 20 inches in length. Henry thinks it is called angel fish. The fish was then after an examination preserved for the Bishop Museum. The fishermen also returned to camp with a thirty pound red-snapper.

During this night, near eleven o'clock Hartwell and Henry went torching for shells. A few shells were found, since the moon was shining. Moonlight nights are not preferred to go fishing, as the light enables the fishes to see and shells prefer dark nights.

Hartwell was on the weather report duty, and during the early hours of the morning rain poured for nearly one hour.

June 28, 1936

Today being Sunday the day was planned to be observed as Sunday is back at home.

Breakfast was ready at ten o'clock and after all had eaten to his heart's content the dishes were cleared and cleaned. A rest followed the cleaning up and then a short [sic] was enjoyed by the boys.

Reading, swimming and other sports were planned until dinner which would be at 5:30 o'clock. This time was devoted more to reading by all of the boys. The boys may have wished to some thing else but the sun's rays seem to carry a great deal of heat. The wind was blowing a little and did help a great deal.

In the late afternoon when the heat rays were not very strong, football and track found the interest of the boys. The weariness from reading vanished in a short time once the ball was in the air. After the muscles were given their workout pulling and twisting, we all went in for a good swim. The afternoon's exercise did all of us a great deal of good and our appetites were greatly increased.

Our prayer took place after dinner dishes were cleared away and cleaned. Bible verses and hymns were read and sung. Although our memories were not very clear as to the main points in various stories, bible stories were told by each of the boys. The reciting of the Christian Endeavor benediction concluded our prayer meeting.

George was on the weather report duty and will be relieved by Frederick tomorrow at 6:00 a.m., and the cook who happens to be Hartwell, will be relieved by Henry. The cook takes over and prepares all meals for a week.

June 29, 1936

"Come and get it", were the sharp clear cut words from the cook, Henry. The new cook had just cooked his first meal since he relieved the cook of the previous week. Frederick, George and Hartwell came running up from the beach, for their empty stomachs craved for fuel, and also to taste the breakfast which had been prepared.

Finishing with breakfast, Henry informed George, Frederick, and Hartwell that a new supply of firewood was in need. George suggested that we go for wood across the island where the Amaranth is beached. The suggestion was carried and seconded then Henry, George, and Hartwell were detailed to carry out the mission. Frederick although he wished to assist, was unable to accompany the other three boys because he was on weather report duty.

The journey to the Amaranth was a tedious one, for the night before a heavy rain had soaked the ground which caused us to sink in the soil as we trudged along. The rain of the night before was a very heavy one for pools of water were noticed here and there.

After nearly half an hour of walking, we reached our destination. Rejoicing in a way, but yet there was nearly a half a mile to carry our firewood back. Returning with the wood which was easily found on the wreckage, we picked out two points because the shorted distance is between two points. It happened that on the route we had selected a flock of frigate birds were nesting. By the way, these

frigate-birds can be rated as parasites for they prey upon the other birds to get their food. Passing through the flock with the firewood on our shoulders, black flies, the size of house flies, which can be found among the frigates, certainly did irritate us by crawling all over our bodies. Although these flies were irritating use, we took up a faster pace and after stumbling a few times the camp grounds were beneath our feet.

In the late afternoon we four went out to the proposed air field and played football for nearly two hours. Returning to camp, Henry prepared dinner while the rest of the boys did odd and ends around the kitchen. Before having supper, we all went for a short swim.

Many songs were sung and stories told around the dinner table after the dishes had been cleared and put away.

Note---Henry while cooking this evening had a great amount of dust blown into his eyes. A short time after the accident his eyes were washed with boric acid.

One barrel of fresh water was used up at 5:30 p.m.

June 30, 1936

The last day of June has arrived and we have lived on Jarvis for twelve days. These days which have elapsed were days of excitement and enjoyment. As the activities are beginning to cease, the time and days as one looks forward are becoming monotonous. We are trying to remedy this hazard by putting more of our time to athletics.

Sometimes after we had finish with our breakfast, we began to construct a raft which is to be used in the channel. Pieces of board were found and four empty steel drum, which formerly contained fresh water, were to be used as floaters.

The construction of the raft was completed in the early afternoon with all hands assisting. A long rope was tied to the raft and the other end made fast to a anchored buoy which is on the beach. After the raft was launched, we noticed that the raft rode the waves beautifully and we had a great deal of fun.

Following the launching of the raft, Frederick and Hartwell went fishing while George and Henry cleaned the fish as they were caught. As soon as the fishes were cleaned, Henry began preparing the evening meal.

During the time the cook was preparing dinner, Frederick and Harwell cleaned the camp grounds. George went to work over at the food supply building. In the morning George had taken an inventory of our food supplies, now he was taking a final check of the supplies before submitting the June inventory report to Henry.

The weather reports were taken by Henry, and throughout the day the wind averaged 21.05 miles an hour and totaling 450.4 miles for 24 hours ending at 6:00 a.m. July 1, 1936.

July 1, 1936

Although the strong howling east wind blew the old month out, we awoke in the dawn of the first of July with the wind still blowing at 21 miles an hour.

The end of June has elapsed and all of the boys are in the best of health. Although no one was ill or constipated, we all took a dose of castor oil more for precaution. As for the mercurochrome, it has been kept in constant use. Majority of the lacerations are receiving while fishing on the coral reefs.

Since we have lived on Jarvis, the sun has done a marvelous change as to the color of our skin. George's skin had the hardest time at first to get accustomed to the sun here due to the fact because he has not been out in the sun very often, but he has a beautiful tan on now. Hartwell was hardly affected for the sun out at Waikiki did get hit hm as he rode the waves out there. Frederick and Henry claim that they are immune to the sun, although they are quite restless one evening. After the boys are allowed for the change in climate, they are now able to stand the sun's rays throughout the day.

The boys have played an outstanding part in various fields: Henry, has been a good leader and obliging to assist we other three boys whenever he could; George, has been a good utility man around camp and has taken a keen interest in gymnastics; Frederick, the fisherman and electrician has not yet failed us in fish and lights, and Hartwell trys [sic] to keep the log up to date and is the Jarvis doctor.

The first of July found Harwell recording the previous day's events into the log and checking the weather report. Frederick, while the events were being written in the log, did a few repairs on one of the buildings. Henry and George were fishing out in the channel from our raft. When Frederick finished his repairs, he joined the fishing party. No big fishes bit the lines except four rock fishes. Many lines were caught in the coral and after playing the line the hook became free.

In the afternoon before having dinner we put in one hour for gymnastics. This evening's diner was ready early, probably because the boys were hungry or the cook did not notice the time or still maybe for another reason.

Note-----While fishing on this day, Frederick received a laceration on his head. The other three boys gave him immediate attention and dressed his head to the best of their knowledge.

July 2, 1936

Have you ever sat down to breakfast in the rain? Well, our potato chips were just being cooked in hot oil and our mouths began to water when all of a sudden a hail of rain drops came pouring down, this rain made cooking out of doors a problem. Although our kitchen has a roof, droplets of water came through as if they met no opposition, and all these hazards gave us our first breakfast in the rain.

Leaving the dishes which were cleaned and placed away, the dispensary was open to render its services. The only case which really needed attention was the laceration Frederick had on his head. Assuming that the laceration might develop a fever, we took his temperature and after a minute of suspense the thermometer read 98.6°. Frederick claimed that there was a little pain the night before but he felt much better this morning. The other three boys were very glad that Frederick was feeling better.

During the morning work period, Henry and George rearranged the old water drums, cultivated the plants which were planted a few months ago and straightened up the tent pegs which were made loose by the morning rain. Hartwell was kept busy entering events into the log and Frederick was ordered not to do any work until he was given further orders. If anyone violated any of the camp rules, he was deprived of privileges and detailed to extra work.

Our fisherman confined to rest caused George, Henry, and Hartwell to turn fishermen. This afternoon these other three fishermen went out on the northeast coast to cast their luck. Later in the afternoon they returned with one uhu and a few other fishes.

Late in the night Henry suggested torching and grieved because there was no torching and Hartwell considering the suggestion presented an idea and soon two torches were made from 2 ½ cans. George being on the weather report duty remained in camp to take the midnight report and also to keep Frederick company.

July 3, 1936

Big Ben, our old stand by, clipped its seven o'clock mark, as the boys rolled out and scrambled out of bed to begin another day.

A short while after breakfast following a period of rest George, Henry, and Hartwell started on a fishing trip along the southwest coast of Jarvis. This fishing party had as its objective uhus which were intended for dinner. This time of the month when the moon is nearly at its fullest the tide is very low and this factor was to our benefit. Fishing for the uhus this morning was not a problem as the previous day. When four uhus were caught and secured in a sack, we buried the catch in the beach so the sun would not dry the fish; we then began a visit around that section. While visiting that section, we came across a school of aholeholes which created the spearing instinct. George and Hartwell began spearing the school of fish, and during the same time, Henry noticed some uhus and started his spear after them.

Mary Ann, our raft, was launched and as Frederick watched the other three boys from shore we later found out that he envied them, anyway in another week he should be able to ride the waves and join the fun on Mary Ann.

This being July 4th eve, games and puzzles were played and worked upon by various camp members. One of the games presented which is some thing like a checker game is still a problem and no one knows when it will be solved. As the hand of the clock neared 10:30 p.m., we all retired to bed.

Frederick was scheduled this day to be on the weather report duty and when questioned if he was able to be on duty, his answer was yes. His laceration seems to be doing well.

July 4, 1936

This day being the fourth of July seems like another day coming and soon will pass into our book of memories. Although we are the only four people on Jarvis, the raising of old glory this morning gave us a thrill which I am sure was not felt by very many people. We four Hawaiian lads were proud to observed Independence Day.

Part of the day was to be spent in the participation of field and swimming events, but since one of the boys became injured, we other three boys decided it best to call of the various events. Free time was then substituted.

The tide being very low gave George and Hartwell an idea to go spearing of the south coast for aholeholes. Both boys walked over to the south coast and while walking along the reef spotted a school of aholeholes. Both boys would alternate in spearing while one did the spearing the other stood watch and held the bag in which to put the fish. Near the whereabouts of the aholeholes eels brown in color were noticed, and since they were of no value, they were left alone.

Henry being detailed on the weather report duty remained in camp along with Frederick who is confined to camp quarters until he is dismissed by the leader and doctor of the group.

Henry and Frederick prepared a boobie squab heka¹ for dinner while George and Hartwell cleaned, salted and dried fifty-six aholeholes. The boobie heka cooks were complimented on the fine dish they prepared. More boobkie hekas are looked forward to in the near future.

The evening was spent on our roof garden which is situated above our weather recording office and kitchen overlooking the northwest section of Jarvis. Songs, stories, and dancing took place at the roof garden. As the hour before midnight was reached, refreshments consisting of sliced peaches and Loves assorted sweets were served. Ensuing a happy evening which was enjoyed by all of the boys, we returned to our sleeping quarters and soon retired.

July 5, 1936

We four Hawaiian lads have lived on the island of Jarvis a little over two weeks today.

Since today being Sunday, breakfast this morning was set back one hour and thirty minutes. After the cook, Henry, had prepared he joined the other three boys who were taking a morning swim. When the morning swim was over, Henry served breakfast; after the dishes were cleared from the table and washed, we all sat around the table and held a morning discussion.

A suggestion was made by two of the boys to go for boatswain marlin feathers in the afternoon. Frederick remained in camp and took the weather reports while Henry, George, and Hartwell went to make the feather collection. The collecting party returned at 3:30 o'clock with nearly three hundred feathers. More feathers are planned to be yet collected.

An afternoon rest period was spent by reading and later into a siesta. Following the siesta the fishes which were being fried were gathered and stored away.

In the evening when dinner was over we held our Sunday night devotion. The prayer was given by George and Henry selected various psalms which were read and recited. One of the songs which was sun was "M is For the Million Things She Gave Me." This song was sung for our dear mothers. The devotion was closed by reciting the benediction.

The weather report was taken by Hartwell and is to be relieved by George tomorrow at 6:00 a.m.

July 6, 1936

How about going fishing for aholeholes, Hartwell? asked George.

¹ Probably hekka, a stir-fry dish.

The tide ebbing indicated that this would be an ideal time to go fishing for awholeholes. When the tide beings to ebb, the fishes that are on the reef seek shelter in ponds along the reef. The awholeholes doing the same as most small fish on reefs do adds to the fishermen's good fortune.

"It's all right with me, for I am ready whenever anyone else is", said Hartwell.

Frederick asked to go along not to fish but to watch, for his head must not get wet if possible. The walking will do him good, since he has not had much exercise after being injured. Granting him the consent he accompanied the other two boys.

There were not many fishes noticed when we arrived at the south coast of Jarvis which was little disappointing, for we wished to give Fred a treat. Investigating different ponds more carefully, we noticed two schools of awholeholes. After a little chasing, we had them corralled in small ponds. We all had a hard time trying to lay our hands on them for their fins are very sharp.

Carrying the catch back to camp was a problem and to clean the fish added another problem. Although four of we boys worked on the catch, the fish seem never to come to an end. A few awholeholes were used for dinner and the rest were put out to dry. While cleaning the awholeholes, Hartwell caught a red-snapper with hook and line.

When the three boys went fishing, Henry remained in camp to take the weather reports. While he was in camp, he did a very good job on fixing up our sleeping quarters. The wind was an obstacle while he worked but he kept a cool head and labored on with the work. When the other boys returned they were well pleased and complimented Henry on his accomplishment.

This day George was detailed on the weather report duty. Henry assisted George while he went fishing for awholeholes.

July 7, 1936

Tuesday the seventh of July found Frederick detailed to take an accurate account of the weather and anything of interest pertaining to the weather which might happened during the next 24 hours.

George the cook for the week had breakfast prepared and already served on the table at eight o'clock. Finishing with breakfast, the dishes were washed and put away by Henry. George and Frederik cleaned the surroundings of our camp, and Hartwell in the meantime was kept busy entering the events of the previous day into the log.

Nearing midday, George, Frederick, and Hartwell started off to the south coast to fish for awholeholes and mullets. Henry remained in camp to take the weather and also to do some work in camp.

Many variety of fish were noticed, although trying to spear them was a problem. Of all the fishes which were noticed mullets were the most plentiful; although we tried to spear them, they were faster than our spears.

This day we returned with a little over thirty fishes. They [sic] was a big smile on Henry's face when he notice the bag containing the fish, for the day before he received four lacerations while cleaning fish.

While we were having dinner, a school of ray fish were noticed swimming around about twenty-five yards of shore. We intend to investigate this school some evening.

July 8, 1936

"Henry, what was the total wind for the past twenty-four hours?" asked Hartwell.

"The total miles of wind at six o'clock this morning was 252.2 miles. A near average for the summer months on Jarvis is between 275 to 325 miles a day," quoted Henry.

Before having our breakfast, we all went for a morning dip, and it seemed that the water this morning was extra refreshing. After having a good swim, we then tried to find sea shells. Jarvis being the poorest island of the three for sea shells gave one a thrill when a pretty shell was found. Noticing a hermit-crab devouring a fish which must have been washed up by the waves, we remembered that breakfast was still awaiting us on the table. We all established record time from where we were to the breakfast table.

Clean coral pebbles were shoveled into bags and hauled by man power from the beach to camp a distance of fifty-seven yards. These bags of coral were spread in low spots and on the kitchen floor. After two hours of this work, we noticed beads of perspiration on our physiques dropping to the ground and this indicated a need for relaxation.

At a quarter to twelve George and Hartwell changed the fishing grounds to the northeast section of the island. On they way to the selected spot a flock of terns took to the air reminding both boys to look around. During the next ten minutes both boys tried to avoid stepping on young tern chicks or eggs which were all around on the ground.

Fishing on the northeast side of Jarvis carried a great deal of excitement. Many lobsters were seen in deep holes making a hazard to catch or even lay hands on them.

The fishermen returned to camp at 3:50 p.m. with two-hundred and eighty-six fishes. Five of the catch being weke and the remainder being aholholes which were to be dried. Hereafter, fishing will be done for the table only.

Lying in bed this evening we sang a medley of songs. A challenge for noise began, and I am sure the birds were disturbed from their night's sleep. This horseplay cased when the voice was almost inaudible.

July 9, 1936

This was the first morning a mist of in the south direction of Jarvis obstructed one's vision of the horizon. The horizon has been visible aleast [sic] eighteen hours out of the twenty-four hours which make up a day. Although trees would help a great deal to comfort and beautify, weather conditions have been favorable.

During the hours from nine-thirty to twelve o'clock, George and Henry were kept busy grading the tent grounds and finishing the job by spreading coral pebbles on the graded surface. At the completion of the task the sight was very pleasing to the eye.

The weather reports were recorded by Hartwell. The sky was nearly clear all day probably because there was hardly any wind blowing. The fastest wind speed throughout the day nearly registered ten miles, and the total miles of wind for twenty-four hours totaled 151.6 miles.

Frederick's laceration which is on his head is healing very well and in a few more days he should be able to carry out the full camp program. At times he feels lost, since he is not permitted to shoulder his share of work.

In the afternoon Henry remained in camp along with Hartwell while George and Frederick started to explore sections of the island. These young and energetic explorers later returned to camp with three big lobsters. The lobsters verified that the reefs were also explored. Of course, lobsters made up a very tasteful dish at dinner.

While the cook was preparing dinner Henry and Frederick collected and chopped firewood and in the meantime a torch was being made by Hartwell.

This evening we retired to bed a little before nine o'clock.

June 10, 1936

The construction of two walks from our camp quarters to the beach went into operation this morning. One of the walks is to be a main walk which begins in between the sleeping building and office leading to the landing, whereas the other walk is a branch to the old walk.

Camp's main walk was begun by Henry after he had completed some finishing work around the tent quarters. The walk is fifty yards in length and four feet wide. Small coral pebbles will be the finishing material used on the walk and big slabs of coral for steps.

The smaller walk is a branch of the old foot-stone walk which leads from the sleeping building to the beach. This job was worked upon by George and Hartwell and at the end of three and one-half hours the foot stones were all set in place. Finishing work will be complete tomorrow, since the sun's rays are very hot.

Frederick was the general inspector of both jobs. He checked the work and was certain that stones were laid to the plans and specified. The inspector being pleased, as it seemed, had lunch prepared when the three contractors returned to the office building for drinking water.

A one hour play period was devoted to football this afternoon. This happened to be the first day we played football for at least six days and were we glad to handle the pigskin again. Our ball is beginning to become soft, but we'll keep playing with it until all the air is gone, since we have no pump to inflate the ball.

Following the football play period, we then went to the beach for a swim which lasted nearly an hour. On our way back to camp we gathered the fish which was put in the morning for drying.

Although we were tired due to the heavy work accomplished this morning, many songs were sung on the balcony of the beacon. The singing was accompanied by a guitar played by Frederick.

The weather reports were taken this day by George.

July 11, 1936

Although waves break and the breakers roll in to shore, the unusual condition of the sea this morning woke us out of bed. The ocean outside of the breakers looked like a plate of glass; we were puzzled because the ocean being calm and the breakers to the shore being extraordinary rough.

The branch of the foot-stone walk was completed this morning. Small coral pebbles were spread around the large coral slabs to give a good foundation and also made a good appearance. While Hartwell completed the smaller walk, Henry devoted his efforts on the main walk.

George and Frederick went off towards the southwest coast to collect shells some time after breakfast. Shells that are washed on shore at night are best to be collect during the early morning, for if left out in the sun the glossy finish will disappear. Disappointment were written on their faces when they returned with hardly an [sic – any?] glossy or colorful shells.

As soon as Frederick and George returned from their shell hunt, we all went for a swim. The sun's rays being warm made conditions very ideal for swimming.

After the sun had passed the mid-day line, Henry, George, and Hartwell went for firewood which was to be found on the wreckage of the Amaranth. Filling three gunny sacks with firewood, we tried our luck for mullets along the southeast reef. The tide being high and rough made conditions for mullet fishing impossible. Wading through the reef's waters, we waded to the east point of Jarvis. The sea being a little calm there enabled us to spear a few aholeholes.

Turning our bearing back to the Amaranth and walking at a fast pace along the beach, we arrived at the Amaranth, picked up our sacks of wood and returned to camp.

As darkness covered the island and our dinner dishes washed and wiped, we congregated on the balcony of the beacon sang a number of songs and later in the evening retired to bed.

The airway weather reports were taken by Frederick.

July 12, 1936

"Alright out of bed, you fellows. Don't you know today is Saturday? We have plenty of work to do before twelve, so out of bed," were Henry's first words this morning.

In a short while George had breakfast ready and on the table. Finishing with all the work around the kitchen especially the scrubbing of the pots by Henry, we then began our daily morning task.

Being on the airway duty report the night before, George hardly slept, and he retired to bed after his morning task was done.

Work on the main walk is still underway. Frederick, although under medical care yet, assisted Henry this morning. Both boys were in a predicament trying to secure suitable coral slabs for the steps to the walk. Since the locating of slabs is a hazard, Henry estimates the walk will be complete in five more days.

An extension of the old foot-stone walk was opened to construction this morning. Fifteen small coral slabs are needed to complete the extension and the search for these slabs kept Hartwell busy. Seven slabs were laid this morning with small pebbles spread beneath and around the slabs.

During the early afternoon, George and Henry dressed and prepared for dinner a few boatswain marlins. The dinner was expensive from our point of view, for the marlin meat was tough and did not give us a good dinner dish although the cooks knew how to cook them. We advise all reader who are bird consumers "use boobie squabs from Jarvis only."

Note-----Our minds seem to have failed us or the activity of the week was exciting that we forgot the days of the week. The confusion was detected when Hartwell mention how was it that since he was on duty last Sunday how is it that I am scheduled for duty on the coming Sunday. Four of we boys are alternate each day and that should schedule me for Monday and not Sunday.

We were all convinced that today was Saturday and to verify our statements we referred to the log, weather chart, and calendar. The three references indicated that today was Sunday and were we surprised to find our mistake.

Placing our missed day in its proper place, we had a prayer meeting which we were all glad to have this evening. After the meeting, we went for a swim before going to bed. The light from the torches lit the water and many mullets were revealed swimming on the water's surface. Spears were soon gone for and in less than thirty minutes we had eighteen mullets of medium size. These mullets were salted and put away for dinner tomorrow evening.

The weather condition reports were taken by Henry.

July 13, 1936

This morning beginning a new work schedule week made the following assignments; Frederick , cook; Hartwell, waiter; and George and Henry dish washers. After this week is over, everyone will have gone through the positions in the kitchen.

The new cook started his week at the kitchen in fine shape, for the breakfast was good and ready forty-five minutes before the proper time. We reminded the cook that breakfast could be served anytime between eight and eight-thirty but not before eight o'clock.

Forgetting that yesterday was Sunday until a check on the calendar revealed that yesterday was Sunday and not Saturday which happened to be at 6:00 p.m., today was set aside as Sunday enabling we boys to do as we pleased.

A short while after breakfast Henry strolled off along the north coast and returned to camp at 11:15 a.m. When he was question as to where he did go, his answer was shell collecting. He found a crab (unique) shell not one that had been shed but one with a dead crab in the shell. This was verified by the crab meat and the odor.

Frederick and George remained in camp reading and doing other things which they enjoyed. Hartwell being on the airway weather report duty also remained in camp. The log was written up sometime after breakfast. When Henry came back from shell collecting, he and Hartwell went for a hour's swim.

In the late afternoon a big spear was made by Hartwell with the assistance of Henry and Frederick. While the spear was being made, George started to walk around the island at four o'clock. Later after George left for the island walk Henry and Frederick went for wana (sea urchin) which is to be a dish in the Hawaiian meal we are having this evening.

July 14, 1936

Although we retired to bed early last night, we did not fall off to sleep until nearly two o'clock this morning. Frederick claims that he did not sleep at all. Our sleep only a few hours did not affect us energetically as the sun peeped over the horizon, but we were quite sure that the afternoon would find us lazy and drowsy.

While we were sitting around the breakfast table, Henry suggested that lobsters would be a good dinner dish for this evening, since we have not had lobsters for awhile. Frederick, George, and Hartwell, as soon as breakfast was over, went of in search of lobsters towards the east coast. Lobsters were noticed by George in streamlets on the reef a week ago, and so we tried these streamlets. The tide being high and

the sea rough we thought it best to leave the lobsters for some other time when the sea would be more favorable for fishing.

Returning from our fishing trip with no fish or lobsters, we found Henry waiting on the beach for his fishermen. While we were gone Henry substituted George by taking his weather reports, and in between reading hours he was kept busy working on the main walk.

After having a light lunch, Hartwell suggested we try and make doughnuts. Eggs being necessary, Henry, Frederick, and Hartwell collected seven eggs from the marlin bird farm. Of course, the marlins did not wish to part with their eggs, since we deprived them of their tails sometime ago.

The recipe Henry and Hartwell made the doughnuts from is as follows: 3 cups flour, 1 cup milk; ½ cup Crisco; 3 marlin eggs; 2 teaspoons malted milk; 2 teaspoons baking powder, and 1 teaspoon salt.

Vanilla extract and a few spices would have helped, but allowing for those omission the doughnuts turned out light and tasted good.

Completing our course in home economics for today, we all ran out to the proposed air field and played a good game of football. Everyone took chances at passing, receiving, and kicking. When an hour of playing was over, we returned to camp and then went swimming. While three of the boys remained at the beach, the cook prepared our dinner.

The airways weather reports were detailed to George to record this day.

July 15, 1936

Wednesday, if I am not mistaken, is a day schedule for soup as the favorite dinner dish. Chicken and vegetable soups are good in their class but to have some fresh and not canned soup is still far better to taste and one's stomach.

In the small shallow lagoons on the south coast reef thrives the moana. This tender, delicate spice of the shallow waters when properly prepared with soy sauce and a little vinegar makes a delicious soup, and noticing the calm and low tide on the west coast, we started for the south reef in search of moanas. Arriving at our destination, we were disappointed by high and rough waters. Time and energy being wasted we returned to camp with the discouragement and disappointment for no fish soup for dinner.

Our energetic spirits not yet lost we began working for three hours on the two walks which are still under construction. The main walk found the whole efforts of Henry, Frederick, and George while Hartwell was kept busy on the extension walk. The hours accomplishments could be easily noticed when the day's laboring had ceased.

Ensuing the work on the walks, we turned to the beach for a swim. A few short races were held and many grudge races are yet to be classed. A period of rest followed our enjoyable swim.

In the late afternoon the proposed air field found we boys enjoying ourselves by passing, receiving, kicking and running with the football. Frederick while playing mentioned that his endurance was again taking its place in his body. The packing of coral pebbles being a part of the football schedule was carried on by three of the boys while the cook prepared dinner.

At eight o'clock this evening Hartwell, Frederick, and George went torching. Henry being scheduled for duty the next day remained in camp.

Many varieties of fish were encountered and of these lobsters, wekes, and mullets were selected. The mullets when cleaned revealed worms in the flesh somewhat like what is noticed in uluas. A delicious dinner is promised by the cook for tomorrow.

July 16, 1936

This day begins very gloomy with a heavy overcast in the skies and we are feeling weary especially George and Frederick. Three small boils have kept George in an uneasy state for the past two days and Frederick is not feeling very well probably from the few hours of sleep he received this morning.

Breakfast was prepared by each as they came to the kitchen for we all woke up at different hours. Following breakfast the regular morning tasks being accomplished, the two boys who were not feeling well rested to regain health for our motto is "Keep in good health before doing other missions."

As the morning hours dwindled away, all of the cooking and dining utensils were washed by Henry while in the meantime the previous day's events were entered into our log by Hartwell. Henry and Hartwell then ordered up the kitchen and its surroundings. When the afternoon began to set in, a light lunch was prepared. Luncheon being where we conversed on various subjects some being very interesting.

While the cook began to prepare dinner, coral pebbles were packed from the beach to the two walks which are under construction by Henry and Hartwell while George did the shoveling of coral in the bags. The walks are now nearly complete and have a fine appearance. These walks are expected to be finished by Saturday afternoon.

Before having dinner, we all went for a short swim. A few races were held between a team composed of George and Henry and the other by Frederick and Hartwell. The final results gave the laurels to George and Henry.

July 17, 1936

"How about going fishing for aholeholes this morning, since we have not gone spearing for quite awhile and now that I am dismissed from the doctor," asked Frederick.

Granting Frederick's wish he and George started off to the east point, for many schools of aholeholes were noticed in the section some time ago. Before the fishermen started, Henry had gone off to collect shells along the southwest coast. When Henry returned with a few favored shells, he relieved Hartwell so he could go over to join George and Frederick.

Fishing over at the east coast was very exciting, for sharks were encountered chasing schools of aholeholes. Three uluas were noticed in shallow lagoons, but they swam off for deep waters before we had a chance to spear them.

The fishermen returned with about two hundred and twenty aholeholes for drying. Cleaning and preparing the fish was a real job, for the sun's rays were terrible and trying to beat the sun before she would set in the west. The majority of the fish caught were about ten inches in length and three inches deep.

A young seedling cocoanut palm was planted this evening by Henry. The plant was planted fifteen feet due west of the beacon.

Boxes for packing dried fish were worked upon by the other three boys while the cocoanut plant was being planted. The fish that had been dried two weeks ago were found to be in excellent condition this evening, for Frederick examined his lot.

Our dinner this evening consisted of fish (weke) and lobsters along with canned vegetables.

The airway weather report was recorded by Hartwell.

Note---Two drums of fresh water were finished by this evening totaling three drums since the day we landed on Jarvis, June 19, 1936.

July 18, 1936

Today, Saturday, July 18, many many more happy returns for the day were bestowed upon Hartwell by George, Henry, and Frederick. The one-fifth mark of a century was reached after twenty years of blessed sunshine and rain.

This bright morning found George up before the other three boys, since he was detailed on the weather report duty. Cumulus clouds hovered the sky throughout the day with less than an eighth of cirrus clouds off towards the islands southwest.

The few boils that were on George's arm and leg created a great deal of pain through the night. During the dispensary hour when his ailments were treated, we calculated that a fever might develop from the boils. Two hours later his temperature registered 100.2°. George was then confined to bed and was relieved from the weather report duty by Hartwell and Henry. These weather reports were later recorded by George into the airway weather report sheet, since his temperature dropped to 99° and he wished to record the reports himself in the afternoon.

After the dispensary hour Henry and Frederick went on a shell hunt along the west and east coast while Hartwell remained in camp with George. Both shell collectors returned at 3:55 p.m. with a few shells which were found beneath rocks on the reefs. They also informed George and Hartwell that many eels were encountered.

The rest of the afternoon was given over to individual free time, and we did whatever we wished until the cook, Frederick had dinner prepared.

George had for dinner this evening vegetable soup and poi.

July 19, 1936

The prettiest sky ever witnessed on this island since we have been here was revealed by nature this morning as the alto-cumulus clouds hovered the entire sky. The sun casting its early dawn beams gave the sky a colorful effect; we here on Jarvis have not yet seen a beautiful sky like this in Hawaii.

Breakfast was prepared by the Ahia-Lee combination and which consisted of sliced pineapple, potato chips, sausages, snow balls, malted milk, and coffee. Breakfast was ready and served at 8:45 a.m. While the cooks were preparing the morning meal, Hartwell went for a morning to the Amaranth, for a pole to be used as part of a spear.

This morning George felt much better after his boils were treated. His temperature which was taken two hours later registered 99.2° which can be accounted for by the treatment he received.

Nearing the afternoon, Henry, Frederick, and Hartwell explored the coast of the island. The tern nesting section was visited and we had some enjoyment playing with the chicks while the older birds were raving over our heads. A few tern love birds were noticed flying in the flock. A few shells were collected on the exploration. Returning to camp the fatigue explorers went for a swim to cool their worn and fatigued bodies.

A small school of some large fish specie were noticed this afternoon just off the shore line. We tried to get up close to identify the specie, but the minute we were within twenty yards of them they swam off. Henry said that they (the school of fish) look somewhat like mullets.

For dinner we had a boobie squab heka, since Frederick and Hartwell were enthusiastic in going for the squabs and preparing them. Hartwell was the second heka cook.

Our Sunday evening devotion took place at 8:45 p.m. this evening. The third chapter of the book of John was read, songs were sung, the prayer a silent one by all, and the benediction closed the devotion.

Note----The time set back one hour after the three o'clock a.m. reading (weather) was taken by Henry. There is a doubt as to whether the time was fast for the sun had been setting at seven o'clock p.m.

July 20, 1936

Although the fifth week has already begun, our new two days kitchen work schedule went into effect this morning.

This new change in the kitchen work program was made to share the work among us equally, since the ship is due here in six weeks. If the ship is not here as expected, the alternating two day schedule will be carry through the seventh and eighth weeks.

We have all been through the complete kitchen routine and this morning Hartwell takes over the responsibilities of the cook for two days and will be relieved by Henry Wednesday morning; the present dish washers are George and Frederick.

Up to the present date Henry, Frederick, and Hartwell have been in good health. Of the above names Frederick was the only one who had been injured while fishing and caused a worry in camp for a few days.

George the fourth boy on the island is confined to camp for the present due to three boils on his arms and leg. Yesterday, while he given a treatment, George mentioned that he felt much better. We hope he will be up and around soon.

After the morning work was complete, Frederick, Henry, and Hartwell devoted three hours work on our camp walks and roads. When the walk and road work was complete, Frederick remained in camp with George while Hartwell and Henry went fishing.

The fishermen returned to camp with a good catch and also a few shells that were found on the reefs. The live shells kept Henry and Hartwell up until eleven o'clock cleaning the meat out of the shells. This sort of work is really tedious.

The airway weather reports were recorded today by Henry and while he had gone fishing Frederick took over his duties.

July 21, 1936

Early this morning as the six o'clock weather was being recorded, the strumming of the guitar was heard above on the balcony. On investigating the pre-dawn serenader, George was found playing "Mai Poina Oe Eau", since he began to learn to play the guitar two days ago. Yes, the playing of the guitar is creating competition here on Jarvis Island.

Breakfast was ready and served at 8:15 o'clock with a new dish composed of kidney beans stuffed in fish. This is the first dish of its kind to be tried on this island.

Since our firewood has been almost used up, we devoted the morning hours gathering wood. When the found wood was brought into camp, we chopped the wood and piled it on the firewood rack.

Following the morning chores, George, Henry, and Frederick went out to search the reefs for museum specimens and also shells for themselves if any could be found. The searchers returned to camp in the early afternoon with no specimens for Henry mentioned nothing new was found.

Hartwell being on the weather report duty remained in camp. The twelve and one o'clock wind direction and velocity were estimated since the buss and light board indicated went out of commission. Overhauling the board the trouble then pointed to the switch and dry cells. Installing a new switch, which was found in one of the buildings and connected two new dry cells in parallel to the original two the board was then tried. The buss and light were very faint, changing the cell wiring to series the buss board then operated in good condition.

In the late afternoon a game of football was played by Hartwell, Frederick, and Henry with George as spectator and some of our curious flying friends overhead.

After football practice, we then went swimming for nearly an hour. Spearing a few fish while swimming, the cook prepared them for dinner. Shortly after the table was cleared we retired to bed.

July 22, 1936

Birds are part of nature's balance, and many are harmless as infants. Here on Jarvis Island the terns can be classed as infants. The birds hover the day and night, for their cries are heard in the darkness overhead very often.

Countless thousands of terns flew off from the ground as George, Hartwell, and Henry came striding through their nesting grounds from the direction of the east point this afternoon. The intruders had gone fishing over at the east coast and were returning to camp as they walked through the tern country.

These terns are quite tame but very curious and they just could not understand what these intruders were doing. When one of the intruders picked up one of the chicks, a flock of terns circled his head and making a great deal of noise. On placing the chick back on the ground the extra noise that was started ceased. Previous to the ceasing noise George believed the terns were preparing a power dive on Hartwell, if he did walk off with the chick.

The tern population as estimated by we four boys ran figures up to a million. A safe estimation is around one hundred thousand, although it probably is a million and maybe more.

We are all in good health with the exception of minor coral lacerations. One of Frederick's coral lacerations is causing a little pain but in two days he should be well. As far as George's boils are concerned they don't seem to bother his arm and legs as they did three days ago.

A cake was baked by Henry this evening by using one of our plates as cake pan and the largest pot as an oven. The outside was well done but the inside was hardly cooked, anyway it tasted doughy. Next time who ever tries [sic] to attempt to bake a cake we hope he mixes the dough little less and not use the baking powder.

Note----the wind has been blowing a little fast for the past three days, and the new moon has been up for the past three nights.

July 23, 1936

The weather conditions were quite favorable this morning with the exception of an eighteen mile wind. This morning's six o'clock weather reading was taken by Frederick who will be relieved by Henry Friday at six o'clock a.m.

Breakfast was prepared by Henry this fine morning, since the two day alternating work schedule went into operation on Monday. Hot cakes were from grandfather size to grandson and who the grandfather cake was meant for the name is still withheld by the cook.

George and Henry at ten thirty o'clock left camp to search the east and northeast section of the island for museum specimens. These two searchers returned to camp at three o'clock in the afternoon. A few sea specimens were found which are as follows: starfish, (2 brown and black); one black and white spotted eel; and another specimen which looks like a centipede with hundreds of bristles along its body.

When the searchers left camp this morning, Frederick and Hartwell remained in camp cleaning live shells. After having experimented with a few shells, we found out that boiling the shells made the work much easier. Before George and Henry returned, Hartwell went on a reconnaissance trip over on the south and southwest coast and section of the island.

Fish was supposed to have been caught by the specimen hunters but in their chores for specimens forgot our dinner's main dish and when Hartwell returned from his reconnaissance trip, he feeling in good spirits went for fish on the west reef. The catch after an hour were an uhu, moana, and two wholeholes. This variety of fish did make a good dinner along with the other dishes which were prepared.

July 24, 1936

With the beginning of another day as the cook started the morning fires, Henry tried to develop an appetite ran at a slow pace to the Amaranth. In thirty-five minutes Henry came striking into camp with a supply of firewood.

This morning the cook's responsibilities were turned over to George by Henry. The next two days will find Frederick as waiter and Hartwell and Henry as dish washers.

Cooking this morning over the open wood fire gave the cook a real problem for the wood would not kindle. The cook needing a good fire was puzzled and after a while solved the problem. The wood was found to be damp (the problem) and by chopping the wood into narrow pieces a good fire was kindled.

Being satisfied and contented with breakfast which after all is the source of enthusiasm, the morning chores were soon complete. During the remainder morning hours and part of the afternoon, we devoted our sole efforts around camp. Repairing of the roads and walks kept Henry and George busy while odd jobs in and around the buildings occupied the services of Frederick and Hartwell.

After having lunch which consisted of the breakfast left overs, we then took an afternoon rest period. Since we had given our lunch food time to digest, we went for a swim and also held a few beach games. Returning after the swim to camp, we did whatever we wished until time for dinner.

The playing of the guitar kept Henry company until twelve o'clock mid-night when the weather reading was recorded by him, since he was detailed for the day.

July 25, 1936

"George, it is seven o'clock and time to start preparing breakfast", said Hartwell soon after he had recorded the weather reading.

Today being Saturday a general clean up of camp and all our equipment and utensils were on the work program. At nine o'clock the weather conditions began to look as if the day would turn out to be a gloomy one. Although rain clouds were threatening overhead, we began at once on our scheduled chores. Nearing twelve o'clock as we were finishing the odd jobs, we were greeted by a blessing rain which fell for two full minutes.

Concluding with the scheduled work, we partook of a light lunch consisting of canned soup and crackers. While having lunch, we decided to play a game of football aerial attack with George and Frederick on one team and Henry and Hartwell on the other team.

In the afternoon at four o'clock the aerial game commenced with Geo-Fred team kicking off to Hen-Hart. During the first half of the game the Geo-Fred team scored 12 points. In the third quarter the Hen-Hart team using a little deception scored 12 points tying [sic] the score, yet in the last quarter Geo-Fred scored another touchdown after a hard tussle in the remaining few minutes the game ended 18 to 12 in favor of Geo-Fred team.

Following the aerial game, we four boys underwent calisthenics to limber up our muscles, since the game was a strenuous one and then went to the beach for a swim. About an hour after our swim, the cook had dinner ready. When dinner was over and the dishes cleaned and placed away, we held an evening program on our roof garden until ten thirty o'clock.

July 26, 1936

We entered our seventh Sunday this morning, since we left Honolulu on June 13. The first Sunday was spent on the high seas while the six including this day have enjoyed here on Jarvis.

Every Sunday a special breakfast is looked forward to by member of camp and the cook is expected to carry this assignment to the satisfaction of the boys. Breakfast as prepared by Frederick consisted of pineapple, fried fish, peach-hotcakes, malted milk, and coffee. The pancakes were a little too moist, although it did taste very good.

When our daily morning work assignments were complete, the rest of the day was given over as free time. The remaining day was devoted in reading and other individual accomplishments.

The heat on this island gets a person down if he does not try to overcome the heat. We believe that vigorous exercises here will adapt us to Hawaii's climate conditions. If we do permit the heat to take control of us, we are sure, and so states Henry who has lived here and returned to Hawaii, that laziness will have a firm grip on us, when we return back home. This afternoon we all played a hard game of aerial attack when we intend to continue until the ship comes for us.

After dinner this evening, we held our regular Sunday devotion meeting. Various chapters were read from the testament; few Hawaiian and English hymns were sung. We all then prayed in silence and concluded with the song "Till we Meet Again" followed with the benediction.

Note----A drum of fresh water was finished this afternoon totaling four drums since June 19 of landing.

July 27, 1936

Hunger did not seem to affect Henry, George, and Hartwell this morning, for breakfast had been ready twenty minutes ago and the cook, Frederick, becoming impatient had to wake them out of their beds.

The morning work was accomplished in very slow time, for the blue Monday environment seemed to have worked into our systems. Probably the extra strenuous exercise the previous afternoon maybe accounted for this blue day; anyway we did make the best of this day, although we were not very energetic.

During the forenoon, all of we boys went for a swim and sun bath. George and Frederick who had gone in swimming before the other two boys were enjoying a sun bath while Henry and Hartwell practiced various swimming methods and strokes.

After cooling our bodies and then feeling enthusiastic, we hauled twenty-six bags of coral pebbles from the beach to our sleeping quarters. These pebbles were spread over the floor after the old pebbles had been raked away. The next floor replacing job will be done on the office and kitchen floors.

As the hands of the clock neared four o'clock, we turned our attention to the scheduled aerial attack game. After fifteen minutes of preliminary workout, the second scheduled game commenced. Although the game was hard fought and when the game concluded the afternoon laurels went to Hen-Hart and Geo-Fred teams since the gamed ended 18 to 18.

Nothing of interest was planned for the evening, although we held a discussion in the office building on various topics.

Frederick was detailed this day on the weather report duty.

July 28, 1936

The loud clatter of rain thumping on our roof, pouring in torrents disturbed, and awoke us out of bed at four o'clock this morning.

Hartwell the cook for the morning had a terrible time preparing breakfast, since the kindling wood which was under cover had been wet from the rain. In spite of this hazard the cook had breakfast ready and served at ten forty-five which we were all glad to have, since we were hungry and a bit cold.

All of our equipment, personal property and miscellaneous articles outside of our sleeping quarters were soaked wet by the rain. The rearranging of the various articles kept us busy from the time breakfast was over up to three o'clock p.m.

The football field being very wet we substituted the cleaning of cooking utensils in place of the scheduled afternoon aerial attack game. Of the utensils that were cleaned, the frying pans did look the best when the scrubbing was complete.

Note---the rain this morning poured in torrents from four to five thirty o'clock, and rained twice from the previous hours and once in the afternoon totaling two hours and twenty-one minutes. There also were gust of wind between the hours five to five-thirty a.m.

July 29, 1936

Early this morning before the sun peeped over the eastern horizon George and Hartwell equipped with fishing equipment journeyed off towards the northwest section of the island. Arriving at the lagoons which are on that section of the island, the rough sea and large waves changed the fishermen's ambition from fishing to feather collecting. Returning to camp boatswain marlin tail feathers were collected.

Concluding with the morning chores, the finishing work on the main walk found the efforts of Frederick and George. These energetic boys packed bags of small coral pebbles and had then spread around the large coral slabs which are sued as steps in the walk. While the main walk was being worked upon, Henry and Hartwell inspected the weather instruments and then went to the Amaranth for firewood.

In the late after noon Frederick and George planning for a fish dinner this evening started off towards the south coast. These two fishermen returned to camp at 5:20 p.m. with a good catch. The fish was soon cleaned and in the frying pan.

While the fishermen were off towards the south coast, Henry had begun to inspect some dried fish he had packed away two weeks ago. Hartwell noticing Henry inspecting his fish which had been dried and expecting the Itasca sometime this week opened his pack of fish and inspected them.

This evening after the dinner dishes had been cleared and place away a discussion on the future of Jarvis was discussed. The discussion revealed many interesting opinions. The evening's discussion concluded with the topic "When Was the Itasca Arriving."

The weather reports were recorded this day by Hartwell. Nimbus clouds dominated the sky once throughout the day.

July 30, 1936

While we four boys were sitting around the breakfast table, Frederick at 8:39 a.m. spotted the Itasca approaching Jarvis Island from the northwest direction.

The morning work was soon accomplished and other odd jobs were then completed. From the time the Itasca was spotted until the first boat landed excitement was created by Henry, George, Frederick, and Hartwell.

Heartily greetings were extended to Mr. Miller, Mr. Kenner, Mr. Black, Mr. Harry Stewart² and other members of the first landing party.

² Territory of Hawaii architect

Dr. Meyer gave the four boys who were on Jarvis a physical examination and found them in good health. Following the physical examination, Mr. Miller took a number of pictures of the four Hawaiian boys.

Throughout the rest of the day, building materials, food stuff, and other equipment were landed on the island.

This evening the newcomers who remained on the island for the night were taken on a torching party. The party returned to camp with many lobsters and various other fishes of which some were cooked and a mid-night dinner was served. Following in the mid-night dinner many of the boys along with Mr. Harry Stewart stayed up until after 3:30 a.m. revealing news and stories.

July 31, 1936

After breakfast, groups were detailed to various jobs of which construction of a building under the supervision of Mr. Harry Stewart is the most important job, since the foundation and frame work has to be set up before Saturday evening.

Many of the Itasca's men devoted a great deal of work on the island today.

The lunch and dinner meal were brought to the island from the Itasca after they were prepared.

This evening a torching party screened the south and east coast for lobsters and fish. Returning from torching a mid-night dinner was prepared and the meal was consumed with gusto.

Weather reports were taken this day by Frederick.

August 1, 1936

Soon after breakfast, the sawing of lumber and the hammering of nails began. The new building is being erected in good shape in spite of various hazards.

All of the Hawaiian boys, the Itasca's carpenters and Mr. Harry Stewart are working on the new building. The work on the building began at 5:45 a.m. and the workers are devoting extra hours to try and complete as much as possible before they leave for Baker and Howland Islands.

August 2, 1936

Today, the seventh Sunday on the island of Jarvis, the construction of the building had to be worked upon, for whatever work was accomplished before the ship left Jarvis would be to the advantage of the new group that was relieving the group that had lived here for the past six weeks.

The house although not complete was given an official house warming this afternoon at two o'clock. Mr. Frank Kenner was the master of ceremonies and Mr. William Miller when introduced by the master of ceremonies was presented with a bouquet which consisted of Jarvis ilima and aholehole. Mr. Miller read the history of the island of Jarvis, and when he concluded, a corner stone was laid by Mr. Richard Black and Mr. Harry Stewart. The Hawaiian boys rendered a number of Hawaiian songs before the opening.

The new group that is relieving Henry Ahia, Hartwell Blake, Frederick Lee, and George Kahanu is Solomon Kalama, Jacob Haili, Manuel Sproat, and Yah Fei Lim. Solomon was left in charge of the group, and Yau Fai Lum is their radio operator.

At three o'clock this afternoon the last boat load bid aloha to the four boys who are to remain on Jarvis for the next three months, and by four thirty the Itasca was well underway for the island of Baker.

Chapter 20 Howland Island, June – August 1936

Colonists:

James Christian Kamakaiwa, Jr., leader
Killarney Opiopio,
William Stewart Markham
Aki Kini Pea

June 18, 1936

After a rather hurried call on sailed for the south seas on the Itasca and (on the sixty-five foot cutter) the Tiger. On the latter mentioned, five under the leadership of Henry Ahia, former leader of Jarvis, sailed directly for the island. After five days on the blue Pacific, the Itasca finally pulled to a stop at Baker Island. There we left Abraham Piianaia and three others. Abraham was formerly leader of Baker Island during the 1935 expedition.

Howland Island was sighted at one-thirty and at two o'clock we pulled to a stop. Capt. Meyers and members of the Howland group landed with supplies sufficient for a period of two and a half months.

Members of the Howland Party to remain for the indefinite period of six weeks are, Killarney Opiopio, member of last year's expedition on this same island and I (James E. Kamakaiwi) also an old timer on this island and leader of the 1935 Expedition on this island. The two new members to work and cooperate with us in whatever line of work we have been assigned to do, are Kine Levi [sic] Pea and Stewart Markham. This will be their first experience in this field of work and I am certain that they will come through in fine shape. These two are young and willing workers.

After the supplies, equipment, and water drums were carried to safety, we carried as much of the equipment that we could this late noon and evening, to our camp high up on the flats.

After receiving last minute instructions from Capt. H. A. Meyers, we bid him and officers and members of the ships personnel good-byes.

After carrying a few more cases of our supplies, we broke off to prepare our first dinner. We turned in at eight o'clock for a good nights rest.

June 19, 1936

Well everything seemed different this morning when we woke. Instead of hearing the usual tooting of horns or the hum of the engine room and feeling the roll of the Itasca, we found only solitude and quietness. Only the chirping of a few frigates gliding lazily with the wind, offered a little noise. This is just the type of quiet life Killarney and I really enjoy.

After we returned from a really cool and stimulating bath, we put up the officers tent and fly. We had these tents up in less than fifteen minutes time and then we continued with the carrying up of the food supplies and equipment.

After breakfast which was at ten, we rested until noon because of the heat from ten until two. We all sat under the shade of our quarters and read magazine stories before we rested.

At two-thirty, Pea and I went out to fish in the channels down at the south point and also in the natural cove found there which is really a natural breakwater running about thirty yards and about thirty degrees from the edge of the beach. We speared three wekes about ten inches in length and six maninis about four to five inches long. The wekes were rolled in flour and fried in bacon oil. The maninis were broiled over charcoal until they turned a deep brown. Poi was enjoyed with the fish.

After we were through with dinner we carried a few more cases of our supplies to the erected supply tents and then went down for a nice bath in the cool south Pacific waters.

We sat around and talked for quite awhile before turning in. We did all our talking in the dark as we have no lamps or lanterns on hand. We'll either start making lanterns to-morrow or repair the old ones here on the island.

June 20, 1936

As if in a dream, we heard the soft tingling of old faithful "Big Ben" saying get up boys its six o'clock and theirs lots of work to be done. Thanking "Old Ben" for his timely watch, we jumped out of our snug and warm beds, got our tooth brushes and paste out and with towels in hand we hurried to the beach for an early mornings swim. Returning to our quarters, we each carried a case apiece to our newly erected supply tent.

While the boys continued with the carrying up of our supplies from the beach, I prepared breakfast. For our breakfast we had fried bacon, good strong coffee, and rice. For fruits we had sliced peaches. Our toast and bread combined, was a few pieces of good old "hard tac" a [sic] apiece.

Only the water drums remain to be rolled up to our supply tent along with a few pieces of lumber from the Itasca which was given to us by Lt. Cmdr. Kenner.

After breakfast, we all worked on the weather instruments. Kini Levi Pea and I put up the Anemometer and weather vane on the roof of our Howland mansion, while Killarney Opiopio and Stewart Markham traced the wire on the instrument panel. We spent practically all morning and noon tracing the trouble on both the anemometer and instrument panel. First reading began at 5 P.M. to-day. The hours for the balance of the night are 6, 9, and 12 P.M. The new weather recording hours are from 3 A.M., 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, noon, 1 P.M., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, and 12 midnight.

While I remained in camp to trace the panel connections, the other three went out to fish down at the south reef. Killarney who knows the fishing grounds well, showed the two new comers (Malihini's) the different species of fishes may be found. The dangerous channels were pointed out to the boys so when they plan to go to-gether, they will know about the dangers of the heavy under-tow found in the channels pointed out. Killarney harpooned a twelve inch silver colored Aholehole, Kini pea a seven inch Weke and Markham four little striped Maninis. These were fried for dinner and were eaten with poi the staple food of the Hawaiians. After dinner we sat around a torch light, fixing lanterns salvaged from the fire pile. As no lanterns of any make were given us we'll have to crack our skulls and try making lamps out of the badly charred and burnt ones. I have just completed one, using a strip from a blanket as a wick. It works perfectly and only a chimney is needed. To-morrow I shall cut the bottom of a round quart jar and use it as a chimney.

We all turned in at nine o'clock. The boys are well and are in fine spirits.

June 21, 1936

Getting up at six this morning, we went down for our morning swim. At six-thirty we returned to tidy our living quarters. While the boys arranged their things in order, I began preparing breakfast. For our Sunday mornings breakfast we had bacon, good strong coffee, baked beans and a can of tomatoe [sic] juice. Hard Tac and peanut butter was enjoyed with the coffee. We had Libbys pineapple as fruits.

After breakfast and after the dishes were washed, we sat around and discussed plans for the weeks work schedule. Starting from to-morrow on, we will spend three hours each morning building a kitchen out of coral stones plastered with cement. When the sun is quite high we will have breakfast and later go out into the fields for specimens for the Bernice Pauahi Museum. Doing this work for an hour or more, we shall return to put our collection and collecting apparatus away. Resting about an hour or so, we will then go down to the south point to prepare an emergency landing field for about an hour or longer. Doing this work as scheduled for each day, we will accomplish a lot despite the heat during the mid-day and the early hours of the afternoon. The late afternoon hours will be spent doing odd jobs as well as constructive jobs around the camp.

I have appointed Killarney Opiopio to take full charge of the scientific collecting, and to record in a log pad issued him, whatever work is done in that line each day. Stewart Markham has been assigned work on the rat killing experiment. Poisoned torpedos consisting of wheat, mixed with a certain quantity of deadly poison, have been given to by the Honolulu Sugar Planters Association. There are roughly estimating several hundreds of these deadly poisonous torpedos. These will be placed quite a distance from our camp area to insure safety upon ourselves. Tomorrow at late noon we will place at a certain

designated spot one of the torpedos. The other four will be placed exactly a hundred paces from each other. Only five will be placed so that we may easily find out its reactions. Kini Pea and I will be responsible for the constructive end of things such as the building of our kitchen and placing wind indicators on the airfield.

Weather throughout the day was fair with wind blowing from ENE. Light rain passed at 12:20 to 12:37. A drizzle passed for two minutes at 12:47 – 12:49. Highest temperature was 89° at twelve noon.

June 22, 1936

After sitting up until twelve-thirty last night making inventory charts to keep a complete record of our food supply, water and government equipment and writing yesterday's diary, I blew the light out and went soundly to sleep.

It seemed as if I had just fallen asleep when "Big Ben" suddenly chimed his six o'clock warning. Thanking "Ben", we hurried to wash up and prepare for the days work.

We began carrying coral slabs from the outer boundaries of our camp area to the proposed kitchen site until nine.

After breakfast Killarney Opiopio took his bamboo pole and went out to fish out on the reefs. He caught a few colored fishes and put them in a can of formalin mixed with salt water for marine specimens to be taken back to the museum.

Stewart Markham prepared post markers to placed out in the fields for his rat killing experiment. He has five of these markers numbering one to five. At five this evening, Markham and I went out to place the markers and rat poison. By to-morrow morning we will be able to find out the results of the experiment.

Pea and I carried more coral rocks this noon for the kitchen.

I was weather man this noon and could not leave camp.

Dinner was prepared by Killarney Opiopio. For dinner we had canned California sardines, corn, tomato juice and rice. We had tea for drinks and peaches for dessert.

Since yesterday the tide rise has acted very strangely. The reef is left completely dry, and the suddenly long sweeps come rushing one after another into shore. This kept up from eleven o'clock in the morning to three noon. This sweeps stop when the tide is full. Tide rise for both days was five and a half feet.

Weather to-day was very calm with winds from ENE averaging 10.31 M.P.H, Highest temperature at noon from twelve to two was 89°. Barometer at nine and ten A. M. registered 29.84.

June 23, 1936

Work continued as usual this morning.

Killarney and Markham weeded the trail leading to the camp.

As Kini Pea is suffering from a boil on his arm, I advised him to rest and take things easy.

I continued carrying rock material into camp.

Breaking off at eight-thirty, I began preparing breakfast.

After breakfast, Stewart Markham went out to check up on his rat killing experiment. He reported, saying, that the torpedos were gone and that no dead rat could be found anywhere with a radius of seventy-five to a hundred paces from any one marker. This experiment is rather discouraging, as we were told that the torpedos were very deadly. This evening, Markham repeated the experiment placing left over foods and torpedos at the same spots. If the poison fails again to-morrow, we will have to try some other means. Right now around our quarters there are roughly estimating over a hundred rats.

Markham remained in camp to take the weather readings while Pea and I went out fishing. While out in three feet water to-day, a six feet shark came as close as a foot from the two of us. I jabbed my spear into its thick hide and lost spear and shark when he swam out through the channels into the deep. We did not catch any fish so we had to rely on corn beef for supper.

Killarney went about the reefs for specimens such as crabs, urchins, and other marine insects.

The weather to-day was fair with wind blowing slightly from E of N, averaging 14.18 M. P. H.

Highest temperature at noon to-day was 89° from twelve to two. Barometer showed 29.84 at nine and ten.

Taking the temperature out in the open to-day, the mercury registered a hundred-five at eleven and two o'clock a hundred and ten.

The sea is acting the same as of the past two days.

The rest are fast asleep and I shall join them now.

June 24, 1936

The first thing that Stewart did this morning was, put on his gloves and walk about the different posts checking up on his experiment. He came back to camp with a long face and we all knew what happened. The poisoned torpedos failed him again and it certainly is a mystery how they disappear and yet in the mornings, no trace of torpedos or dead victims are found about the area. Stewart sat down and began making plans for to-night's set up. He won't tell us about it but I guess we'll find out by morning.

Killarney went about his work while Pea and I rested the whole day. Pea's boil is coming along fine and my tooth ache is getting worse. I was forced to sit up and hold my haws for the better part of the night. At ten I placed a cotton soaked with Eugenol in the cavity. This relieved the pain quite a lot. I hope it will stop soon, otherwise I will have to do the best I can to yank it out.

We haven't been successful in our fishing these past few days as the sea is rough and most of the fishes seek protection out in the channels.

This afternoon Killarney continued weeding the trails.

Stewart Markham went out this late noon to set the poison torpedos. He fixed up old kerosene cans and placed torpedos and baits in the cans. Leaning a stick on the edge of the can, he expects to trap a few to see if the poison really has any effect on the rats.

The sea is pounding madly on the reefs and from our camp about a hundred and eight and fifty yards away we can hear the swishing of the waves on the sand.

Weather to-day was very calm. Out door temperature to-day showed a hundred and eight at two. Temperature at its highest indoors registered 90° at one and two. Winds from NE and E averaged 10.18 M. P. H.

Most of the trees planted in January are doing nicely, although a few have died. The cocoanut trees planted in April 1935 are growing splendidly and are four feet tall.

June 25, 1936

We were up bright and early at six o'clock this morning to continue our usual daily routine.

My tooth ache was much better this morning so I continued carrying rocks into camp.

I squeezed Pea's boil this morning and felt much better the whole day.

Killarney went about the island collecting scientific specimens for the museum.

Stewart went about his work checking over his rat poisoning experiment. He reported saying that the poison was gone but no dead rats were to be found anywhere. Yesterday he placed a live rate in a can with some food and a torpedo. This morning he found the rat dead but the torpedo showed no signs of being eaten. He will repeat this experiment to-morrow or the next.

At noon Killarney and Markham went out to fish and only returned with littled [sic] colored fishes for the museum. No edible fishes were caught as the sea is very rough.

We had rice, California sardines, tomato juice and pork and beans for supper. Tea served as drinks. For desserts we had Delmonte peaches.

Since the day of our arrival, June 18 I noticed that the bird population has increased as much as twenty-five per cent since the last time were here.

A continuous light squall drenched the island from 5:25 until 5:45 this evening.

Weather condition in general to-day, was fair with but the exception of the temperature outside which registered 108° at two. Temperature indoors to-day at its highest registered 89.5 at one o'clock. Barometer reading registered 29.85 at nine and ten. Barometer readings for these past seven days registers at its highest between the hours of nine to eleven.

I can hear the boys laughing and enjoying themselves while they are learning to send messages by "semaphore", as I sit in front of my study table on the second floor of our coral stone mansion writing this diary. I shall joint them in a moment.

Aside of Pea's boil we are well and happy.

June 26, 1936

Work continued as usual this morning from six-thirty to nine.

Breakfast was prepared this morning by Killarney. Fried bacon, baked beans, hard tac and coffee with prepared prunes as fruits made up our menu for the morning breakfast.

After breakfast this morning, Pea and I did some remodeling and rearranging of our instrument desk and the ladder which leads to the second floor. The desk was placed near a window which faces NE and the ladder was broken down and a stairway built. The old ladder made it very tiresome, when one climbed up and down it everyday. This new stairway sort of makes it a pleasure instead of a task. Anyway this gave us something to do during mid-day when it was almost impossible to do any work outside.

Killarney was weather man to-day up to twelve noon. This afternoon he went down to the south cove to fish but a school of sharks made him change his mind. On his way back to camp he gathered a few shells, bird eggs, tail feathers and beached sea urchin shells.

I took the weather readings from one this noon until six. I have just taken the nine and only the twelve (Mid-night) reading remains to be taken on my watch. Markham continues from 3 A.M., 6 – 12 to-morrow.

For dinner to-night we had fried ham, ham stew mixed with tomato juice, and corn, and rice. Tea served as drinks with hard tac as bread.

The weather for the entire day since 3 A. M. was fair with an average wind velocity blowing from NE-E and ESE at 7.93 M. P. H. Highest outdoor temperature was 109°. Highest temperature indoor was 88° at 11 to 2. Barometer reading registered 29.89 at 11 o'clock.

Evening "semaphore" classes have just begun.

A second-quarter moon has just begun shining at six-thirty and its light, is lighting the island fairly well.

June 27, 1936

This morning starting at six-thirty, we carried more coral slabs to the kitchen site. This work continued until nine, after which we broke off to have breakfast.

After an hours rest after breakfast, Pea and I set up the foundation on the windward wall, and mixed cement to get the first layer set. We used the one to three ratio (1 cement – 3 sand) for our first mixing and found it satisfactory. We laid one layer on the windward wall and then quit at noon.

After resting until three-thirty, I took spear and goggles and went out to the south point to dive for fish. After being tossed about by the rushing surfs coming in, I was fortunate enough to have speared two wekes one great big one and an average size one about eight inches. Returning at a quarter to six, I scaled, cleaned and fried the fish for supper.

Killarney went out during the noon hours to collect (and blow) bird eggs for the museum, bird feathers (Bos't birds tail feathers) and insects.

Pea remained in camp to take the noon weather readings and also checked over the switch board as something went wrong with the switch connections.

Stewart Markham went out to set rat poison again at five-thirty. He report saying that not even one (half dead) rat was seen.

The tide rise at one to-day was 4 feet maximum.

Weather condition to-day was fair with gentle breeze from ESE averaging 11.93 M. P. H. Highest temperature outdoors to-day was 106°. Indoor temperature showed 88° from eleven to two.

Barometer reading at its highest was 29.90 at nine and ten.

We sat up until ten last night talking about the different experience that we had encountered while back home and of my trip to Samoa in January and February.

June 28, 1936

After a good nights sleep, we got up at eight this morning and went down for a good mornings swim.

I prepared breakfast this morning having apple sauce, bacon, pork and beans, hard tac and coffee.

After breakfast this morning, Stewart went out to the north beach to collect shells. He returned with a few measly ones.

I spent the rest of the morning hours washing my clothes while Killarney and Pea read.

This afternoon Killarney and Pea did their bit of washing.

Stewart returned in time to be on watch for this afternoons weather reports.

I left camp at two-thirty this afternoon to go down to the south point to fish but was unsuccessful and returned at five-thirty.

On my way back to camp I noticed a flock of sooty terns resting on the sand. There were close to five hundred in that once flock.

I also noticed many hermit crabs on the beach, as the tide was dying down. These hermit crabs always go down to the seas edge for a drink of water. Some of them come as far as from the middle of the island for a drink. The majority of them come for a drink only at low tides while a few of them drink from the hollows of rock and stones when they are filled at high tide.

The weather today was fair with moderate winds from ESE and ENE averaging 16.75 M. P. H.

Outdoor temperature to-day was 100° due to numerous (cumulus) clouds passing overhead.

Temperature indoors to-day was 87° at 10 to 12 A.M. and 1, 2, and 3 P.M. The highest point reading on the barometer registered 29.83 at 9 and 10 A. M.

The sea has calmed down a lot since the past week and it shows signs of being better by the middle of this week.

Tide rise was 4 feet at its maximum.

June 29, 1936

After a restful night; with a beautiful half moon shining down on the island from six forty five last night until one-thirty this morning, we jumped out of our warm bed at six. After our usual cool morning swim, we prepared for work.

This morning we carried huge coral slabs weighing close to five hundred pounds on cross pieces of two by fours nailed to-gether by Kini Pea. These slabs about eight inches in thickness and about three to four feet in length and width will save us from using an unnecessary amount of cement. We have only three and a half bags of cement and will have to use these huge slabs in order to save cement and fully complete our kitchen. We were to have five bags of cement but only four were given us.

Pea was cook to-day so he broke off at nine-thirty to prepare breakfast.

After carrying these coral slabs from six-thirty until ten this morning, we were played out and rested until this noon.

At two o'clock, Pea walked about in the Ko'u thicket watching and studying the different species of birds found nesting the thicket. I took a sack and axe and went out into the fields for old lumber for fire wood.

Killarney cleaned the camp area (policed and beautified the camp) this noon up until supper time. He was aided by Markham who weeded the front entrance along the stone-wall.

For supper Pea and I cooked corned beef hash and rice. Cold tomoatoe [sic] was enjoyed with the hash and rice and with tea and peaches for dessert. One can of tomatoe [sic] was spoiled as there was a little hole in the bottom of the can. We discarded both contents and can.

Weather condition to-day was fair with brisk winds from ENE averaging 16.12 M. P. H. Highest temperature outdoor at two was 102° and indoor 88° at 11 A.M. to 2 P.M. Barometer registered 29.80 at 9 and 10 o'clock.

The maximum tide rise of four o'clock was 3 feet 6 inches.

June 30, 1936

We continued carrying coral slabs this morning from six-thirty until nine o'clock at which time we broke off for breakfast.

Stewart Markham was cook this morning and for breakfast, he had fried bacon, pork and beans, coffee and left-over hash from last night. Sliced cling peaches were enjoyed at breakfast as fruit.

After breakfast Pea and I went down for a long swim after the dishes and dish towels were washed.

Killarney went out to collect specimens for the museum. He returned at two this noon.

Markham went out to continue with the weeding of the front entrance trail.

After our swim Pea built a safe out of loose pieces of lumber to store our left-over food and dishes away; especially from the rats.

I went to look over the fields on the windward side to choose a likeable spot for a landing field. I believe the South to Northeast stretch will make a good landing and take off against a north and north-easterly wind and NW to E and SE runway will be a good landing for an E and ESE wind. "That's what I think. I maybe all wrong." (Rough sketch of the area is on another paper).

Sky condition to-day was completely cloudy, although at times it showed signs of lifting. At 4:12 to 4:55 A.M. a continuous light squall fell steadily on the island. A light drizzle skipped by at 3:12 to 3:15 this P.M. A heavy squall fell at 4:08 to 4:12 P.M.

There was a considerable swing in wind direction. Wind blew steadily from E this morning and at noon it started swinging to ESE and to ENE. Wind velocity averaged 14.12 M. P. H.

Highest temperature to-day was 88° at one. Highest temperature out-doors was 96.5 at 2 P.M. Barometer registered 29.80 at nine to-night. Tide rise at its maximum at four was 3 feet 6 inches. A lunar moon is over-head.

The rats have us confounded. An experiment planned by Markham failed to show any hope on rat killing. Placing a rat in a can last night with a torpedo, he found that the poison was eaten but the rat was still alive. (Date of experiment was 6-29-36 at 5 P.M. and checked at 8 A.M. 6-30-36)

July 1, 1936

This morning Killarney and Stewart lined the trails and placed side stones all the way from the entrance beginning of the stone-wall to the inter-section of the trail leading from our quarters to our supply and equipment tent at the far end. Kini Pea and I set the coral slabs on one side of the wall as its foundation and then mixed cement to plaster them firmly. Setting the foundation evenly and correctly took us an hour and a half. We then mixed the cement and plastered the joints until breakfast time. By then, we had the foundation set.

Killarney was responsible for to-days preparation of our meals.

After breakfast while the others rested, I took the dishes to the beach to have them washed. When they were done, I returned to wipe and put them away.

After a good smoke, Pea and I continued with our plastering job. We have to do a lot of cement saving in order to fully complete the kitchen. We worked from eleven to five this evening.

This afternoon we enjoyed watching three Frigate birds playing "aerial polo." This game is played in the air, the birds using a rat as a polo ball, only this ball was in the possession of one bird while the other two tried their very best like any polo player, to get the rat from the other. These birds kept this up until two of them dropped from over-exhaustion. The winner dropped the rat where the other two had fallen and flew away.

No one went out to fish to-day so we satisfied ourselves with fried sausage, with onions, rice, beets, and creamed tomatoe soup. Apple sauce was enjoyed with cookies for dessert. We had tea as usual.

Tide rise at its maximum at four o'clock to-day was 3 feet 6 inches. Low tide was at ten this morning.

Weather condition was calm with fair breeze from due ENE averaging 11.08 M. P. H. Highest temperature out of doors to-day was 105° at two. The temperature inside was 87° at ten and twelve at its highest.

Barometer registered 29.82 at ten and eleven.

It's after nine and the others are snoring.

July 2, 1936

All that Pea and I did this morning beginning from six-thirty, was look for eight inch thick coral slabs, and then we shaped them as squarely as we could out in the fields before we start carrying them to our kitchen site. We broke about thirty of these coral slabs with our five pound sledge hammer. From some of the huge rock slabs, we are able to get five or more good sized rocks for our stone-wall. Good shaped coral slabs are hard to find near our camp area so we have to travel within a hundred yards for them. We quit at nine to have breakfast. We'll carry the rocks to-morrow.

Killarney took his quart of alcohol and went about the SW side of the island to collect lizards, rats, spiders, roaches and other insects. He returned at eight-thirty and prepared breakfast although I was detailed to cook.

Markham continued building a stone-wall at the entrance. He started it at noon yesterday.

I was on duty so I remained in camp to record the weather readings. Markham began at noon.

Killarney went out to the north point to spear "Manini's." He returned with seven of these little striped fishes, which we broiled for dinner.

Pea, Stewart, and I sewed cloth windbags, for wind direction indicators to be used on the air fields this noon. We have the field lined up and to-morrow if it isn't too hot, Pea and I will build coral stone pillars to hold these wind bags aloft.

The sea was very calm to-day and its maximum tide rise at 4:30 P.M. was 3 feet 6 inches.

Barometer registered 29.88 at ten.

At five thirty to-day we noticed several hundred sooty terns, flying to the island from the NW direction. These terns have just flown in from some other islands or continents to lay. We estimated the total amount of these migratory birds to be nearly a thousand or more. We expect more by this week-end.

July 3, 1936

We were up bright and early this morning at six-thirty and after our usual mornings swim, we began carrying the rock slabs that were broken up and shaped by Pea and I yesterday. Throughout the entire cool morning hours, which usual is until nine and ten, we carried on our special "gitney", ten of the big slabs. They average close to three hundred pounds or more in weight. We usually stop to rest about three or four times before we finally reach camp. We were well played out by ten this morning.

After breakfast which was prepared by Pea, we rested until noon.

This afternoon Killarney went out with his collecting bottles, and spear, to collect insects and to spear a few Manini's. He returned with six little maninis and a few land insects.

Pea and I went out to the landing field to build up pillars to set the wind bags on them. We stayed out there carrying rocks from the beach to the site where the wind direction indicator will be placed.

Stewart Markham went about his rat business this noon and evening. In one of his recent experiments, he placed a rat in a can with poison and food for a period of two days. Checking this experiment twice a day, he noticed that the food was gone during the first check and then during the evenings check, the poison was eaten but the rat lived until the next evening. It took the poison almost eighteen to twenty-four hours, to finally kill the rat. If this is the case, I think we'll need a double dose or maybe a triple dosed mixture of poison to one torpedo.

Weather today was fair with winds blowing from ENE averaging 11.06 M. P. H.

Outdoor temperature at two was 106°. Temperature inside today at its highest point was 89° at one o'clock.

Barometer needle registered 29.86 at nine. Maximum tide rise at 4:30 P.M., was 3 feet 6 inches.

July 4, 1936

Another holiday passes by just like any ordinary day for us down here on the equator.

Last year, Killarney and I were down here on the Fourth of July and again this year, we find ourselves back in this region again.

We were up by seven this morning and had our breakfast at eight.

After breakfast, Killarney, Pea and I went out to the east channels to attempt diving for lobsters. Although the reefs were bare due to very low tides during new moon seasons the surfs on that part of the island were very rough making it impossible for us to attempt any diving this morning. We gave up and then walked over to dive for red colored uu's in the southwest channels. Here on the leeward part of the island, the waves were as smooth as glass. After diving for about an hour, we had five of these red beauties and several colorful species of fish for the museum. The uu's were fried and thick gravy was made to accompany it. Rice was enjoyed with the fish. Stewart remained camp to take the weather readings.

So far we have had only disappointments as to the results of our rat killing experiments. We are beginning to believe that we are feeding the rats instead of killing them. The poison is placed around their usual feeding grounds but at nights, we notice no decrease in the rat population. They are here around our quarters by the hundreds at this hour. (9 P.M.)

A beautiful full moon is shining down between several high scattered cumulus clouds, with a lunar ring around it.

Weather today was fair with winds from NE shifting to south of east averaging 12.01 M. P. H. Highest temperature at noon was 88° at one and three indoors and 99° outdoors. Barometer 29.84 at nine and ten. Tide rise at 4:30 P.M. 3 feet maximum.

"And so another holiday passes by quietly." We are in good health and are in the best of spirits.

July 5, 1936

Another sabbath day has passed by very quietly. We were up at eight o'clock this morning and after a hearty breakfast, we read magazine stories up to noon.

This noon Markham and I went out for fire wood. We chopped and piled a big load out of an old sixteen by sixteen log about eight feet long. It really was surprising to see that the center of the log had not rotted a bit in all these years that it has been lying there. We brought back enough fire wood to last for about three or four days.

This morning after breakfast I went over to our supply and equipment tent to take my regular weekly inventory. Our food supply is holding out just as I thought it would. Should the boat be delayed for three months, we have enough supplies to last us up until then.

No one went out to fish so we had corned beef, tomatoe and corn soup, fried corn beef smothered with onions, spinach and rice. We had pineapples for dessert and tea as drinks. Killarney was responsible for to-days cooking.

While Pea was out for a walk to study the Boat'sn birds, Frigates and Gonnies [sic], he saw a young Gonnie learning to fly. He watched this young rascal clumsily plunge to earth several times before it gave up lesson two or maybe three for to-day. Maybe to-morrow he'll do better. Pea also told us that several of the cocky frigates swooped down on him trying to put a dent or maybe a lump on his head. He got mad at them but took it out on the poor innocent Boat'sn birds. He yanded [sic – yanked?] fourteen red tail feathers from eight of these birds.

Weather to-day was sickly warm with an outdoor temperature at 105°. The temperature inside at its highest was 88° from twelve to two. Winds from east of north to-day averaged 14.07 M. P. H.

Barometer needle registered 29.86 at ten. The sea is beginning to pound on the banks at high tide. To-days tide rise at 5:00 P.M. was 4 feet 6 inches at its highest. Reef was bare at 11 A.M.

July 6, 1936

After a very restful nights sleep, we got up at exactly five minutes to six and as usual, grabbed our towels and tooth paste and brush, and hurried to the beach for a cool swim.

At six-thirty, we began carrying thick coral slabs for our kitchen walls. We kept this up until nine. Within these few hours, we carried twenty-one of these large slabs. Most of these slabs average from two hundred to three hundred pounds easily. With the use of a two by four, we placed the slab in a sling enabling two of us to carry it at each end with a rock swinging in the center of the two by four. Pea and Killarney were partners and Stewart and I were partners.

After breakfast at ten, Pea broke more coral slabs while Killarney and I carried them in to camp. We carried fifteen more from ten until twelve.

Taking a short blow and a few drags of smoke, I shaped the slabs as squarely as seemed possible and placed them evenly on the wall. After one layer was set, Markham and I plastered this new layer to the old solid layer below.

Pea ripped an old two by twelve in half for the window sill. He also built three window frames for the kitchen windows.

We quit at five-thirty to prepare supper. We had corned beef, tomatoe soup and chilli [sic] con carne soup cooked to-gether for supper and also fried corned beef with onions and poi. Boy! The scrambled soup went over big especially after working very hard and working up an enormous appetite.

Continuous heavy rain squalls fell on the island from 9:47 to 10:02 and from 10:15 to 10:48. So far the plants have been graciously watered by these heavenly showers, and all of them are growing splendidly.

Maximum tide rise to-day was 4 feet 6 inches at five. Outdoor temperature was 102° and indoor to-day was 88° at two. Barometer needle registered 29.90 just before squalls. Dropped two points after showers. Winds from south of east and due SE averaging 12.09 M. P. H.

July 7, 1936

Watchful "Ben" warned us this morning that the hour was six and that we had better get up and get busy with our days work.

After we washed ourselves, Pea and I continued laying rock slabs on the walls and then plastered them to-gether. We put the three window frames up and plastered their sides to the slabs. We have only the last layer left before the wall will be completed will be about six feet.

Stewart and Killarney took several collecting bottles and a bag, and walked over to the north point. They upturned rocks and whatnot, to catch spiders, bugs of all sorts and rats. On their way back they jerked (pulled) quite a number of red tail feathers from the poor Tropic birds.

After a hearty breakfast, Pea and I continued with out laying and plastering despite the heat from ten until four-thirty. The heat was too much for Pea, so he dropped off to lie down in the shade. I kept on determined to finish the wall to-day but as we have to shape the slabs so that they would fit evenly, we could not as I expected finish it. We'll let the plaster set for a day and then continue with the last layer on Thursday. I quit at five-thirty with a beauty of a headache and a slight touch of sunburn.

Killarney sove [sic – dove?] for manini's to-day, so we had fish and poi, beets, chicken soup and tea for supper.

Weather to-day was extremely warm with a light breeze blowing from due SE averaging 7.02 M. P. H.

The maximum tide rise at 5:30 this evening was 4 feet six inches.

The outside temperature at two to-day was 110° and inside temperature at its highest was 90.5° at two o'clock.

The highest point reached by the barometer needle was 29.88 from eight to ten A.M.

July 8, 1936

For once since we landed here, we had breakfast at six-thirty.

After breakfast, Killarney and Markham went about the island for land specimens while Pea and I cut and spliced two by fours for sills. While I spliced the pieces, Pea went over to the spot where the guano workers camp once stood, to look for old pieces of lumber. Although a few of the less rotted ones

were brought back, only three or four of them could really be used as short studs. By noon we had all of the necessary pieces for sills ready.

This afternoon Pea and I shaped more slabs for the remaining top layer. While I was setting a heavy slab in its place, I lost my footing and suffered a heavy jerk to my left hip near the spine. I landed with the slab still in my grip. Had I let go of the slab, I would either have fallen on the slabs laying on the ground, or I would have received a broken leg or a severe gash. This happened at about two o'clock to-day. Because of the heat, we quit working and with Killarney went out to fish.

While out fishing, I began feeling a slight pain on my hip. We returned at five with over twenty some odd manini's.

After a real fish supper, I went right to bed as the pain got a little more sensitive.

Stewart remained in camp to record the weather readings while we were out fishing.

To-day was the hottest day that we have ever had since we landed on Howland. At two o'clock the thermometer hanging on a special nail out in the open registered 115°. I could hardly believe my eyes so I asked Pea to see if the reading was exactly as I had thought it to be. He agreed with me as I was not mistake.

Weather to-day was unusually warm with an average wind velocity of 4.08 M. P. H. blowing lightly from the south-easterly direction.

The temperature inside to-day was 90° at two o'clock.

Barometer reading was 29.88 from eight to ten. The tide rise at six this evening was four feet six inches at its maximum.

July 9, 1936

I was up at five-thirty this morning trying to walk out the pain on my hip but only suffered more. Right through the night I kept squirming around in bed as I could find no position to feel at ease in.

After breakfast at seven, Pea and Markham continued with the wall, as physically I am unable to move around. They worked right through to eleven-thirty.

Killarney who is in charge of the scientific end of things, planned to go out for marine specimens at dry tide, but was unable to obtain shrimps and other sea insects due to the long and sweeping sweeps of waves that leave the reefs bare for a second, and then come galloping in one after another filling the reefs with water as much as five-feet at a sweep. He came back and then went out for more land specimens.

At two this noon, the others went out to fish within the cove at the south point for more maninis. They returned with fifteen maninis and a sea bass which was placed in diluted formalin for the museum.

I remained quietly in camp and read magazine stories. I also took the weather reports for the noon hours while the boys were gone.

There seems to be quite a number of bo'sn birds flying about now. I think that quite a number of them have just come in from somewhere. The boys have a total of more than three hundred tail feathers from these birds. This means that there are about a hundred and fifty on this island. Each bird has two of these tail feathers.

Aside of the long and pounding sweeps rushing in, the weather in general was fair and warm.

Temperature outside was 102° at two o'clock and the temperature indoors registered 87° at twelve, one and two.

The barometer needle traveled as far as 29.86 at two o'clock.

Fair winds from due ESE this morning changing to ENE to-day averaged 9.005 M. P. H.

So far everything has been running smoothly and I hope by the end of the week I can continue working.

July 10, 1936

We were up at six this morning and after breakfast which was at six-forty-five, the others carried on with their work as was assigned to them at the beginning of this week.

My hip kept bothering me so I had to take it easy to-day and rest.

There is only about four feet of wall left to do, before we can place the all-ready finished sills on, and then start with the building up of short, foot long studs and another two by four running across these studs. The foot wide space between the sill and the top piece will act as a narrow wall. Canvas will be nailed across it.

We plan to use the "fly" as a temporary roof for the kitchen addition.

This noon Pea and Killarney went out to spear fish and returned with quite a number of maninis (striped fish). We started drying quite a number of them since Thursday and have at least thirty or more.

The sea kept pounding this morning but quieted down a lot at low tide this late noon. I told the boys that they were not to go diving in the channels as the current rushing out is very strong and very dangerous to be caught in. I was glad when they returned and said that they dove in the cove where its safe.

As of late, we have noticed quite a number of Curlews running about our camp area. These birds with its long beak, have been nicknamed the "Jimmy Durante" birds.

I saw a very good demonstration of the "body slam" used in wrestling quite a lot, by one of these fellows that run about on stilt long legs. This fellow caught a cockroach [sic] with its spear point beak and then gave poor "roaches", a half a dozen heavy and brutal body slams to the ground. "Roaches", was sprawled unconsciously on the ground for a few seconds before ole "Polly nose", gave "Roaches" a nice ride down his saliva moistened throat.

Weather to-day was fair with outside temperature was 104° at two and highest in the shade at 87° at eleven and three.

Winds from northeasterly direction averaged 8.05 M. P.H.

Barometer reading point at its highest was 29.86 at 8 and 9 A.M.

July 11, 1936

After a beautiful nights rest, we were up at five-forty-five. By six o'clock, we were washed and ready for business.

Pea prepared breakfast this morning and called us to "come and get it" at six-thirty.

By seven, when we had washed and put away the dishes, we got out the saws and other tools and then started constructing the frame work on the kitchen stone-wall. We had everything up by one-thirty and with the help of Killarney and Markham, we put the "fly" up spreading it over the entire width of the kitchen. It fits over nicely although it will be used only temporarily until the department sends us a new shipment of lumber and other materials.

I was back in my normal state of physical health this morning and was darn glad, to be able to get out and hustle around again.

Markham is now suffering with a boil in his right ear but we assured him that he'll be okay in about two or three days. I dropped luke warm cooking oil in his ear this evening for a half an hour and it relieved the pain a great deal.

Killarney went out to the north point to fish and returned with two good sized uuu. They were fried for supper and poi was enjoyed with it.

The weather to-day was very warm outside for at two o'clock, the temperature registered 110.5'. Highest point reached by the mercury in the shade to-day was 87.5 at one and three.

Gentle winds blowing from due E, ESE to ENE at noon averaged 6 M. P. H.

Barometer needle registered 29.82 at nine and ten o'clock dropped slowly as the hours passed on.

July 12, 1936

This beautiful Sunday morning, found the four of us up and around at seven-thirty.

I was to-days cook so after a few minutes swim, I got our breakfast ready at a few minutes past eight.

After breakfast Pea and I took the dirty dishes and dish towels and a few of our personal things down to the beach to have them washed. By ten, we were through with our washing and then he and I swam and in fact loafed in the water until twelve-thirty.

This noon, Pea constructed legs for our crude food and dish safe and planted empty cans filled with water under the bottom of the legs. This was made to keep the ants away from our left food.

While the others read this noon, I took an inventory of our food supplies and equipment. We seem to using our food supplies very economically. We are figuring on a three months period instead of six weeks, at which time the Itasca may return. We take no chances.

Luke warm cooking oil was applied to Markhams ear to-night and I was able to draw out a lot of waste matter. He is feeling much better now. He had four boils in his right channel, but he'll be alright in a day or two.

Weather in general to-day was fair although the heat was a trifle warm.

Winds from E shifting to due NE to-day averaged 9.03 M. P. H.

Temperature outdoors to-day registered 102° at two. Temperature indoors at four was 87.5

From seven, eight, nine and ten this morning, the barometer needle remained at 29.78, which was the highest point reached to-day.

July 13, 1936

Another new day has dawned and we have a lot of work yet to do. By the end of this week, we expect to move into our new kitchen.

This morning Markham was still suffering with his ear so I told him to rest and take things easy.

Killarney went out for more land specimens and returned at two o'clock.

Pea and I worked on two or three feet of our stone-wall and then plastered the crevices under neath the sill pieces. When this was done, Pea and I mixed more cement and then plastered the entire outside crevices between rocks on the outside wall. We finished this job and quit at five-thirty.

Killarney had supper ready when we quit.

After a refreshing bath, we sat around and Pea sang a couple of his favorite hot rhythm melodies, while I worked for an hour on Markham's ear. With the aid of the eye dropper, I was able to draw out a lot more waste matter. There seems to be a lot more in the ear.

Ceiling throughout the entire day was a complete light overcast.

All throughout the entire day, the weather was very cool and pleasant.

The mercury out in the open at two to-day read 93° and the temperature inside was 84° at one.

A most delightful squall fell at 2:43 to 2:57 and then from 2:57 a light drizzle kept on until 3:05.

At 10:15 A.M., a heavy downpour fell on the island again lasting until eleven o'clock. Other drizzle came at 4:55 to 5:00 P.M., 8:10 to 8:20 P.M., 8:50 to 9:00, 9:20 to 9:30 P.M and from 10:05 to 10:12 P.M.

Winds averaged 11.05 M. P. H. from ESE.

July 14, 1936

After an early breakfast at six-thirty this morning, Pea and I mixed lime and salt water to paint the interior of the kitchen walls. We used wash brushes to paint with for it was the only possible way that we could apply the lime on the walls with. We started at seven-thirty and finish with the painting at one-thirty.

Killarney spent the morning hours weeding around the plants, and also arranging a stone fence around the plants.

At two Killarney, Pea and I went out to dive for maninis in front of our camp despite the fullness of the tide. We speared a little over twenty of them and returned at three-thirty. Six are now fried and others were prepared for drying.

We altered the entrance to our kitchen this afternoon. A four feet wall extension was planned which will change the position of our present entrance. Back of this new four feet extension, we plan to build several shelves on which we will store our cases of supplies.

After changing the door posts, I broke coral slabs and started laying a little more than half the height of the wall. I quit at five to prepare supper.

I attended to Markham's boil this evening and drew a lot more waste out.

We welcome a light squall this morning from 5:03 to 5:09.

Ceiling to-day too was a complete overcast during the entire morning hours. During the afternoon ceiling broke up and clouded at intervals.

Outdoor temperature 94.5°. Indoor temperature 88° at two.
Wind averaged 11.05 M. P. H. from SE.

July 15, 1936

At five-thirty we were up and around and after breakfast, Pea and I built window frames and then nailed canvas covering over it. This is the only way that we can cover these frames as we have no window panes or ready made windows.

When the windows were nailed onto there [sic] respective frames, Pea cut two angle pieces of canvas for the windward wall just below the gable end of the fly tent. The sewing of the two pieces of canvas was made possible by using a little gadget called a canvas needle. We did not bring any with us so Pea made one just the other day out of an old piece of soft aluminum wire. It is very typical or similar to the patented ones. With this, the two angle cut pieces were sewed to-gether forming an isosceles triangle.

I continued with the building of the stone-wall, breaking and laying rocks right up to supper time.

Killarney and Markham policed and arranged our quarters and camp area. At noon they both went out for specimens.

Markham's boil is getting along nicely and he will be back to normalcy soon.

At nine this evening, Pea, Killarney and I went out along the reefs to do a little torch fishing. We caught five great big enenues, three uus, two mullets, two wekes and five aholeholes. We plan to dry the majority of these.

Weather condition to-day was fair with sky condition being partly cloudy and moderate winds from ENE averaging 8.03 M. P.H.

A light squall fell at 12:10 to 12:21 this noon.

Temperature outside 92°. Temperature inside 87° at 11 A.M.

Barometer 29.79 at nine o'clock.

July 16, 1936

We began our days work as usual, this morning.

Pea and I continued with the building up of the canvas wall just above the top of the kitchen stone-wall. This is just a short wall from the sill to the top piece and as previously mentioned runs only a foot in height.

The roll of canvas was unrolled about forty-feet and then folded in half. When it was cut, we had two pieces of forty-feet in length and fourteen inches in width. These long strips were nailed to the two-by-fours with size ten nails cut on the sharp edge of the pick about three fourth of an inch long. We have no short roofing nails so cutting these ten penny nails, was the only thing we could do, for staples.

This noon Pea and I went out to get more thing coral slabs for the front wall. We broke and fitted these slabs the rest of the afternoon. To-morrow we will plaster the whole wall and then build shelves to store our cases of food supply on.

Killarney and Markham spent their time on the reefs at dry tide collecting marine specimens, such as insects star fishes, slugs, crabs and other odd looking specimens.

We have had quite a number of passing squalls this week. A light drizzle fell steadily from 12:35 to 12:42 this noon and at 1:45, we had a very heavy squall that kept up until 2:15. Everything is green on the island due to these recent showers.

The temperature at two o'clock to-day was 87° [sic] outside and 89° inside at nine o'clock this morning.

Moderate winds from due east to-day averaged 12.01 M. P. H.

Barometer needle reached its peak at eight and nine registering 29.80.

July 17, 1936

Pea and I were up at five-fifteen this morning and began preparing breakfast. The others were up at five-thirty and after they were washed, we sat down to breakfast.

We began our days work at six-ten and worked right up till supper time.

Pea and I completed the front wall this morning and at two Pea started building a tool box to house all of our tools, while I built a low shelf with six legs all ten inches in length and placed proportionally to the length of the planks which are ten feet long, for our supplies.

There are only a few minor additions to be added on to the kitchen before we can really say, that our task is fully completed.

To-morrow we will white wash the whole interior of our kitchen and by late noon when the paint has fully dried, we will move all of the food supplies into the kitchen and store them neatly on the shelves.

Killarney went out for several loads of firewood this morning while Markham carried little coral pebbles for the kitchen flooring. Both of them went out this noon to collect specimens.

Since there are four boils in Markhams one ear, a lot of waste matter oozes out one evening, and then the next evening, I found a lot more pus in the channel. There is still a lot more in his ear which is very puzzling to me.

Another blessed squall poured this morning from 7:10 to 7:20.

Sky condition for the whole day was partly cloudy with winds blowing from due ESE averaging 14.06 M. P. H.

The temperature outside at two to-day was 103° and the highest point reached by the mercury inside was 88° from ten to one.

Barometer showed 29.82 at 8 A.M.

July 18, 1936

We were up this morning at a few minutes past five. After breakfast which was at five-forty-five, Pea and I built a canvas partition next to the back wall, so keep the blowing wind out of the kitchen. When this was done, Pea and I mixed lime in salt water and then painted the interior of our kitchen with this white-wash. By noon the lime was dry and the walls and woodwork showed out very nicely. Everything is so white and sanitary like; for that is the way a kitchen should appear to be.

After our painting job was done, Pea and I took our spears and then went down to the beach for a nice bath. After our bath, we walked along the reefs with our spears to fish. The tide was rising very rapidly and long powerful incoming sweeps made it quite impossible for us to find any fish under a near any rocks for when the sea is rough, most of the fishes seek protection within the channels. We walked as far as the south point and then returned. Not catching any fish, we had corned beef fried and corned beef soup for dinner with rice.

At four Pea continued with his tool box while Killarney, Markham and I carried our food supplies from the supply tent into our kitchen. Everything is set and to-morrow after breakfast, we will move into our new kitchen.

Killarney and Markham spent the morning and early noon hours out in the fields collecting specimens.

The weather condition to-day was rather warm but fair with an outside temperature at two o'clock registering 103.5°. The highest point reached by the mercury to-day was 88° at eleven and twelve.

Barometer read 29.84 at 8, 9, and 10 A.M. Wind averaged 14.006 M. P. H. from ESE and due E.

July 19, 1936

This morning after an early breakfast, Pea and I built a new wood stove just back of our kitchen. We laid a wall about four feet in height and about six feet in length, to act as a wind breaker. When we were through with this, Pea and I went down to the beach for a nice long swim.

This noon Pea constructed a bench for he and I to sit on at our kitchen table. It's one of those old fashioned park benches with a high back-rest attached to it.

While he was busy ripping and pounding away, I built an easy chair out of the few scattered pieces of lumber laying about. We both finished with our masterpieces at a few minutes past five.

Killarney and Markham read this morning and at early noon, both of them went out to fish down within the south cove. They returned at four-thirty with one wholehole and a little minini.

After supper, we set about and talked of our different experiences and about the latest novels or short stories that we have read recently, or within the last few months. We were surprised to find the hands of "Big Ben" pointing to-wards the hour of mid-night. We bid each other good-night and "hit the hay."

Killarney reported that the sea was very rough down at the south point and just out in front of our camp, the surfs break in one after another and the long sweeps run high over the banks.

The first quarter moon was out at 6:30 and set at 7:30 this evening.

Ceiling this noon up until mid-night was unlimited although the walls were covered with low cumulus clouds just over the horizon.

The outdoor temperature to-day was 105° at two and indoor temperature was 89° at ten. Winds from due ENE averaged 10.06 M. P. H. Barometer reading was 29.85 at 9 P.M.

July 20, 1936

This morning after breakfast, Pea built a shed over the new constructed outdoor stove. He used two pieces of old roof irons and several old pieces of canvas as roofing. The back wall also had a wide strip of canvas nailed on to the shed. The old pieces of roofing irons were found by Killarney just in the hollow near the ko'u thicket.

I mixed cement and salt water and painted the exterior with this cement and water mixture so that when the mixture is dry, we will have a grayish brown color on the outside surface of the kitchen wall.

Killarney and Markham piled all the old lumber and equipment in the supply tent and arranged everything neatly and in order.

When they were through with that, we carried all the loose rocks that were laying about as materials for the walls to the back of our cooking shed and piled them up neatly. We have enough rocks left to build another addition, but we have no cement left to do it with.

At four Markham accompanied me down to the beach and watched while I dove for little maninis. The tide was very high and the rushing surfs made it hard for me to get any fish for dinner, so we satisfied ourselves with California sardines, peas, tomatoe soup and rice.

Pea and Killarney changed water drums while the other two of us were down the beach.

Weather to-day was fair and cool for the better part of the day although this morning, it was unbearably warm from seven to ten.

Winds from the ENE this morning, shifting to ESE averaging 7.01 M. P. H.

Outdoor temperature at two was 105° at two and indoor temperature was 88° at nine, ten, eleven, and one.

Barometer registered 29.85 at ten A.M.

July 21, 1936

The others were up and around at six-thirty this morning but I overslept and woke up at seventy-thirty [sic] just in time for breakfast, which was prepared by Killarney. I stayed up until three o'clock reading magazine stories found in the Colliers and Liberty magazines. We have been very busy these past month working on the kitchen that we had hardly any time to enjoy a few stories.

After breakfast, Killarney built a rack for the paper rolls assisted by Markham. Pea built a wood shed to store our fire wood in and carried and piled several loose coral stones back of the cook shed.

I took the dishes down to the beach to wash them and after a nice swim, I returned to camp.

At nine o'clock I went to fish down at the south point but was only able to spear four good sized maninis. I returned in time to take my noon reading.

Killarney and Pea went out to the south point to fish and returned with three maninis and four brownish black koles. The koles were fried and the maninis were broiled over hot charcoals for supper.

Markham went out to collect shells and yank tail feathers after I relieved him of this noons weathers duty.

The terns are here by the thousand and just this evening they have moved to the area just back of the camp.

The surfs are still pounding and the long sweeps are continually scaling the banks.

The plants are as green as ever and growing nicely.

Winds from E to-day averaged 10.30 M. P. H. Outdoor temperature at two, 106°. Temperature indoors at eleven 89.5°.

Barometer read 29.85 at 8, 9, and 10 A.M.

The rest are fast asleep so I'll join them shove off to Dreamland.

July 22, 1936

After an early breakfast this morning, we all policed our camp area and arranged our kitchen and quarters, finishing at nine o'clock.

After a few minutes rest, Pea and I walked along the edge of the island on the leeward coast and collected quite a number of red tail feathers. After we reached the north point, Pea and I dove in the channels for fish. After an hour or more in the channels, I speared two fair sized uus and Pea speared a good sized kole. We returned to camp at eleven-thirty. We fried the kole and boiled the uus. Poi was enjoyed with the fish.

Killarney and Markham remained in camp and read magazine stories. Killarney was on weather duty this morning up to twelve.

At three, Markham and Killarney went down to the northeast ben [sic – bend or end?] of the island to erect a high pillar of stones as a land mark on that side of the island.

I had supper ready by the time the two landmark constructors returned.

After supper we talked about our experience in the different shop training offered by our old "alma mater." We have two auto-mechanics, a farmer and a carpenter. While we sat underneath the awning enjoying each others bit of talks, we noticed a red flare due 15° west of south at 9:40. Another one shot upward in the same spot at 9:53. We are certain that these flares were not caused by shooting or falling stars. Pea and I sat up until twelve-thirty just in case we had to light up bon-fires.

Weather was fair with winds from due ENE averaging 11.03 M. P. H.

Outdoor temperature 102° at two. Indoor temperature 87° at eleven and two.

Barometer read 29.87 at 7, 8 and 9A.M.

July 23, 1936

We got up at six-thirty this morning and after breakfast, I fixed and made out two home made can openers. Yesterday or last night rather, our last and what we called cheap cast iron openers, broke on us. A piece of soft iron from one of the braces on the old charred and ruined oil stove, was used as a handle with new rivets placed in the cutting iron of the old openers. Both of these openers work fairly well and at least I can say, that they won't break on us again.

Markham had the weather duty this morning and after I relieved him this noon, he and Killarney went over to the northeast bend to finish their pillar.

Pea left at ten to walk about the island, to collect shells and feathers and to get sunburnt. He returned at three and joined me in a nice cool swim in the sea, as after I heated the irons in order to punch holes for the rivets, I felt a little overheated and went in for this nice swim which was from twelve-thirty, returning to take the hourly readings and then back in the ocean again until four.

Fried ham with rice, chicken soup and red kidney beans composed to-nights menu

After supper Pea, Markham and I enjoyed a little reviewing in semaphoring. We can send fairly fast but we are just a trifle slow in receiving. We'll perfect that shortly.

Weather was fair to-day with winds from E and slightly N of E averaging 15.01 M. P. H.

Outdoor temperature to-day at two was 100.5° and the inside point was 89.5° at one.

We witnessed the 1st quarter moon set at 9:00 P.M. to-night.

July 24, 1936

At four o'clock this morning, all four of us went out to the north point to fish, using our two flashlights and a kerosene torch to aid us. We returned to camp by six with four good sized uus, six mullets, eight wholeholes and three enenues.

After a most delightful and appetizing fish breakfast, with rice, coffee and hard tac to accompany the fish, we rested until ten.

Killarney was responsible for to-days readings, so he read up until noon taking each hourly report. Pea relieved him from noon on. At about two, Markham and Killarney went out to collect bird feathers and birds eggs.

At four o'clock, Markham and Killarney went over to the east shore to erect another stone-pillar about six feet or more in height.

Pea and I tore down the old canvas roofing put up during the last expedition, just in front of the main building. This is sort of a protective roofing to keep out the sun and to offer us a little shade during the noon hours. We plan to erect another one only it will be built in proportion to the size of the building. We want something that will balance and show up proportionally to the rest of the buildings, so to speak architecturally.

Weather to-day was very cool and comfortable and not like of the past few weeks. Winds from due E and ESE throughout the entire day averaged 17.03 M. P. H.

Outdoor temperature at two to-day was only 99° as recorded by Pea. The temperature at its highest which was at eleven, was 90°.

Barometer needle at 9:00 P.M registered 29,80.

The boys are in the best of health and spirits and I do hope it will always be the same.

July 25, 1936

This morning after breakfast, Pea left for a walk down to the south point. He returned at one-thirty with several beautiful shells and a few tridacna (clam) shells.

Killarney went into the kou thicket to study the birds nesting in that region. He said, that more than two hundred frigates are laying in the open between the largest thicket and the thicket on the northeastern side. He returned with several birds eggs of different species and tail feathers.

This morning Markham and I ripped old pieces of two by fours and one by sixes for the fron [sic – front?] addition. I finished the frame and web work by five-thirty alone.

At two-o'clock, the other three went out to the northwest reef to fish. They dove in the channels but strong currents rushing out, make them look for another spot at the north point. However, after all there [sic] effort, they returned with only three good size red colored uus all about ten inches in length.

These were boiled for supper and poi was enjoyed with the fish.

Pea and I sat up until after my twelve reading, just talking about auto mechanics. We retired at half past twelve.

The weather conditions to-day was rather comfortable throughout the late morning and noon hours, due to numerous high scattered clouds overhead.

Heavy rains passed the island at sea due south. We welcomed light drizzles from 1:40 to 1:45 and 1:50 to 1:55 P.M.

Outdoor temperature at two to-day was 97° which is the lowest so far.

Moderate winds from due E and N of E to-day averaged 13.03 M. P. H.

Temperature inside was 89° from 9, 10, 11, 12, A.M and 1 P.M.

Barometer read 29.84 at eight and nine.

July 28, 1936

I was up at seven and then after a cool mornings swim, I returned to camp to prepare breakfast as I was on cooking detail for to-day.

After breakfast Pea and I cut and repaired the old canvas covering and then sewed this covering to fit the area on the roof. We had everything sewed and ready for the roof by one-thirty.

At two o'clock, Pea, Killarney and I went out to dive in the northwest channels for fish. We totaled eight red uus and three black koles. The uus were boiled and the koles were broiled over hot charcoals for supper. We had poi again for to-night.

After supper we all sat up until ten o'clock practicing semaphore and later, we talked about our shark experiences this noon while out during in water about four and a half feet deep. Pea and I were down in one of the channels spearing these red uus when we heard a splash just as he and I came up together for air. This splash was caused by Killarney, who happened to be under water when he saw this hideous six footer glide slowly towards him and then stop, barely four feet from him. He got up fast and then lunged his whole body forward just above the shark. This commotion just scared the life of old Mr. Shark. Pea and I teased Killarney and told him, that the shark was just curious and that he only wanted to take a good look at what he may have thought was a shallow water brass monkey. This was Killarney's first face to face glance at a shark under water.

Weather to-day was rather fair with winds blowing from E averaging 12.03 M. P. H. and outside temperature registering 102° and the mercury indoors registering 88.5° at its highest at one o'clock.

Barometer read 29.85 at its highest at eight A.M.

July 27, 1936

This morning after breakfast, Pea and I gathered the old pieces of canvas that was repaired yesterday, and spread it on top of the frame ready for nailing. When this top piece was nailed correctly in its place, we cut two fourteen inch pieces about twenty feet in length from the balance of the roll of canvas for the edge piece. We finished this work a little after two-thirty.

Killarney and Markham took the rake, two shovels and several bags and went down to rake the small coral stones strewn all over the entrance of the beach from the bank to just about thirty yards from the stone wall. They quit at ten when it was too chilly and then continued again at five. They kept on until supper was ready.

At three, Pea and I took our goggles and spears and then went down to the south point to dive for fish. We both missed a couple of good shots at two great big uluas and boy! You should have been there to hear us cuss. These uluas are so fast in the water, that when you let go of your spear all you'd see is a streak of silvery white water left for a few seconds at where you first saw the rascal. We looked at each other and then came home laughing.

After supper we sat about talking about this and that and whatnot, up to eleven o'clock.

Ceiling was a complete overcast from six A.M. to six P.M. although only a thin grayish layer of clouds.

We enjoyed a continuous drizzle from 1:40 to 4:55 this noon.

Highest temperature this noon at two outdoors was 97° and indoors, the temperature was 88° at eleven.

Winds from due ESE to-day averaged 14.06 M. P. H.

Barometer point read 20.84 at nine A.M.

The others are fast asleep and I'll do the same right now.

July 28, 1936

This morning at five, I heard heavy pounding sounds and then the sounds of a saw in action, just back of our kitchen. I got up and found Pea hammering away on a door that he was making for the back of the kitchen entrance. He was the first up (though as usual, he always is the first one up) this morning. He finished the door and had it hanging in place by eleven.

The others jumped out of bed at the same time I did and then went down to the beach for a good swim.

While breakfast was being prepared by Markham, Killarney continued with the raking of the beach walk.

After breakfast, Markham and Killarney both continued raking and carrying the stones out to the boundaries of the entrance walk.

At eleven, Killarney and Markham walked down to the south point each carrying a bag, in which they brought back quite a number of Tridacna shells. They returned in time for Markham's noon readings which began at one.

I walked over to the east side of the island this morning and after breakfast for firewood. I made seven trips, bringing back a heavy load each trip.

Pea and I thought that probably our luck at ulua spearing might change to-day, so he and I left at one-thirty for the south point. We were really discouraged because all during our two hours diving not even a tiny ulua was seen.

Winds from due E to-day averaged 14.0 M. P. H.

Outside temperature at two 103°. Indoor temperature 89.5° at 9 A.M.

Barometer read 29.82 from 6 to 9 A.M.

July 29, 1936

All during the past few weeks, Pea has always brought back several half pieces of tridacna shells. He had a total of more than a hundred of these half pieces and this morning after breakfast, he placed them one along side of each other, right around the building as a boundary and retaining wall to keep the loose coral stones from straying away from the outside surroundings of the building. These shells give a beautiful marine effect to the camp.

While Pea arranged these shells, the other three of us went down to the beach with bags to carry coral stones for the flooring in and around our building.

We started this work from after breakfast until eleven.

Killarney was responsible for to-days preparing of our meals.

We enjoyed fried vienna sausages, bacon, left over rice from last night and coffee and hard tac. Prunes was eaten for fruits this morning.

At one-thirty, Pea, Markham and I circled the island for a walk and then returned by way of the edge of the island on the west side. We came back this way in order to yank more tail feathers from the bost'un [sic] birds. We each pulled about eight or nine apiece.

Killarney was on duty this noon so he remained within the camp area.

Weather to-day was fair with gentle winds from ESE to-day averaging 9.08 M. P. H.

The temperature to-day at two was 104° and the indoors temperature was 88° from nine to twelve.

Barometer point read 29.85 at nine this evening.

We noticed a very beautiful ceiling covered with tiny fleecy clouds reflected by the moon light.

July 30, 1936

To-day made the end of our six weeks stay here on the island and, this was also the day, we had expected the Itasca to arrive sometime this afternoon.

We were up bright and early and, at six Markham raised the flag.

I was detailed as to-days cook so, breakfast was ready by six-thirty.

After breakfast we policed our quarters and kitchen tent and get everything in ship shape condition by nine. From nine on, Pea and I checked on our supplies and found that we still have an abundant supply of food left, which ought to last us for two months or more. Our water supply is holding out very nicely and we still have twelve old water drums from the last expedition and six drums that were give us on June 18. All these ought to last for two and a half or more months.

After a good swum and bath combination we sat about and looked out on the horizon as we expected the boat sometime this noon. No boat arrived so we continued as usual.

For supper to-night we had corned beef soup, fried corned beef, beets, rice and tea and hard tac for supper.

This morning just seven minutes after my three o'clock reading, we had a passing light squall which lasted for seven minutes ending at 3:14. Another very light drizzle fell from 7:20 to 7:22 this evening.

Moderate winds from due E swinging to N of E and S of E to-day averaged 15.01 M. P. H.

Highest temperature indoors to-day was 88° at twelve noon to-day. Outside temperature was 104° at two. Barometer read 29.84 at eight A.M.

July 31, 1936

We sat up quite late last night, thinking that the Itasca was delayed at Baker Island and that she probably would pop over the horizon sometime after dark. We had signal torches ready just in case the Itasca threw her searchlight in search of this rock.

We were up bright and early and then after an early breakfast, Pea, Killarney and I took our spears and goggles and went out to the north point to fish. The tide was just beginning to rise when we got there, so we dove in the big channels and after an hour of being roughly tossed about Pea and Killarney managed to spear three uus and a weke apiece. This must have been my unlucky day for I lost two or rather these two, (uus) managed to wiggle out of my spear right from the start. We remained in deep water after the tide was full, just a few yards from shore and waited very patiently for passing uluas. Diving is so much fun as it is a very enjoyable under water sport, that we remain in the water from four to six hours at a time. These southern waters never get too cold and one can remain in it the whole day from morning til night if he wants to.

We left camp at seven-thirty and returned at twelve-ten.

We fried the whole catch and enjoyed them with rice for dinner.

We enjoyed a light passing squall this morning from 5:20 to 5:25 A.M. At 12:05 this noon another ten minutes squall fell, ending at 12:15. Several squalls fell this evening at 7:10 to 7:31, 8:10 to 8:25, and 10:57 to 11:00.

Outdoor temperature at two to-day, was 103° and the temperature indoors to-day was 89° at its highest at ten and eleven A.M.

Winds from due E to-day averaged 10.00 M. P. H.

Barometer needle reached 29.83 at 8 A.M.

August 1, 1936

A new day of the month finds all four of us bright and early at six this morning. Markham had breakfast ready by six forty-five. I took a good dose of salts just a few minutes after I got up because my bowels weren't moving so freely. The others walked along the reefs at dry tide looking for more marine specimens and the like. They remained on the reefs the whole morning and returned at twelve-thirty. I remained in camp to rest and I was also on detail for this mornings weather recordings. Markham took this noons recordings up to midnight. While sitting in the shade under the entrance roof, I watched four dainty and spotless white lone terns glide gracefully to and fro in the wind, just a few feet from where I sat. They kept this up for a little over half an hour before they flew elsewhere. This kept us wondering and I thought that maybe if we caught a pair of them we could make good pets out of these birds. On the other hand, there's the problem of feeding them. These birds live on little fishes and that would make it seem quite impossible to take them into captivity. Pea spent the noon hours building an easy chair for himself so that he can rest in it when the mercury boils outdoors. We enjoyed fried ham, with rice, corn, spinach, tea and hard tack for supper, with cling peaches for dessert. The weather today was rather fair, with moderate winds blowing from ENE, averaging 17.03 M.P.H.

Outside temperature at two today was 104.5 and the temperature inside registered by the mercury was 89° from 11 A.M. to 1 P.M. Barometer needle read 29.82 at nine A.M.

August 2, 1936

After an early morning plunge, Killarney started preparing breakfast and had it ready at seven-thirty. Pea remained in camp during the morning hours up to noon, as he was on duty this morning. Killarney and

Markham left for a mornings stroll around the island. They looked about for shells, but were disappointed for shells when no glossy ones could be found. They carried back a few tridacna shells in sacks. They returned at eleven-ten and then spent the entire warm hours of the day reading and resting in the shade. I walked about in the kou thicket looking for tail feathers and love birds. I failed to catch any of these birds, but I happened to stumble upon one nest. These birds lay their eggs in branches of the kou tree, and whether they just lay on a bare branch (that happened to have a slight hollow or dip) all the time I do not know. Their eggs are light bluish with a few scattered dark purplish spots about. I looked for other nests but never found them. Pea left this noon for a trip around the island. He, too, did not find any shells. I took the noon duty to midnight. The temperature outdoors today was 103.5° at two o'clock, although a very thin and hazy cloud covering remained overhead. Cloud covering on walls were sort of hazy today.

Highest temperature indoors today was 89° at 11 A.M. and 1 P.M. Winds from due East today averaged 11.01 M.P.H. Barometer point read 29.81 at 8, 9, and 10 A.M.

August 3, 1936

Weather condition through the entire day was fair with winds from due East averaging 12.05 M.P.H. Sky condition throughout the day was rather covered with high and low scattered clouds. The mercury registered 102° at two this afternoon outside. Inside temperature at its highest was 87° from eleven to two this afternoon. At 4:21 this morning we enjoyed a very pleasing light squall which lasted from the time mentioned until 4:38. Another passing light drizzle fell from 4:47 to 4:51. At 6:18 just a few minutes after we were up, a light squall fell for ten minutes, ending at 6:28. Barometer read 29.79 at eight and nine today. This was the highest reading today. At 10:50 PM a rather heavy squall fell in the island, ending at 11:15. With all these rains the imported plants such as the Heliotrope, Pandanus and the cocoanut trees need little on or no attention at all. All those that have a good start are growing very nicely and have a very healthy green look on them. After breakfast Killarney and Markham went out to fish in the northwest channels during very low tide at ten-thirty and returned with five red uus. These were prepared as chowder for supper with rice, spinach, hard tack and tea. Pea and I remained in camp to do a little forging. He and I heated several pieces of 5/16" steel bars and when these were red hot, we hammered the points and made "bobs." We had four shaped and ready for use by five-thirty this evening.

August 4, 1936

Sky condition throughout the daylight hours was partly covered with high scattered clouds, although at intervals ceiling seemed a clear blue. The walls were lined with low scattered cumulus the entire day. Moderate winds blowing from due East today, averaged 14.06 M.P.H. The temperature at two o'clock out-of-doors today was 102.5°. The mercury bubbled up as high as 90° at one this noon indoors. Barometer point dropped as low as 29.68 today. This is the lowest she has dropped since the 11th and 12th of July. Its highest point reading today was 29.78 at twelve noon. Weather condition throughout the entire day was very calm and gentle. The sea is very calm and at low tide today we dove as far out to the entrance of the channels and yet we felt safe within the long arms of the reef. Killarney, Pea and I went out to fish this morning and returned with thirteen good sized uus. For supper Pea fried only the meat of six of these uus as steaks and prepared the others for drying tomorrow. Rice and spinach and pork and beans were enjoyed along with the nicely browned steaks. Markham was on duty as today's weatherman so he policed the kitchen and later went out for old bits of stray logs for firewood. After our early supper, we sat under the "fly" for a short conversation period.

August 5, 1936

After breakfast, Killarney, Markham and I sat around and repaired our fishing gear. We sharpened our spears, changed new rubbers on our slings and adjusted our diving goggles. After the gear was all checked over we said so-long to Pea, who remained in camp to take the weather reports. We left by way of due south and dove in seven of the channels there. We dove for five hours from eight to one and returned at a few minutes past one. We totaled twenty red uus, which we cut and prepared for drying.

We are leaving these in a serving pan so that they'll absorb the salt by tomorrow. Hawaiians call this miko (well salted) after a couple of nights salting. While we were gone Pea got busy and built himself a little bag to put his collection of shells in. Later he limed the steel on the old chair that he is now using. He also saw to it that everything around the camp was cleaned and in place. Markham was today's cook, so he prepared fried ham with rice, spinach, corn, and hard tack and tea. Weather today was fair with moderate winds from due East averaging 14.09 M.P.H. Outdoor temperature at two today was 97°. The temperature reached its highest indoors from eleven up till two at 89°. Barometer point traveled as far as 29.76 at eight and nine. We sat about after supper and talked about our experiences in the huge channels at the south point and of the beauties under water.

Chapter 21 Baker Island, June – August 1936

Colonists:

Abraham Piianaia, leader
William Kaina
Edward Young
Kenneth Bell

June 18, 1936

Sighted Baker Island at 6:25 a.m. First boatload got ashore at 8:00 a.m., carrying Lt. Cmdr. F. T. Kenner, Capt. H. A. Meyer, Quartermaster Stewart, Wm. Kaina, Kenneth Bell, Ed. Young, and four members of the ship's crew. Immediately the colors were hoisted to the peak of the flagpole, the first time since March 1 of this year. This marked the recolonization of Baker Island by the Hawaiian boys for the Dept. of Commerce.

Upon arriving, we found the camp in a most disheveled condition. Only one tent had bared the elements and stood as it had been left. The remaining three tents had all collapsed and lay on the ground: tattered, torn and partially rotten. In the tent that still stood, spider web criss-crossed from wall to wall, magazines lay helter-skelter, pillows and cots supported a luxuriant growth of mildew. In the shack that was formerly used as a combination kitchen and dining room, knives, spoons, forks, plates, and cooking utensils were scattered on the floor, tables, and shelves. Canned food also lay scattered on the floor, here and there, most of them knocked off the shelves by the large Norway rats who had "moved in" after the last group had been taken off of the island. Pots still stood on the open wood stove – evidence of a hasty departure. The tent which housed the water drums was torn to shreds, its poles remaining in place but at an angle suggestive of a tired and weary skeleton. Water drums with their tops and weather sides corroded with rust still remained in place. Samples of the water in these drums were sent out to the ship to be tested by Dr. Meyer. These rust coated drums and the healthy young cocoanut trees proved that the island was the recipient of a goodly amount of rainfall during the past month or two. The tent which sheltered the food supply had also collapsed and cans of food lay scattered beneath canvas. Many of the cans remained in boxes already opened and still others remained in cases not yet opened. Mr. Kenner instructed Quartermaster Stewart to signal for Dr. Meyer to come ashore and inspect the food as many of the cans were bloated, and even those that were not swollen displayed contents that looked unfit to be eaten.

While waiting for the first boatload of supplies to come ashore, several pictures of the group were taken. The first boatload of supplies came about half an hour after we had landed. We all turned to and unloaded it as fast as we could, the supplies being left on the beach several feet above the high water mark. Immediately after the boat was unloaded, it put out to the ship for more supplies. It returned very shortly with the last of our supplies and with several passengers, among the [sic] being Dr. Meyer, Mr. Butchart, and several Hawaiian boys. Dr. Meyer pronounced the water samples we had sent to the ship was "free from bacteria and fit to drink." A sigh of relief escaped from the boys who had been on the past expeditions as they knew that this meant a saving of a lot of hard, tiring, dangerous work. Dr. Meyer then proceeded to give the old supplies the once over. Many of the canned food he declared as unfit to be eaten. To these he applied the axe. He also warned us against eating some other food which were in doubtful cans. All of the dry stores like coffee, crackers, cocoa, etc. were still in good condition.

At 10 a.m., six drums of water were sent ashore and landed on the beach. The liberty party then left for the ship. The last boat left the beach at about 10:20 taking with it Mr. Kenner, Capt. Meyer and cans of food from the old supply which will be tested by Dr. Meyer. Everyone on the last boat wished us good luck as they pulled away from the beach. This will probably be the last time we will see them for a long time to come. We walked up to the camp site and watched them get closer to the ship with each stroke. Finally they made the ship and were lifted out of the water. The Itasca then made a circle passed close to the reef off of the camp site. She then sent us the correct time by blasts of her whistle—10:53

a.m. We dipped our colors to let them know that we received their signal and also as final gesture of farewell. In return we were given three blasts from the whistle as the ship's prow pointed toward the northwest, every moment leaving us farther in its wake. All we could do was watch with longing eyes, paying tribute to the ship that had been our home for the past five days. We watched in silence for several moments then we all looked at each other with a mixture of sadness and happiness in our eyes—sad to see our only contact with the world, our homes, and friends, getting further away at every moment, yet happy to be left by ourselves on this little atoll that we hope will be of great importance some day.

After awhile, we went to the kitchen and began to give it a thorough cleaning. With sea water and steel wool, we scrubbed the pots, cleaned the frying pans, forks, knives, spoons, plates, and other utensils we could find. The table was taken down to the beach and scrubbed with a stiff brush and sand, then left out in the sun to dry and bleach. By the time we were finished it was almost 2 p.m. Ed. Young, the new member of our party, was eager to see what the fishing grounds around here had to offer so he took off with spear and goggles to catch our dinner. While he was gone, Bell and I carried some supplies from the beach to the camp while Willie Kaina put our sleeping tent in ship shape. When Ed. Young finally returned it was almost 4 p.m. He had caught one large poopaa, one kupipi, and one squid. He immediately got busy and prepared his catch for our dinner. The fish, he "pulehu" Hawaiian way of preparing fish over hot coals – and the squid he boiled. Besides this, we had sardines, onion, poi, and pineapple for dessert. After dinner we talked for quite awhile, the conversation being, chiefly, a recollection of experiences encountered on the island during our former sojourn. Ken Bell told us stories of Jarvis, Willie and I talked about Baker, and all Young could do was listen with mouth open. When we had talked enough, we cleared the table, cleaned the dishes then hauled the rest of our supplies up from the beach. We worked until after 9 p.m., then called it a day. Before sleeping, we ate cookies and talked some more. By the time we went to sleep it was close to midnight and all four of us were dog-tired. While enjoying things and working today Ed. Young either sprained or snapped his right wrist.

June 19, 1936

Ed. Young was the first man up this morning so he turned to preparing our breakfast. Just before breakfast we had a light squall amounting to .03 inches. Despite the rest we had during the nite, all of us found our bodies aching from fatigue and stiff muscles. Young complained of having a terrible nite, so we kidded him, telling him that after the first year he would find everything O.K. and sleep with ease. For breakfast we had hotcakes, beans, peaches, and tea. During breakfast the conversation centered on shells. We told Young fantastic stories of large shells we had found on the beach, and we also told him fish stories that would make any professional fisherman blush. He in turn told us of shells he had collected while working for the dredging company in Honolulu.

After breakfast, we armed ourselves with picks and shovels and dug a hole 6'x6'x6' about 200 ft. mauka³ of the cook shack then proceeded to dump all the cans that were given the axe into it. When all the cans were dumped we began to clean up the camp while Willie Kaina put the weather instruments into working condition. At 10:30 we took a blow because the sun was bearing down hard. Immediately Young decided to go fishing again. We told him that the tide was too low for fishing, but this could not change his mind, so armed with spear, net, vigor and determination he started off. Before he was ten yards from camp Bell called him to come back and get a gunny sack in which to carry his catch. Ken Bell, Willie Kaina and I decided to take a trip around the island, so we went, going around clockwise. The reef was bare so for part of the way we walked along its edge then the rest of the way we walked along the shore. Along the beach there was an unusual amount of seaweed that had been washed up at high tide. Of all the sea weed that was washed up, I only saw one type that I know is eaten by the Hawaiians. This weed has the appearance of spongy, dark green velvet and it known by Hawaiians as "wawai iole" [sic - wawae'iole], the translation of which is "rat feet." We found very few shells along the shore, although there were some good ones with parts broken off. To me the shore looked very much as it was this time last year. When we reached Bryant's monument, Willie cut across the island while Bell and

³ Hawaiian for a direction inland vice oceanward.

I continued around the island. About 100 yards away from Bryant's monument is supposed to be a huge log about 100ft. long. This log had been one of our favorite landmarks, but to my surprise, it was nowhere around so I figured that it was either washed away or covered over with sand sometime in the past 3 or 4 months.

When we were near camp, Bell complained of a splitting headache and difficulty in seeing so when we reached camp he went to bed. Willie had already reached camp and was resting in the kitchen, so I joined him and told him of Bell's complaint, whereupon Willie said "the heat's got him", but to myself I believe it's more than the heat. Young returned at 3:30 with only 3 fish, immediately to went off with line and hook, with hopes of catching a big one. He was rewarded after about an hour of casting; a huge "ulaulaniho" (red snapper) had hooked on to his line. The fish was a large one weighing about 20lbs. We cleaned the fish down at the beach, using old clam shells for cleaning off the scales. Young cooked part of the fish for dinner, sliced part of it to be eaten raw, and salted the rest for drying. For dinner we had fish, rice, tomatoes, and pears. Bell did not have any dinner, as his head still bothered him. He took some aspirin. After dinner Willie and I talked about the "Itasca" returning to Wilson and Pop Summers of the island a year ago today. Willie also told us some of his adventures in Samoa. All of this seems very fascinating, but still the dinner was not tasty, the conversation hollow, our humor forced. Why? Well, it seemed funny that there was only 3 of us eating, while one of our comrades is laid up. Before going to bed I dropped some boric acid in Bell's eyes and tested his temperature finding it to be 101°. I believe, carefree as we are, that all of us gave a silent prayer that nothing serious happens to the youngest of our companions.

June 20, 1936

Woke up quite early this morning all except Ken Bell who is still sick. Before breakfast, I walked along the shore in search of shells, but there were none worth picking. The sea close to shore was saturated with seaweed, and there was so much seaweed on the shore that I'd sink from 8 to 10 inches at every step. This must be the same feeling one has when he steps onto a carpet in some of those Park Avenue mansions. Only one doesn't see the splendor of sunrise from our of those mansions as we do here. The horizon is drenched in pink, gradually changing to all hues of red until a mass of orange is seen. Then, like a jack in a box, the sun pops over the horizon, red as any tomatoe we can find in our cans. Unless you get up early to it just after it cleared the horizon, you wouldn't believe that the sun could be of so unusual proportions. It seems to pause in its ascension, after its lower limb is clear of the horizon, just as if to say "a good good-morning to you, fella." All the while the orange is turning to yellow until finally there is nothing but the blue of the heavens. Nature sure makes herself evident in this, one of the most dreary, solitude spots that man can choose.

This morning's breakfast was prepared by Willie Kaina, veteran of past expeditions, and the menu consisted of flapjacks with log cabin syrup, pineapple, pork and beans and hot cocoa. During breakfast vey little was said, we were still worried about Ken Bell's indisposed condition. He could not get out of bed this morning, so food was taken to him but not a bit of it was eaten. His temperature this morning was still 101°.

After Willie had cleared the table and cleaned our dishes, we took a trip through the interior of the island so as to get a general idea of things and see how we could improve them. We first went to the well and found that a considerable amount of moss had accumulated on the surface of the water and much more had sunk to the bottom. On the wall of the well several different kinds of weeds had grown in some of the crevices and were doing themselves credit, their condition being much more credible than the vegetation outside the well. From here we went to our cocoanut grove towards the mounts in the interior. To our disbelief, we were greeted by swishing leaves of 16 healthy and well greened cocoanut trees and the largest of which is about 5ft. high. Off to our side of the grove were three pandanus trees which were also green and growing lustily despite the wind that was blowing quite strong. The seepage basin, into which water flows after rain, was partially covered over with dirt. This, we decided, needed to be taken care of as soon as possible for it is from this seepage the cocoanut and pandanus plants get food and nourishment. From here we walked to the proposed landing field and found that none of the markers that

showed the extent of the field were up, so that is another job to take care of. When we got back to camp it almost 1:30 p.m. Young, who we left behind as nurse, then went off to catch fish. He returned in about an hour with several maninis and seven squids. The squids we pounded; a process, common in Hawaii, which kills the squid, softens it, and at the same time saturates the squid with salt which acts as a preservative after the squid has been dried in sun for several days. The maninis, we cleaned so that our cook could fry them for dinner. This evening Willie made us a dinner of poi, fish, fried ham with onions, pears and tea.

Kenneth Bell did not want any dinner although we tried to make him take chicken soup. Instead, he took a good dose of castor oil which he only threw up later in the evening. All he asked for was water. He seems to be getting worse and all we could do is to give him some laxative for his stomach and aspirin for his head.

June 21, 1936

Sunday, no work today. Ken Bell's condition is no better than it was yesterday, however he tried to eat some food this morning. Willie Kaina was cook again this morning. After breakfast we sat around and told of our different experiences. Young and I reviewed episodes which took place when we were ship mates on the "SS Maunalei", a freighter plying between Honolulu, San Francisco, and Seattle. Willie told us about his recent sojourn in Hilo--telling us mostly of the women he met.

The remainder of the morning and early afternoon we spent reading stories or browsing through old magazines. I see that Willie likes Doc Savage and the American Magazine best of all. Ed Young favors Adventure and Liberty, after he had read all the funnies two or three times. I find my delight in Cosmopolitan, American Magazine, and Literary or Readers Digest. Looking under Ken Bell's cot I find a stack of Western Stories which he has gathered our first night here, so I know what he wants to read most.

This afternoon Young went to look for shells. He wasn't gone 20 minutes when it began to rain and blow. He came running back to camp, so we all, except Bell, took a good bath. The rain lasted quite awhile, measuring .25 inches when it was over. Willie had quite a time preparing a fire this evening as all the wood was wet so we had a cold dinner of poi, corned beef, sardine, peaches, and hot malted milk. (He had succeeded in making enough fire to boil water.

Bell did not eat any dinner again tonight. He tried to eat some poi and milk but he only threw it up. He sure looks weaker than he did yesterday. Temperature still 101°. After dinner we talked some about women. Young contends that they are a necessity, Kaina thinks of them as pieces of furniture, and I think they are O.K. as long as they keep their mouths shut. Before going to bed we came to the conclusion that every man meets his Waterloo in some woman, some day, some place.

June 22, 1936

For today and tomorrow I am responsible for the cooking and feeding the boys, so I got up extra early, went for a swim then prepared our breakfast. You'd be surprised how a good swim in the morning braces you up and make you feel like doing something all day. It also makes one feel clean. While preparing hotcakes, Ed. Young got up and went for a swim. Willie was the last to get up, and he hardly swims in the morning – maybe that's why he's half asleep throughout the day.

Hotcakes, pork and beans, poi, corned beef, and cocoa constituted our breakfast. Again Ken Bell did not get out of bed so I took him some poi, cream and sugar. He ate some, the first morsel of food he has really eaten and kept in his stomach for two and ½ days. He says he feels a little better, but to me he still looks weak and pale. His temperature has dropped to 100°. After breakfast, we put up the small tent fly, erecting it where the supply tent formerly stood. After it was up we put our food supply in it, putting the old supplies on one side and the new supplies on the opposite side. Many of the old supplies were still in boxes that have not yet been opened. There were a few jars of food, all of which are still edible. After the food was stowed in the tent, Young took a pickaxe and pryed [sic] all of the old tent pegs out of the ground. We had been stubbing our toes on these pegs at least twice a day. The rest of the morning and early afternoon we spent in the shade as the sun beat down mercilessly. Before dinner we worked

around camp, burying old tin cans and other debris left by the last group. For dinner we had poi, sausage, olives, sardines, pears and tea. Bell did not want any dinner again tonite; all he wanted was water. After dinner we talked about the possibility of Baker being a stop over place on a future route to Australia. Finally we agreed that Baker will never be used except as an emergency stopping place. Before going to bed we saw part of the moon—so it won't be long before we'll see the whole of it.

June 23, 1936

This morning we all got up at the same time---unusual because the cook is usually the first one up, then about half an hour later the rest of the camp gets up. Maybe everybody wanted to be cook this morning. The reason for this was Bell. He had put in a hard nite, throwing up every now and then, so all of us hardly put in half a nite's rest. We are getting more worried about him every day. When we woke up, he was just beginning to rest decently. Ed. Young and I went for a swim after which I prepared a breakfast of hotcakes, sausage, kidney beans, tea, and peaches. During breakfast we all seemed to have the same thought in mind---dreams. Everyone of us has been having fantastic dreams. Willie Kaina and I are used to these dreams as we have had hundreds of them during our 10 months here, but to Ed. Young it is something novel. We tell him to think nothing of it, as it won't be long before he will be dreaming of giant crabs, vulture-like birds as big as the "Itasca", and many more weird things that he has never seen. Sometimes I wonder if isolation from a civilization which we are accustomed to has anything to do with a person dreaming. Very often Willie and I have dreamed of persons we know but have never given any thought to since we have left Honolulu.

After breakfast, Young and I went down to the seepage basin and cleared it out; also dug it a little deeper so that we could get more water for the cocoanuts which grow near the basin. After we had cleaned the basin, we loosened the dirt around the base of the trees, then watered them well. This dirt will have to be brought from somewhere else as dirt is very scarce around the basin. But despite the lack of dirt, whatever vegetation there is around here seems to thrive without any noticeable difficulty.

When we got back to camp it was after 12 noon. Willie was reading some jokes from College Humor to our sick partner Ken Bell. Willie had been left behind as nurse to see that Bell gets what he wants. Being sweaty and dirty, Young and I decided to go for a swim. We walked along the beach until we reached the south corner, then we watched the waves cross each other from different angles. Just watching the waves reminded me of a picture I had once seen in the library of the University of Washington, entitled "The Roaring Forties." Young wanted to swim here, but I told him that if he did he had better write his will before faring into that merciless cross current. We finally swam in front of the campsite.

For dinner I cooked rice, corned beef stew, corn, pork and beans, peaches and malted milk. This evening Ken had a fairly good appetite. This made us all feel good as it was a sign of improvement. However, he is not yet well enough to get out of bed. This evening after dinner we talked about the stars – their Hawaiian names, and their necessity to early Polynesians as navigating between islands. Young told us of an old note book that his grandfather had left him, containing the native names of the stars and the names of the different phases of the moon. On these different nites before and after full or new moon there was certain things that could be done along lines of farming and fishing. Young, having spent the early days of his life in Kona, one of the few spots left that is typical of early Hawaii is quite adept at narrating native stories and customs.

We did not stay up to late tonight as tomorrow the tide will be just right for catching squid and we intend to get all the squid we can while the sea is still calm.

June 24, 1936

Ed. Young was up bright and early and had breakfast prepared before the rest of us were up. Ken Bell did not care for any food this morning however we tried to make him eat some fruit so his stomach would not be empty.

Immediately after breakfast, Ed. Young and Willie went off to get some squid. I stayed back to be nurse and to work around camp. I cleaned our kitchen, scrubbing our pots and pans. Just before noon

Bell began to cough and throw up. He told me that his belly ached and that his head swam. He took some aspirin and went right off to sleep. While he slept his breathing was irregular and laborious.

When Young and Willie returned they have seven wholehole, four maninis, and nineteen squid. We cleaned the fish which Young fried for dinner. While Young was preparing our dinner Willie and I were pounding the squid for drying. Pounding squid is plenty of work and requires a lot of patience. The squid has to be pounded until the legs curl and the squid is all white. We could not pound all of the squid so left the rest for the next morning.

After dinner we discussed plans for building of a house of some sort. It seems to that the lumber we have is only half of the amount that was left here in January. What has happened to the rest of the lumber we do not know. The wood we have is certainly not enough to build a house for four of us. As for a house of rocks, there is hardly enough on the beach for a floor. Of course we could use sandstone slabs if we had the means of hauling the heavy slabs to where we want it. We know that if we make a house now it will not be very good one so we decided to wait and see if the ship will bring more lumber when she comes next.

June 25, 1936

Kenneth Bell is a sicker man today that he has been any other day so far. It makes us all feel as if tragedy is making a slow but sure entrance into our isolated camp. However, our morale is still high and I know that we are beginning some unseen power to spare us all this unasked for misery. His temperature was 101° this morning and he did not eat any of the food prepared for him. Throughout the day we tried to keep his head cool with a damp towel. While Kaina prepared a good mess of hotcakes, pork and beans, poi, dried beef, and prunes, and tea for breakfast. After our meal, Young and I went down to our cocoanut grove to put dirt around the trees. We worked until half of the trees were done then we went to spear squid as the tide was just right for catching squid.

When we started out, the tide was just down. It is at this time that the slimy squid leaves his hole and ventures for food. Before we were in the water 10 minutes Young had speared four squid. He had quite a tussle with the largest of the four. After the devil had been speared he receded into his hole so Young went right after him. Young reached in with his right hand but the squid just wrapped its tentacles around his forearm. Time after time Young would come up for air. At last, the squid became bold and stuck his head near the opening of the hole, thus exposing his black eyes. Young lost no time in thrusting his spear square between those twin orbs of optic. That was the downfall of the devil and he came out of his hole and wrapped himself around Young's arm. All Young did was yank him off and drop him in our bag. When we finally went back to camp we had 42 squid. We cleaned and dried them before dinner. Willie prepared a dinner of chicken soup, poi, corned beef, olives, and hot cocoa.

This evening Bell seemed to be much better than he was this morning. We gave him some soup and poi which he ate, only to throw up later in the evening.

June 26, 1936

We were greeted this morning by the constant drumming raindrops driving on our tent. The sun was totally obscured by billowy masses of nimbus clouds. The rain continued for quite a while and when it was finally over the rain gauge measured .37 inches. Bell was not as bad this morning as he was yesterday morning. The breakfast I prepared consisted of poi, hotcakes, kidney beans, fried bacon, peaches, and cocoa.

After breakfast Willie and I walked over the landing field to see what could be done to improve it. The field is quite level with no large holes or dips of any kind. However there are two good sized mounds near the edge of the field which will require removing so we decided that these are the only obstructions that we will have to remove. We figure that we can remove the two mounds in two or three weeks by working on it every morning. When we were finished looking over the field, Willie and I returned via the beach. We found only a few shells and still, these were not very good ones.

When we returned, we found Young and Bell talking, and Bell seemed to have improved. This, of course, made us all feel good. Right now Bell looks like a scarecrow of his former self. It really is

unbelievable that a solid, well build, hard muscled person can become a person of only skin, bones and little flesh in so short a time. This afternoon Young and I went diving near the campsite to see if we could find any lobster holes. After almost two hours we could not find any, so we gave up.

Tonite's dinner consisted of tomato soup, rice, poi, ham, sardines, dried squid, and tea. After dinner Willie grabbed the guitar and we all went to town singing songs. It seems that we are all musically inclined so we had no difficulty in producing some harmony. When we decided to call it a nite, we found Bell fast asleep, breathing regular. Tonite he had eaten a good meal of soup, rice, and ham. Not much, but more that what he has eaten ever since he has been here.

June 27, 1936

This morning Ed. Young got up quite early to prepare breakfast. I got up at the same time so decided to swim to the edge of the reef before breakfast. While on the reef I spotted two ray fish or sea bats. The larger of the two ray fish was all of ten feet from tip to tip. The only thing I could do was watch them and keep quiet. As soon as I felt that they were far enough away, I swam back to shore.

Ken Bell asked for dried beef and poi for breakfast. He seems to be getting back his appetite, but still he is in no condition to walk around yet. However, I believe that in four or five days he will be well on the road to recovery. After breakfast Ed. Young and I went out to hunt for firewood, I say hunt because firewood is as scarce as pirate treasure on Cocos Island. We finally found a few good pieces of wood near the north corner of the island. When we got back to camp we chopped it into a pile that should last us at least a week. After chopping wood, we dug a new hole in which to dump our rubbish and empty cans as the old one is almost full.

This afternoon Young went fishing. He thinks that because I could not find any lobster holes near the campsite, he could find at least one. When he returned with no lobsters, I have [sic - gave?] him the famous Bronx cheer. However, he had caught five maninis and a poopaa which he fried for dinner. The maniinis and poopaa are the easiest fish to catch as they virtually expose themselves as targets for the fisherman's spear. Even if they are already speared and manage to flip themselves free, they return only to be recaptured. For dinner Young prepared rice, poi, fried fish, corned beef stew, and he ate quite a lot again tonite (Bell). After dinner Willie again played the guitar while we all sang Hawaiian songs. Tomorrow being Sunday, we stayed up until almost midnight, talking and singing.

June 28, 1936

Sunday, no work today. By the time Willie Kaina got up to get our breakfast reading it was almost 8:30, so while he prepared mess Young and I took a walk around the southwest corner of the island. I showed him where the boats landed the first time we came here; where the Kinkajou boat capsized when they came here last November, and where the boats landed the last time the Itasca came her.

When we got back to camp breakfast was ready. During breakfast we talked about going to church. Willie said that he did not like to go to church because he had been forced to attend when he was a boy. He told us how the minister would tell the people to bring money to be sent to China for missionary work. (He was a young Seventh Day Adventist at the time.) However, young as he was, Willie believed that the money contributed for mission work in China never went father than the sales room of some auto company for the Sunday after contribution, the minister drove to church in a brand new automobile. Since that day Willie has some denomination of Christianity as money making corporations. He believes in Christianity, but thinks Buddhism and some other religions much more sincere. As for Ed. Young, he goes to church whenever he can and finds enjoyment in sermons. The churches he attend hold their services, discussions, more interesting for it is in Hawaiian. As for me, I hardly go to church, but when I do, I enjoy it. More enjoyment is had when my granddad falls asleep because I can kid him about it after the service.

The greater part of the day was spent reading. Even Bell, much better than he was yesterday, read some today. This evening Willie fed us rice, poi, dried beef, sausage, pineapple, and tea. Bell ate only rice and dried beef. After dinner we talked awhile, mostly about the funnies. We voted "Popeye" as

our favorite, and "Bringing up Father" as second. We all went to sleep early tonite so that we could get up early tomorrow and start the week with a bang.

June 29, 1936

At five this morning we were all up except Ken Bell. We immediately set off for the landing field to demolish one of the mounds. We worked fast because it was still cool and the sun had not yet come up. After we had worked for about an hour, the sky had become overcast and to our enjoyment it began to rain. We continued to work, one pick and two shovels, until it was almost eight o'clock, then we called it a morning.

When we got back to camp I prepared a breakfast of hotcakes, pork and beans, chicken noodles, pears, and tea. Bell, not yet very strong, had his breakfast in bed. During breakfast Young told us that he wished he could stay down here for five or ten years. He would be content with all the fishing he wants. There has hardly been a day that he hasn't fished or caught squid ever since he came here. However, he contends that with all the fish we have here, this place is no comparison to Kawaihae on the Kona coast of Hawaii. I agree with him that there is more fish there than Baker Island will ever have.

From after breakfast until dinner time Willie spent his time reading stories. This is his pet avocation, and one can find him almost every day lying his cot, from after breakfast until before dinner, reading and munching on cookies at the same time. Occasionally he takes time out for a walk along the beach and goes fishing when the spirit moves him.

Young and I walked around the island looking for shells. I was disappointed at not finding any good ones, and all day Young gave me the razz because I told him that there would be plenty of nice shells, but couldn't find a single one. For dinner this evening I prepared rice, poi, fried ham, corn, peas, tea and pineapple. After dinner Young and I went right to bed, tired from the workout early this morning and the walk around the island. Willie stayed up until midnite reading by flashlight.

Note---Rained at 6:00 a.m., .03 inches.

June 30, 1936

When we woke up this morning the sky was overcast and it certainly looked like rain. This did not scare us from going to work on the mound. We were not half an hour on the job when it began to rain. This only helped to keep us cool and we worked better. This mound is not very hard to work, for the more of it we knock down the softer it gets. There are a lot of rocks on the outside but as we dig into the mound we find dirt in the center. This makes it all the more easier for us. We quit work at eight again this morning.

Ken Bell was up reading when we got to camp. He told us that he had taken a walk after the rain. That was good news to us; however, I warned him to remain out of the sun during the day until he was a little stronger. While Young hustled a breakfast together, Willie and I went for a swim. We found quite a few maloloes or flying fish on the beach. Some mornings there are as many as twenty on the sand. These fishes provide food of the hermit crabs, because there are usually two or three crabs feeding on every flying fish on the beach. After Young had washed the breakfast dishes and cleared the table, he and I went fishing. We dove into channels at the edge of the reef hoping to spy an ulua or some other big fish. After about four hours we gave up looking for big fish, so we speared four maninis and six aholeholes. We cleaned the fish near camp, throwing their insides into the sea. In no time there were seven sharks present. Just of give Ed. Young a thrill, I dove into the water and swam around. Young couldn't let me get away with that, so he jumped into the water too.

For dinner we had fish cooked with tomatoes and onions, poi, rice, spinach, baked beans, tea. This evening Young and I were tired from fishing, so we talked only a little while after dinner then called it a day. Willie stayed up late reading popular detective stories.

July 1, 1936

Working in the morning isn't so bad. Especially if it rains the way it did the past two mornings – just enough to keep us cool. This morning we did not have any rain, but the sky was overcast from before we

started until after we quit. The mound is duck soup for us now. All we do is dig a spadeful of dirt and spread it like the road workers spread #2 rock over sprayed tar or asphalt. This sort of distributes the dirt evenly and after a day in the hot sun one would never know whether the dirt was spread or had been standing for weeks. The sun bleaches it so fast; it's a crime.

This morning Willie prepared Breakfast, and for the first time in twelve days, Ken Bell took his regular place at the table. It sure changed things a lot and made our meal seem more complete. Bell seems to be getting well quite fast, but he still looks weak and wobbly. A few more days of rest will leave him fit as a fiddle. After breakfast Young took some fish line and started mending the old net that we made several months ago. Willie and I read while Ken Bell played on the guitar. Willie is sure one unconscious guy. He may be reading along quietly then all of a sudden he'd roll over, hold his stomach and laugh like a maniac. When we ask him what's wrong, he tells us that he has just read a joke or something. A lot of good that does us --- we don't know the joke.

This evening while Willie was preparing dinner, Young and I went a few rounds of sparring. He sure has a wicked left jab. During dinner he told us of his experience as an amateur fighter. He quit because he was getting to be punchdrunk. Ken Bell had dinner with us and we sure enjoyed eating. After dinner we talked about all kinds of things, finally going to bed at eleven. The moon was quite high, and in three or four days it ought to be full.

July 2, 1936

Three more hours on the mound passed unnoticed this morning. Just goes to show how concentration and real work makes time just an insignificant thing. Today marks the beginning of our third week on the island, yet it doesn't seem so, anyway everyone is content and it looks as if Ken Bell will be O.K. very soon. After a swim I cooked a breakfast of hotcakes, bacon, Boston beans, fried potatoes, tea, and cocoa.

After breakfast Young and I went spear fishing. The fish around here are sure tame compared with those back home. Here a fish can be an arms length away and still not be frightened. At home they run away as soon as they see you. When Young and I quit we had caught 16 maninis, enough for dinner. We saw a good many squid but didn't catch any. When we got back to camp we cleaned the fish and dried eight.

This afternoon everybody read. At four o'clock, Young had Willie cut his hair. The process took all of an hour and a half. When Willie was done, Young took one look at himself in the mirror and knew that he was in for a bit of razzing. His head looked as if a rice bowl have been put on it and the hair clipper had been run around the edge of the bowl. There were also spots that looked as if rats had chewed upon some of the hair. Say Young, "If I knew that it would turnout like this, I would have cut my own hair."

For dinner this evening we had mashed potatoes, ham, corn, poi, fried fish, and tea. After dinner we sat on boxes and watched the stars and the moon which is almost full. We hardly said much --- just watched. After a while Willie fetched the guitar then we sang our native Hawaiian songs, singing softly and harmoniously as possible. It sort of tears at one's heart but still we continue to sing. It's hard to say what the other fella is thinking about and you know what you're thinking about and that is enough.

July 3, 1936

Some more work on the landing field this morning. Ed. Young and I got to call Willie "speed" as he moves one shovelful to our four. Young thinks the nickname "speed" is very appropriate for Willie. Willie says it's not so bad, but the funny part of it is that "nicknames never stick to me."

When we got back to camp Ken Bell was up and around. Looks like he has finally gotten back his old zip and vinegar. We took a good sea bath while Young prepared mess. By the time he had breakfast ready Young felt so hot and sweaty that he too went for a swim. During breakfast Bell told us that tomorrow he would walk around the island just to prove that he could take it. It was the walk around the island that had made him sick two weeks ago today.

Soon after breakfast Willie and Bell retired to our sleeping tent to read while Young and I cleaned up around the cook shack, dumping all the empty cans and rubbish into the rubbish hole. When we were

through, he suggested going fishing but I declined so we went swimming instead. When we came back it was past noon. Being sort of hungry we opened a can of pineapple and made believe we were having a high class hotel luncheon. We spent the afternoon reading, the other two having already fallen asleep.

This evening after dinner the full moon glided over the horizon in all its splendor and beauty making all other stars and constellations in the heavens seem insignificant. As we watch in silence, the panorama continually changes, thus we can get no contemporary scene. Everything is as it was, never as it is --- we see the moon as it was one, two or three minutes ago. I glance at Young as he seems to be in deep reverie. Suddenly he says "I'm just wondering how many other people are watching the same moon."

July 4, 1936

Today being July 4, Independence Day, we observed the day as a national holiday. Bell was the first one up, so he hoisted the colors then prepared breakfast, the first he has prepared since he has been here. After he had washed the dishes, Bell and I went on a shell hunt around the island. We took our time as this was the first long walk in several days. When we got back to camp we had only a few shells. Young and Willie were both reading so Bell and I went swimming, staying in the water almost an hour.

Willie and Young had both fallen asleep when we got back so Bell played some music on the guitar while I sang. Pretty soon Young got up and Bell remarked "I wish I could sleep like Willie." Willie is always the last to get up in the morning and the first to sleep during the day, usually sleeping right up until dinner time. The three of us then went down to swim. We had a race to who could swim the fastest crawl, breaststroke, backstroke, and swimming the farthest under water. Young won all except the backstroke which was won by Ken Bell. When we quit we went back to camp and enjoyed a can of pineapples and some cookies. This afternoon we all passed the time reading.

For dinner Ken prepared rice, potato hash ala Jarvis Island, poi, sardine, peaches and tea. This being Bell's first turn at cooking here we all had fun kidding him telling him what a swell husband he'd make for some dumb dame who couldn't cook hot water. Just as we finished dinner the full moon came creeping over the horizon earlier than it did last nite. We spent most of the nite telling stories of all kinds.

July 5, 1936

Sunday, no work today. We all got up early this morning, while Willie Kaina prepared a breakfast of hotcakes, poi, left over potato hash, dried squid, and tea. During breakfast Young suggested that it was about time that we had some lobster for dinner. We all agreed that it was the first brilliant idea that Young has had since we have been here.

Immediately after breakfast Young and I went out to look for lobsters for dinner. We looked into caves, under rocks, and in channels but didn't find a single lobster. We were about to give up when Young decided to give one final dive into the channel we had just left. When he came up fast I knew that he had found a lobster nest. I lost no time in diving, and under an arched shaped coral formation I saw 16 large lobsters. While I held a squid we had caught at one opening of the hole, Young waited and caught the first four lobsters that backed out of the hole through the other opening. All the lobsters started backing out of the hole when they saw the squid, so catching them was duck soup. Ordinarily if a diver has to reach in a hole for a lobster he has great difficulty in getting the lobsters out because their fastened their claws into the cracks in the coral and prying him loose is some job.

On our way back to camp we caught some "wana" (sea urchin) which was eaten, with the lobsters, for dinner. Willie, Young and I ate our lobsters half raw, while Bell had his hard boiled. There was also poi, rice, sardine, pork and beans, and peaches for dinner. After dinner Bell told us some funny stories about Henry Ahia and Jarvis Island. One morning Bell turned off the alarm just as it rang. After a while Henry Ahia came to wake him up whereupon Bell began to whistle a song. Surprised by the uncalled for audition, Henry ran and warned the rest of the boys to "lookout! Bell is crazy! Bell is crazy!" From then on the boys fooled Henry whenever they could saying "Look out! Bell is crazy!" We all retired early hoping that the lobsters we ate would not result in bad dreams.

July 6, 1936

We ought to have the mound we are working on demolished by tomorrow. There isn't much left but like all other conicals, the base of the pile covers more area than any other part. Ken Bell worked with us this morning, but we told him not to exert himself.

It was so hot this morning that we all took a swim when we got back to camp. Me being cook today, I set up a breakfast of poi, sardine, pork and beans, hardtack, and tea. This working in the morning seem to stimulate the boys appetite to such an extent that the cook has to set up a mess for eight instead of four. Immediately after breakfast Bell and I started out on a trip around the island. On the past trips around the island I had made it a point to look for the large log near Bryant's monument. To day I saw it. It has been buried under rocks and sand which the waves have been washing away, a little at a time. In all the time that I have been here, today was the first time I walked around the island counterclockwise. Going this way made me feel as if I had never been around the island before. What made me burn up was that every time I'd stop to pick up a shell, Bell would take only one step ahead and find a beautiful, unscarred, shell. I wouldn't mind if it only happened one, two or even four times, but no, it happened eight times out of ten.

We found Willie and Ed. Young reading when we got back to camp. After showing them our shells, Bell and I went for a swim. This afternoon we read while Willie and Young went fishing. They returned at four o'clock with no fish. Young then went line casting and he caught four papios which were fried for dinner. Tomato soup, rice, poi, ham, corn, tea was also included. After dinner Willie was in a melancholy mood for he began singing love songs. We all obliged by listening until we couldn't stand any more, then we went to bed, leaving him alone with his guitar, his songs, and his thoughts.

July 7, 1936

Finished the first mound today and started on the second, which is smaller than the one we finished. After the rain we had several mornings ago, the field now looks green with the creeping grass crawling in all directions. This grass sort of makes the place look like a meadow in miniature. After work Ed. Young slung together a hasty breakfast of sausage, beans, peaches, rice, and tea. Using spears as rods, we fashioned crude lines and poles to fish with immediately after breakfast. We cut up flying fish we found on the beach and used it as bait, and by eleven o'clock we had caught 14 papios which we cleaned and dried. When it get big, it is called ulua. The papio, although small, puts up a good fight when hooked, affording the fisherman with fun galore. Every time anyone of us would catch a fish we'd all yell lustily, but any time any of us would yank on our line only to find that the fish has gotten away with the bait, the rest of us would jeer and razz with greater lust.

Ed. Young went across the island this afternoon, and returned in less than half an hour with four lobsters. While he prepared dinner, Willie, Ken Bell and I tumbled on a piece of canvas which we spread before our tent. Bell, being an experienced tumbler, was the best and most graceful of us all. We could do cartwheels, head to hand stand, hand springs, front and back somersaults with ease. He tried to teach Willie and I a few tricks, but we were too stiff and clumsy. For dinner Young offered lobster fried with chicken noodles, rice, poi, dried squid, peas, tea. We burst forth with Samoan songs after dinner. When we were at our best, Willie surprised us all by jumping out of his seat and doing the Siva-siva, the native dance of Samoa, and giving blood curdling yells every once in a while throughout the songs. He sure was a kick in the pants.

July 8, 1936

Put in our regular three hours on the landing field again this morning. Like the other mound, the one is all dirt in the center with only small coral rocks on the outside. After work we all hurried back to camp, and while Ken Bell prepared breakfast, the rest of us were pole fishing for papio. This is our newest sport and by the way we go about it, anyone will agree that it is fun. Several times when the fish bite, they break our lines. However, one time Young's line was broke and as he jerked on his pole he saw that his hook has been lost with the broken piece of line. He dived into the water as if to chase the fish that broke his line and stole his hook. Luckily, the fish only stole the bait and not the hook. Young saw the hook

sinking so he retrieved it and emerged from the water with a triumphant yell. Seeing the hook we couldn't believe that he had caught the fish and took the hook out of its mouth. Finally at breakfast he admitted that the hook wasn't in the fish's mouth but was sinking to the bottom when he saw it.

Today has been the best day that we have had so far, the ocean being smooth as a lake and clear as glass, enabling one to see for quite a distance under water. Willie and I have stayed here too long to believe that this will keep up, so we told Young and Bell that they can expect rough weather soon. Bell is in the pink of condition again and scored a grand slam this evening by preparing a "slop" mixture of chicken noodles, tomato soup, vienna sausage, and pork and beans all mixed together. When it was ready it sure looked like good goulash. After dinner we played a few games of hearts. I lost most of the games and received more than my quota of razzes. We played until after eleven o'clock when I felt that I had lost enough for one evening, suggested that we quit.

July 9, 1936

Three more hours on the mound this morning found us almost have done with it. The boys began by reminding me of the games I lost and how wonderful I played last nite. However, I payed [sic] no attention to their rubbing in, they quit fooling me and bent their efforts to working. We take our alarm clock with us every morning. At ten to six, seven, and eight the cook goes to make the weather report and return as soon as possible. It takes less than five minutes to walk from where we are working to the camp. At ten to eight the alarm rings then we all knock off for the morning.

This morning we fished again while Willie prepared breakfast. We weren't so lucky though. It seems that the fish are on to our game and don't bite the way they used to. After breakfast Young, Ken Bell, and I walked around to the south of the island where we saw a large school of mullet swimming where the waves criss-cross. Mullet is a good eating fish and is silvery when out of the water but when in the water they look golden brown. We didn't attempt to catch any as the water didn't look any too inviting.

The suspicions that Willie and I had yesterday about the sea being too calm came true sooner than we had expected. This afternoon the waves began pounding on the beach with unleashed fury. Although to Willie and I this is tame, to Young and Bell it was fierce. Young refused to take a swim before dinner as we do every day, saying that the sea was too rough. But later he threw all caution to the winds when he saw Willie and I having a good time with the boiling surf. Bell, seeing us enjoy ourselves, lost no time in joining us. It sure is a lot of fun to have a large wave curl right on you, twirl you over several times, then slam you up on the beach panting breathlessly.

July 10, 1936

Worked three hours again on the field this morning. After work I went back to camp to prepare breakfast while the boys went to water the cocoanut trees at the seepage basin. By the time they got back to camp, mess was ready. At breakfast Young and Bell remarked how funny it was that the sea could get rough so sudden like it did today. They admitted that they had a hard time trying to sleep with all the pounding and roaring the surf made. On the other hand, Willie and I put in a good nites rest not the least bit bothered by the noise.

Today Willie played us some music from the portable phonograph that he brought down the first time we came here in April 2, 1935. This phonograph has probably been here longer than any other thing which we have. It's [sic] main spring is broken so Willie had to rotate the disc by spinning the disc with his fingers. When we first came we had quite a few records, but as time went on some broke, some cracked, and others warped until now we have only about a dozen good ones. Our favorite songs are "The Last Roundup" and "The Wrong Man and the Wrong Woman."

While I prepared dinner, Young and Ken Bell made barbells from some wood and old batteries. They are planning on having a regular course in physical culture around here. During dinner Bell told us of a fellow whom we all know. He took a Chas. Atlas physical instructions and doing the routine exercises for several weeks he notice no physical change in himself. Finally he lost all his patience and this routine bored him so he wrote to Chas. Atlas telling him to send the muscles by return mail.

July 11, 1936

This morning was just a repetition of the past mornings --- three hours of work before breakfast. The sea was still raging mad this morning, and while Ed. Young prepared our breakfast, Ken Bell, Willie, and I had a grand time trying to buck the boiling surf. By the time Young called us for mess we were all hungry enough to eat a horse – what with all the work and swimming.

Bell and I made a trip around the island after breakfast while Willie read some more detective stories and Young cleaned up around the cook shack. Today I seemed to be much more alert than Bell. Everytime I'd find a good shell it would either be in a spot where Bell had just walked or where he was just about to walk. Boy, was Bell burned up! By the time we got back to camp, I had twice as many shells as he had so, in disgust, he dumped all his shells in the Museum box. Among the shells that I found today were two that we call "shell oils", the name was attached to this variety of shell because of its resemblance to the trade mark of the Shell Oil Company. These two shells were fair replicas of Shell oil signs except that the words "shell 400" were not inscribed on them.

This afternoon we opened up a new drum of water – one of the new drums we brought. The water tasted terrible as it saturated with gasoline so we tapped one of the old drums and got good water. Before dinner everybody went through a group of exercises with the barbells.

When dinner was over, there wasn't a scrap left on the table – the exercises had made us sweat and at the same time it developed our appetites to capacity. After dinner we sat and sang all kinds of songs while Willie played on the guitar. We got best results from singing Samoan songs, the harmony being, as Ken Bell says, supermeelorgeous.

July 12, 1936

Sunday, no work today. We all wanted to get up late this morning, but our cook for today, Ken Bell, had gotten up early and cooked breakfast while we were still sleeping, and before we knew it he was yelling "rise and shine" right in our ears. The sea being calm this morning we all took a swim before eating. At the table Ken Bell was still fooled about the shells he found yesterday, so immediately after breakfast he went on another shell hunt.

Throughout the morning Willie read, Ed. Young spent his time swimming, and I wrote the log. When I finished I joined Young at the beach. At this time, the tide was just going down and the breakers were just right for body surfing. Young and I would swim as far out as we dared to then waited for a good sized breaker to start for the shore. When a likely one formed we would get set for it and just when it is about five or six feet from us we would start stroking for all we are worth. By the time the breaker reaches us we would have given ourselves enough momentum so that the breaker will just carry us to shore. If, when the breaker comes, we have not given ourselves enough momentum the breaker will just pass without us riding in. Riding in on a breaker, ones body is half out the water and one has a feeling of being propelled through air. We quit swimming when Ken Bell got back to camp – again with only a few shells.

This afternoon we all read magazines and before long we had to be awakened by our cook for dinner as we had fallen asleep. During dinner Young remarked about the nite being very dark where upon Willie suggested that we go out torching tomorrow nite. We all agreed that it would be fun.

July 13, 1936

Looking at what remains of the mound we are working on, we all agree that it will be completely demolished tomorrow. While working this morning Young complained of a pain in his right wrist and his hand seemed somewhat swollen. On our way back to camp Ken Bell said that since he found no worthwhile shells when he went around the island the past two days, he was positive that he would find some today. This immediately brought unasked for remarks from the rest of us. The way we kid and rub each other around here is unbelievable. It's a good think that we can take it good naturedly or else there surely would have been some friction by now.

While Willie prepared breakfast Ken Bell and I went a few rounds of boxing with Ed. Young as referee. Bell is fast and shifty but my reach is greater than his so that made us quite even. During breakfast we voted Willie the champion goldbrick cook of Baker Island. The only hot thing on the table was tea. The rest of the food was just dumped from can to plate without heating. But best of all he usually waits until dinner time before he washes the dishes from breakfast – what a man. In the meantime you can find him reading and munching on cookies. Soon after breakfast Bell went shell hunting again. Today he armed himself with two water bottles instead of his usual one. So confident was he of finding many shells that he also took a sort of knapsack in which to carry his shells. Previously he has taken only a sock.

When the tide began to rise again today, Young and I went body surfing again. We seem to have our own fads and crazes here. First it was spearing fish, then catching squid, then diving for lobsters, then fishing for papios with poles, and now it is body surfing. Anyway, it's a lot fun and it makes one tired enough to really fall asleep during the afternoon; and that's just what we did this afternoon.

Before dinner Ed. Young and I put rat poison at ten different places as prescribed in instructions. After dinner, Young, Bell and I prepared for the torching trip by putting new batteries in our searchlights and making them as strong as possible. We also got an old lantern and lighted it to see if it still worked. By the time we were all set to go Willie had just finished washing the dishes and it was quite late almost 9 p.m. When we started off the tide was not yet at its lowest. Before we ever got into the water Willie spotted a rat in his light. Immediately he and Bell ran amock; yelling like savages they pursued the animal and finally murdered it on the beach. We kept on wading along the beach until we reached the northern corner of the island, then we started walking in the water. The light from our flashlights were not very strong. We could see a lot of small fishes just sort of stand still while they were blinded by the light. Pretty soon we ran into a good size "uu", a red fish with large eyes, and Ed. Young speared it through the head. It didn't make any attempt to elude us when the light was on it. A little later we ran into two more of those red fishes. They too remained motionless when the light was on them, but as soon as we speared one it began to thrash about frantically, so the other fish just turned around and cut capers through the water. In less than a minute we had all our lights focused on a small narrow channel into which we had chased a "weke", a fish over a foot in length colored with yellow, red, and orange. Willie was the first to thrust his spear and all he scored was a wide miss. I tried next and missed by inches. Ed. Young then tried his hand at spearing and, to his utter dismay, he too missed. By this time we were all yelling, pandemonium having broken loose when three of us missed a sure target. Finally Ken Bell speared the fish through the tail. However, his spear had no barb so the fish slipped itself free. Immediately bell let out a tarzan yell and took after the fish, flashlight in one hand a spear in the other. It was lucky for him that the fish lost its bearings and headed for shore where he finally speared it again, otherwise we would have kidded him shamelessly. Boy, he sure was a funny sight, all we could do was hold our stomachs and laugh. We kept on going and pretty soon we were all separated, everyone going his own way. There were numerous fish and eels, most of them seemed to be asleep. While we were going, Young seemed to be far ahead, I seemed to be close to the edge of the reef, Willie was halfway from breakers to shore, and Ken Bell had lagged far to the rear. Everything went great guns until suddenly Bell gave an ear splitting, blood curdling yell and in less time than it takes, he was out of the water and high upon terra firma. The rest of us did not know what vicious denizen of the deep had caused comrade Bell to render such a fearful yell. He gave it loud enough to make the bobbie [sic] birds spit out fishes they had caught five years ago. I finally walked back to where he was and he told me that an eel had swam like a streak of lightning between his legs. Right then and there he broke down and confessed that he was afraid of all makes and models of eels, so for the rest of the evening I stuck close to him. For quite a while he did not want to go into the water again. All the while Ed. Young and Willie were having a rip roaring time chasing and yelling at fishes. Finally when Bell had regained control of himself he mustered up enough courage to go back into the water. This time he and I used our lights to hunt for shells. We would walk along and turn over stones hoping to find some large shells. We did not find a single good large one. At times we saw lobsters who were out looking for food. After a while we got tired of turning over stones and finding nothing, all the time the tide was getting higher, so we decided to

walk along the shore for awhile, then we decided to go back to camp as it was late and we felt sort of tired. We cut across the island, taking a course due west. We had just made the cocoanut grove when we saw Willie's and Young's lights top the crest from where we had come. Deciding to have some fun, Bell and I doused our lights and walked in the dark. Every time we turned to see how our partners were making out we'd see them walking in a different direction. At times we would walk into a flock of birds and they would begin squawking and flapping their wings. Looking back we could see our partners head for the noise made by the birds.

The nite was so dark that we could not see the old frame house until it was almost 100 feet away. When we reached camp, Will and Young were so far away that they got disgusted from walking in circles so they headed for the beach, following it until they got back to camp fully an hour after we did. When they got back to camp, Willie blamed Young for leading him in circles while Young accused Willie of being useless because, after staying on the island for almost a year, he could not lead the way back to camp in the dark. We sure had a swell time though, and by the time we were ready to sleep it was long after midnight, and don't think we were not tired.

July 14, 1936

The word "work" must have gained concealment in some remote crevice of our worthless brains for it was the last thing we intended to do as we were still tired from last nite's experience. When I got up this morning the boys were all sleeping so peacefully so I went my way preparing breakfast. When I had everything ready, I woke the gang up. None of them wasted any time for swimming or face washing for they must have been quite hungry. At breakfast we chatted like a bunch of dames, talking about the big fish we caught and the bigger ones we missed. We also told Bell that he should run against a fast field man like Jessie Owens and some other big shot trackmen --- seeing as how he got out of the water in nothing flat last nite.

After breakfast Young and I went to investigate our rat poison stations. We found that all the poison was gone, but there were no dead rats anywhere near the different spots. We searched for yards around but found no dead rats. We went back to camp, got Willie and Ken Bell then we all went down to the beach to clean the fishes caught last nite. Catching fish is great sport, but cleaning it is something entirely unlike a sport. At home it is the undisputed custom that the man catch the fish and the women folk do all the cleaning and drying. But here, no. We have to the man's part and the women's part alike -- there being no choice in the matter. After we cleaned all the fish, we salted them and feied [sic] them. By the time all this was done the sun was already half way towards its zenith. We swam for about half an hour then retreated to the shade of our sleeping tent. The rest of the morning we spent reading until Ed. Young and Willie voluntarily fell asleep, not bothering to wake up until midafternoon.

Late this afternoon Ed. Young began making a torch so that he could use it tonite. Getting an old cocoa can, he cut a hole through the top then he tried all methods of making the top leak-proof. He then got some old burlap and rolling it into a tight wad he inserted it into the hole, using it as a wick. When the torch was finished, it gave a good flame. Young then made himself a two pronged spear from the handle of a broken rake, old spears, and fishing cord. By the time he was finished, dinner was ready. During dinner Bell declared himself as a nonpartisan in any more nocturnal fishing trips as he considered eels as unhealthy hobbies to be fooling around with. After Willie and Young left, I cleaned up the mess shack and washed our dishes. Bell remarked that there were not very many rats running around tonite. I hadn't noticed it until he mentioned it.

This evening Bell and I played some music by ourselves, going to sleep soon after nine. About midnight we were aroused by Willie and Young who had just come from torch fishing. They had caught quite a few "uu", but the torch was no where around. When questioned, Young said that the torch was very good but after a while it got so hot he couldn't hold it so he left it on the beach. After we got tired of talking we took the fish down to the beach and cleaned them, salting them to be dried tomorrow. When we finished cleaning fish we returned to camp and instead of sleeping, we talked some more. Finally a little after 3:00 a.m. either everybody was tired or there wasn't anything more to talk about, for we all were sleeping.

July 15, 1936

Despite the fact that we had all retired very early this morning, Ed. Young had sneaked out on us and prepared breakfast while we were still deep in slumber. When he had everything ready, he baryed [sic – barged?] into the tent and unceremoniously dumped us from our cots with a “come and get it” that could have been heard in Schofield. However, before eating we all went for a dip in the ocean so that we could feel fresh. By the time we sat at the table we were all talking, most of all trying to get the cook’s goat by telling him that he had a lot of nerve feeding us slop for breakfast. To make our words carry conviction we all started eating dried fish with poi, but we were all so hungry that after awhile we had eaten everything on the table.

This morning Young and I went to all the places where we had put poison last nite and the nite previous. We did not find any dead rats near any of these places except one where we found a dead rat about 100 ft. from where the poison had been. At all of these places there wasn’t a trace of poison left, so Young and I came to the conclusion that the rats had eaten the poison but returned to their holes where they died.

This afternoon Willie and Bell slept while Young and I read until about four o’clock when Young started to cook and I took a walk half way around the island. When I came back, Willie and Bell had just awoke and dinner was almost ready. Before dinner I put some more rat poison out, this time at different places. For dinner Young surprised us with a plate of raw “aama”, the black crabs that live around the rocks where the surf pound. He had caught them last nite and kept is salted throughout the day. Boy, you should have seen us natives dive into it. It sure was good, the crabs being fat and sweet. After such a meal, there is nothing but contentment written on everybody’s face.

July 16, 1936

Everyone was up bright and early this morning so we all went down and finished up the mound. It took us just a little over two hours. When we finished Willie returned to camp to cook while the rest of us went to water the cocoanuts. The trees are all doing fine and some of them are even taller than Ken Bell and E. Young. The only thing that seems to trouble them is the wind. This will retard their growth, but when they do grow they will be much more regged [sic – rigid?] than a lot of other cocoanut trees. The pandanus are also doing fine and are very green.

Mess was not yet ready when we got back to camp, so the three of us took a walk along the beach. To our surprise we saw over a hundred red hermit crabs. They were surely the victims of rat poison. It seems as if in their moments of agony they had an effort to get to sea, but most of them had died enroute. After breakfast Young and I went to investigate the rat poison again, and again we found the poison all gone but no dead rats around. We decided to lay off the rat poison for a day or two and see what would happen. When we got back to camp Willie was reading but he had not yet cleared and wash the mess gear. Young and I decided to go fishing, so Bell said he’d go shell hunting. Young and I stayed out until almost four o’clock coming home with only four squid. We didn’t spear any fish, the sea being too rough making it difficult to see under water.

For dinner this evening Willie gave us rice, corned beef, poi, dried fish, and tea. What a meal. After dinner we talked about how easy it was to write a Western story – ask Bell, he ought to know as they are the only stories he has been reading. We unanimously agree that to write a western all one needs is a girl, man with a gun or two, and a good horse with a rock to ride behind. We wound up the evening singing, while Willie washed the dishes – ‘twas almost 11:00 p.m.

July 17, 1936

Long before any of us awoke this morning, Ed. Young had gotten up quietly, put on his trunks and shoes, and gathering the cast net, set off for the other side of the island. Of course we knew nothing about it until after we woke up. Today being my turn at mess cooking I stalled for over half an hour before cooking. When I had finally got everything ready, Young barges into camp with about 30 awholeholes. We all began eating and he told us how he got up early and went fishing.

After breakfast Ken Bell was the first to leave the table, secluding himself to the sleeping tent. After a while we missed him so we investigated, and what do you think! We caught him red handed shaving off his cropulant [sic – corpulent?] beard. Boy was he in for it! His alibi was “you know boys, I want an even coat of sunburn on my face.” He’ll never the end of it for some time. He then left camp on the pretext of looking for shells.

Today Young and Willie went lobster diving, bringing home four fat ones which I prepared for dinner. This after noon Young and Willie slept the hours away, while Bell and I read. Bell is sure a bear for Western stories. Ever since he has gotten well that’s all he’s been reading. He’ll be running out very soon.

For dinner we had rice, poi, shredded lobster with sliced ham, beets, olives, and coffee. During we kept reminding Ken Bell of the beard shaving episode this morning. We kidded him until he was groggy that he finally admitted that he cut his beard because for the past several nites the rats have been chewing on it. Which reminds me: there aren’t very many rats around here now. Very gratifying indeed.

Tonite everybody read until almost midnight so you can imagine how extra quiet the camp must have been. Well, that’s how we want it.

July 18, 1936

Ken Bell is usually the first or second to get up every morning, so you can imagine the magnitude of his chagrin when he woke up to find the tent vacant except for himself. The rest of us had woke up long before him, Young turning to mess cooking while Willie and I had gone shell hunting. On the beach there were more dead hermit crabs this morning. At breakfast Bell defended himself for being last to get up by saying that the company he’s been keeping around here has sort of spoiled him. This, he explained, caused him to sleep like Willie Kaina.

After breakfast this morning Young and I took another look at the spots we placed poison several evenings ago. The first thing we noticed was the disagreeable odor peculiar to demised animals. We couldn’t find any dead rats for quite a while. Then accidently Young put his stick into a rat hole and pryed [sic – pried] up. In the hole which was about 60 feet from where the poison was placed, we found two large Norway rats dead as a doorknob. Looked to us as if they had been dead for several days. We looked around some more and found a few more rat hole with dead rats in them. This explained why there were no dead rats around – they died in their holes. This also proved that the poison actually worked.

This afternoon Bell and I took a walk around the island while Young and Willie stayed home to read. When Bell and I got back to camp Young just beginning to cook. When dinner was ready, we all went for a swim. During dinner Bell remarked, “I don’t see how some peoples children can tuck away so much food.” Boy, did that bring out guilty looks. Well, Bell got nothing to crab about as he doesn’t do very bad himself. We all retired quite early tonite – must have been tired or something.

July 19, 1936

Sunday, no work today. We took our time about getting up this morning – usually do on every sabbath. Just a hangover from days in civilization where Sunday is the well known morning after the nite before. One thing this Godforsaken place can’t destroy is our memories. They sure are a great consolation in our solitude. How many times have I heard Willie, Young, Ken Bell, and even myself, say “Boy, I wish I could live that certain nite over again.” Well who knows, we may yet live to see the nite that will be ten times better than “that certain nite.”

This morning Willie was ambitious enough to cook hotcakes for breakfast. Young told us that he couldn’t understand how some nites he could get a good nites rest while on other nites it is quite impossible. This had us stumped; we didn’t know the answer. However, we know one thing. This does not happen to Ed. Young alone but to all of us. Willie’s solution to Young’s problem was “You know what’s the trouble, Eddie? You don’t live right.” The remainder of the day was spent reading. Before noon, Young had fallen asleep. He must have had a bum nite for he sure looked restful.

During dinner Ken Bell told us many stirring stories about rowing. He is a veteran oarsman for the Hilo Yacht Club having stroked the kid to three consecutive victories. He sure held us spell bound with his vivid description of his first victory when his crew was coming down the home stretch with Honolulu crew one fourth a boat length ahead. However, a very determined final spurt put them across the finish line first. Before going to bed, Young told us that he must try his hand at rowing before he gets too old.

July 20, 1936

Today being my day at mess cooking, I got up extra early – too early to cook. I took a stroll up the beach then had a swim. When I got back to camp the boys were still asleep as I decided that the best way to get them up was to have breakfast ready. Sure enough, when I called them to come and get it, they got up and came to table like well trained boarding school boys wash their faces first I'm sure.

At breakfast Ken Bell told us that he was positive now that the company he's keeping has everything to do with his getting up late. Willie answers "Tut, tut, my friend your will power has deteriorated." It has always been that way at meals – give and take – but all good-naturedly. After breakfast I cleaned up around the cook shack while Willie and Young went fishing. Bell went shell hunting. By the time everybody got back to camp it was noon so we all enjoyed some pineapples. There isn't a day that goes by without our eating some pineapples about noon time. It has become a tradition. After eating pineapples we went down to clean the fish that Willie and Young had brought back. This afternoon everybody had a story to read. At about four o'clock Willie and Young fought a few rounds just to sweat up. After which they had their regular workout on the barbells.

At dinner the boys kidded each other everyone telling the other how black he was that it was quite impossible to see him in the dark, etc. After dinner we all read. Young was the first to sleep, followed by Willie, Bell and I stayed up until after midnite. The sky was clear and spotted with thousands of stars, the milky way being directly over our camp, and the southern Cross had almost gone below. The [sic] could be a paradise for any astronomer.

July 21, 1936

Early this morning we rigged up the new wall tent in the same spot where the old equipment tent formerly stood. We intend to use this as a combination gymnasium and equipment tent as we only have little equipment to put into it. We had intended to put up this tent quite awhile back but there was too much wind those few days past.

Ed. Young cooked us some hotcakes for breakfast. Also had pork and beans, sausage, rice, and tea. After breakfast Young and I went to water the cocoanuts at the seepage basin, Bell went around the island, and Willie stayed at home to read. Young and I did not take long to water the cocoanuts and on our way back we stopped where the bos'n birds make their nests among the holes in the ground. There are only about 30 to 35 of these birds on the island and quite a few of them are nesting at present. This is a greater amount than when we left the island in March, at that time there being only about 20 on the island. These birds spend most of their time in their nests because if they don't the rats get at their eggs. However, they spend about and or two in the air – between 10a.m. and 2p.m. soaring, driving and all sorts of limbering movements.

When we got back to camp we had a good swim, then presently Bell came back. This afternoon was another one of reading and sleeping. This evening when Young had dinner ready no one was in camp – all of us having gone shell hunting along the south beach. Young conceived the idea of hoisting a recall flag so he hoisted his pants to the top of the flag pole. Bell happened to turn around and saw it waving so he said, "Well, I guess dinner is ready boys." After dinner we sat around singing songs until 10:00 p.m. then went to sleep.

July 22, 1936

This morning Young and I went fishing before the other boys got up. Reaching the other side of the island we found the tide just at its highest. This is the time that fishes come around in schools – both

large and small fishes. The large fish are quite safe, but it's the small ones like the whole I pity. If they go too far out the sharks and other large fish catch them, and if they come close to shore Young and I catch them in our net. It's fun throwing the net into a school of unsuspecting fish. The net spreads out in a lariat-like circle never failing to snare some fish. But you have to jump right onto the net, gathering it up before the fish free themselves from the meshes. By the time we decided to go back to camp we had quite a sizable catch.

Fresh "whole" when fried make an excellent breakfast dish and that's what we had this morning. Ed. Young says he'd rather eat fish than canned meat because when you eat canned meat you don't know whether it is beef, horse, mule, or what have you. Sounds logical but to me it makes no difference, meat is meat. This afternoon Young and I slept – always do when we get up extra early in the morning; sort of a siesta. When I got up it was almost 4:00 p.m., so Young and I had a few rounds of give and take. After that Ken Bell and I had a good workout with crude barbells. It gives a fella real appetite for dinner. Ken Bell cooked a mess of ham, pork and beans, boston baked beans, pickles all mixed together and cooked as one. There was also beets, sardine, poi, dried squid, and tea. The evening's conversation centered around the possibilities of going to college. It seems to me that there is something about going to college that gets the high school graduate with the mental capacity. However, that isn't the thing that counts most. It's the determination more than anything else. As for mental capacity, all of us here have it – it's been proven time after time. But as for determination – well, maybe yes, maybe no. It all depends on the individual himself.

July 23, 1936

"It seems to me that no sooner I step out of the cookshack it's my turn to cook again. I'm quite sure the rest of the boys undergo the same experience. Well, nobody is crabbing about it yet." That's what Willie said when we sat at breakfast. This morning, and believe me it's true. Maybe time flies faster because we don't seem to notice it. After breakfast this morning Ken Bell and Ed. Young walked to our cocoanut grove to water them. While they were gone Willie and I took our pots and pans down to the beach and gave them a good cleaning. Before we were done, Bell and Young were coming back along the beach. When they got back they rested awhile then Young suggested that we have a running broad jump contest to see who can jump the farthest. If you think it's easy, try it sometime when you're on the sand. Your legs seem to weigh about a ton and when it's time to jump it seems as if you can't get your body off the ground. Well, we had a lot of fun anyway, and I won with a 14 foot leap.

We all read until late this afternoon, when Bell, Young and I took a trip around the south side to look for shells. This is a good place to look for shells, only the shells are either cracked or chipped when they are thrown on the beach. We were only gone about an hour and a half when Willie hoisted our recall flag, calling us back for dinner. Bell told us that what shells he found here in one day would require a week's searching on Jarvis Island. After dinner Willie took his sweet time about washing the dishes while we sat around chewing the fat. Before going to our sleeping tent we saw the pale crescent of the new moon just sinking into the western horizon. Well it won't be long before there'll be a full moon again.

July 24, 1936

Before breakfast this morning we all turned to carrying bags of sand from the beach to spread over the old sand floor in our sleeping tent. We don't need any, but new sand will greatly increase the looks of our tent and sand keeps the feet nice and cool throughout the day. My turn to cook today, so after hauling sand I prepared a mess of ham, hard tack, pork and beans, tomatoes, and tea. At breakfast Ken Bell informed us that he had finished the last of the western stories, so Willie recommended popular detective. Young suggested Golden Book, but it looks like Bell has decided on Cosmopolitan and American Magazine. Well one thing is certain, Bell has acquired a flashy vocabulary of Spanish words from reading Westerns.

After breakfast Young and Bell went fishing. They didn't stay away long as the water was too dirty to see far in. However Bell was a wiser man when he came home today. He had gone fishing in the

nude and while he had gone under after fish he maneuvered his buttock into a nest of stinging coral. Boy, was his butt red. He swore that he'd wear trunks whenever he goes fishing from now on. The beauty about stinging coral is that a person never knows about it until after part of his body has come in contact with it. It is usually colored yellow but still there are other coral that is also yellow, so touching is the most conclusive method of identifying stinging coral. Try it sometime.

This afternoon Young and Bell slept while Willie and I read. Before dinner time Young and Willie had a few rounds together then wound up with barbell exercises. During dinner Bell said "Talk about my cooking, this is slop compared to it." I had mixed chicken noodles, peas, ham, tomatoes, pickles to constitute the main dish. Answering Bell, I says "Seeing as how there's a pig in our midst, I cooked slop." That's how it is at every one of our meals. Every wisecrack has a flashy answer in someone else's mind. Certainly makes life more fun and endurable.

July 25, 1936

Getting up at the same time as Ed. Young, I decided to go poking my head in the reef while Young prepared breakfast. The tide was already half way down so I encountered no difficulty from backwashing which is very powerful at high tide. When I got to the edge of the reef I saw hundreds of boobie birds approaching from the north part of the island. When they were about a hundred yards away they started to dive into the water after fish. They would fly around in a circle then suddenly fold up their wings and zoom into the water. Occasionally a yellow finned tuna would leap out of the water in a half twist. The water was just dark with small mackerel like fish which both the birds and tuna would catch. It's just a typical of the survival of the fittest. The fast fish swim away to safety while either the birds or tuna capture the slow ones. When I got back to camp Young had gotten himself into a fever [sic – fever or fervor] from watching the birds through the spy glass. It's the first time he'd seen anything like it. After all of us except Young went around the island. The tide being low, we followed the edge of the reef as far as we could. We were all looking for big shells but found none. When we got back to camp, Young was making a sort of shelf on which to stack some of our magazines. Most of us spent part of the afternoon reading, then before it was time to cook again we all went swimming and body surfing. Before dinner Bell and I went around putting rat poison at several places – this is the last of our poison. After dinner it seemed as if everyone had a story to finish or a new one to read. It's that way almost every Saturday nite.

July 26, 1936

Sunday again, no work for us today. Ken Bell got up first this morning and before the rest of us had time to orient ourselves to the heat of a new morning, he had own [sic – our?] breakfast waiting for us. Bell chided us during breakfast asking us what time we got home from the dance last nite. Immediately the conversation centered about dancing. It seems that everytime Young goes to dances he's got to fight his way out because the boy likes to dance with some other fellow's girl friend. Ken Bell likes to pick out the dood [sic – good?] dancers and spend the evening with them. As for me, I have a few dances then sit out the rest at the bar but Willie Kaina has us all beat. He goes to a dance, singles out an unescorted dame, dances with her then makes sure that he takes the unsuspecting thing home, so he claims.

After breakfast Bell and I went to see what happened to our rat poison. As usual there was no poison or dead rats around. It's O.K. with us if the rats crawl into their holes and die. It saves us that much trouble – we don't have to bury them. Coming back to camp we found Young reading and Willie writing letters. Looks as if he expects the ship very soon. He writes a few lines, thinks a while, then tears up what he has written, and then he starts all over again. Well, I always believed that every man is some kind of a freak of nature.

This afternoon we all slept – all except Bell, who started playing solitaire and ended up by playing poker with himself. After dinner we had a discussion concerning the Bible. We all agree it's a great book, but there are some parts in it that are quite hard to believe, especially about the part where Jonah is swallowed by the whale only to be coughed up like ambergris later on.

July 27, 1936

The boys didn't need any coaxing to get up this morning. Must have had too much sleep yesterday afternoon or else had put in a good nites rest last nite. William Kaina took his time about cooking so the rest of us looked for hells along the beach. You wonder why we are always looking for shells? Well, we don't pick up every shell we see on the beach. We keep only those that still have their luster and have in no ways been scratched or nicked when they were thrown on the beach. These kinds of shells are not easy to find and when they do get thrown on the beach they do not remain in sight for over a day. By the next day they have either been buried in sand or chipped from constant pounding of the heavy waves. After breakfast this morning we prepared to put our camp into ship shape. We devoted our time to cleaning our cookshack and dining room, cleaning the shelves and everything in general. By the time we were done it was almost noon. Before anybody had any chance to even suggest swimming, we were all headed for the sea. When you are hot and sweating that's when to go swimming cause that's when you'll enjoy it the most. We swam for almost an hour before going back to camp to eat pineapple. This afternoon we all read, Bell and I falling asleep after a while. When we got up Willie was cooking dinner and Young was playing the guitar. For dinner we had chicken soup, ham, rice, poi, peas, dried fish, and tea. After dinner we retired to our sleeping tent. Young joined Willie in letter writing tonite. Bell read for a while, then started boiling coffee. I played music until almost midnight, then went to sleep. When I went to sleep Willie and Young were still writing letters.

July 28, 1936

My turn at mess cooking again today, so I cooked hotcakes, pork and beans, corn, and tea. Immediately after breakfast I cleared away the mess gear, then we got to work on our food supply tent, taking every thing out and cleaning out the tent, then restacking the boxes. Also reinforced the tent guys and tent pegs. There was a surprising number of hermit crabs under the boxes. The majority of them were dead – from the rat poison, I believe. When we finished working on the tent it didn't look so bad. When we quit this morning Willie and Young went fishing. Bell and I went swimming. When we had enough we came back to camp, had a can of pineapple. Quite casually Bell asked me if I knew how to extract the square root of a number. I told him I could with logarithms but mathematically I had forgot. Being anxious to recall the common method we spent several hours trying all ways imaginable. When Young and Willie came back to camp we were still trying so they joined in with their ideas. I must admit that we were licked – by a mere square root problem. Willie and Young had caught several “aholehole” so we went down the beach to clean it for dinner. Every time we clean fish we throw the insides of the fish into the sea and very soon several sharks are fighting for it. While I prepared dinner Bell and Willie tried some tumbling while Young tackled the heavy barbells. During dinner w had more discussion concerning square root, so after dinner we tackled the problem again. Although we had learned it in school. No one of us could recall the solution now. We finally went to bed without solving the problem.

July 29, 1936

After breakfast this morning we worked on our sleeping quarters, cleaning it out and sorting the many magazines. Many of the magazines we threw away as they were too old and had been read and re-read time after time. When we were through the place looked near [sic – neat?] and roomy. Swimming was next on the days program. The water was sort of dirty today so we didn't swim long. Once in a while the water gets very dirty – greenish yellow in color and quite repulsive in odor. Probably due to dried seaweed. Water like this only lasts a few days, then it is clean and blue again. Again, the water is clean and smells very good sometimes. The aroma being that of iodine, reminds one of the doctors office or the sick bay on the ship. After a bath in water like this even the body smells disinfected and the skin doesn't feel very sticky. Cookies and pineapple were in order after swimming. As yet we are just on the bottom of our first cookie can, and there's two more cans to be finished. This afternoon we read and about three o'clock Bell and I tackled the square root problem again, then before dinner we fought a few two minute rounds. When we box we hit hard and its up to the other fellow to either duck or ward off the blow. The only drawback about this is that when a solid punch finds its mark and cuts up the other fellow's mouth, it

takes a very long time for the cut to heal, on top of that the old cuts have a tendency to open with the slightest jab. Body blows are O.K. After dinner tonight we sat around singing and taking until after 11 P M when we all called it a nite. The moon will be full soon.

July 30, 1936

Everybody was up quite early this morning so we had an early breakfast, then went to work on our equipment tent. We only have a few articles of equipment so we have plenty of room. Half of this tent we used for equipment and the other half we use for exercising. We finished this tent in no time, then cleaned around the camp in general. After working Young, Bell and I went fishing. We saw many manini and other common fish, but did not waste any time with them. We were in a wide channel-like formation in the reef when Young stopped us abruptly. We put on our diving glasses and submerged and what we saw was beyond belief, for none of us had ever seen anything like it before. It was an octopus clinging to a rock. The strange part of it was five medium sized "uluas" circling the octopus just like a band of Indians circling a covered wagon. The uluas were equidistance from each other and every once in a while one of them would charge into the octopus and rejoin the circle again. Once the octopus tried to change its position, but the uluas would go into a squad rush, giving the squid no chance to get far. We could not tell whether the uluas bit pieces off of the squids tentacles. After a while we left the uluas with its prey. In fifteen minutes we had caught 8 aholehole and four manini – enough for dinner. We got back to camp, cleaned the fish, then either read or slept until before diner, when we exercised and did some tumbling. After dinner we talked about possibilities of finding work when we get home. It's easy enough to find work on the road but such jobs offer no chance for advancement. Ed Young and I will probably go back to our old jobs as stevedores and maybe become leaders of a real first class strike – who knows?

July 31, 1936

We cleaned a bit around camp before breakfast this morning. After breakfast Bell and Young went to the other side to look for shells as the sea was very rough last nite. We also had an unusually strong wind from about ten o'clock last nite until very late this morning. The wind was so strong that at times we thought it would tear our tent to shreds. It succeeded in whipping the supply tent until several of the guy ropes were broken or the eyes in the canvas were torn. We didn't fix it because the wind will just tear it again. When Young and Bell returned to camp they had a few good shells. Bell had one beauty – a spiral shell tapered like a screw with ridges on it. Young told us that he found a shell like this one when he was working for the dredging company in Honolulu. He made a pipe out of it for smlking [sic – smoking?] and claims the same could be done to this one. This afternoon Bell spread out his shell collection on his bunk so we could see it. I must admit that it is some collection, with many glossy and colorful shells. Almost every kind of shell that could be found on the beach is represented in his collection. This afternoon we gathered all of the old magazines, rotten canvas and piled it in the rubbish dump ready to be set on fire tonite. Before dinner we all went for a swim, having a rip-roaring time in the wild sea and the huge breakers. Immediately after dinner we set our rubbish pile on fire and sat watching the flames dance toward the skies. It was a beautiful site [sic], with all the inquisitive birds flying around overhead. The fire didn't last long, but it burned like a real bonfire. After the flames died down we spent the rest of the evening reading.

August 1, 1936

Throughout last night the wind was strong and the sea pounded fiercely. Most of us lay awake in our bunks, just waiting for the tent to be carried away. It's not easy to fall asleep on a night like this, When we got up this morning the wind had subsided considerably and the sea was rather peaceful. After breakfast Bell went shell hunting again, so Ed, Young and I went fishing. Walking along the shore we found many fish that the surf had thrown on the beach last nite. This is common whenever the sea is rough and most of them were being eaten by hermit crabs. Although the sea was calm, the water was quite dirty, so we didn't fish very long. We caught several kupipi, manini and two

humuhmunukunukuapuaa⁴. When we got back to camp Bell was not yet back so Willie joined us in cleaning the fish. As we were just finishing, Bell came strolling down the beach so Young picks on him “Hey, fella, you always get back when we just finish cleaning fish.” Bell says “Sure, what do you think I was trying to figure out square root the other day – I had it all timed, you sap.” This afternoon Bell played solitaire, Willie and Young wrote more letters and I slept, making up for last nites lack of sleep. This afternoon the wide-awake terns were milling over the island quite early. I’ve noticed that they have always done this around full moon nites. At first there are only a few, but by the time the moon rises, there are hundreds. After dinner we all sat on the grass near the flag pole and sang while we watched the moon. It was nice and cool and the moon was mellow. We stayed outdoors until almost midnight, then went to bed. Tonite the wind was normal so we slept soundly.

August 2, 1936

Sunday, no work today. Willie was the cook of the day, and last to get up. It was overcast during the morning and just before breakfast we had some rain, so Ed. Young and I took the opportunity to take a bath, Young using Lifebuoy while I used brown soap. By the time breakfast was ready, Young and I were clean and smelled like a couple of drug store cowboys. At breakfast Willie said to Ed. Young “I don’t know why you want to bathe. You’re born black and bathing won’t help you get white – like me,” Young answered “Hell, you’re blacker than I am,” “Not black,” says Willie, “just sunburned.” This continued all day and all Bell and I could do was laugh. Most of the day we spent reading, and we also took turns at writing letters. Seems to me that all like to receive letters, but nix on writing em – too much work. This afternoon Bell dug out his five year diary and began writing from where he left off about a month ago, taking extracts out of this log book. Seeing this, Ed. Young fetched his diary, too. Somehow he had made a mistake and found himself a day ahead. On looking back he found that he had added a day too much about two weeks ago. This afternoon was mostly overcast, and just before dinner we had some more rain. This being the first Sunday of the month, we sang the Doxology before eating. Reminded us of days in school when we always sang the Doxology on Sundays. Throughout dinner we kept arguing as to when the ship will get here. Young says tomorrow; Bell and Willie say Tuesday, I say Wednesday or after. Of course none of us know when she’ll get here, so one guess is just as good as another.

August 3, 1936

We worked again at conditioning camp, this morning before breakfast. After breakfast Bell went shell hunting while the rest of us stayed at home to do some more work. The wind was normal again last nite and the sea calm. When Bell got back we all went for a swim, then came back for a can of pineapple. The sand beach on the south part of the Island underwent some sudden and unexpected alterations during the past three days.

August 4, 1936

This morning we worked a bit more around camp, then had our breakfast. After breakfast it seemed as if everybody was going fishing today as they were all sharpening their spears. Sure enough, at noon we all went fishing, on the reef near the south corner of the Island. This is the first time we’ve fished here as it is the fiercest place to fish, what with all the large breakers and the undertow. This shows that we are getting bolder and bolder every time we fish.

⁴ Spelled humuhmunukunukuāpua‘a. Humuhumu is a trigger fish.

Chapter 22 Preparing and Executing the 6th Equatorial Cruise June – August 1936

While William T. Miller, now assigned to the Department of Interior on a temporary basis, was in Honolulu by the time the *Itasca* returned from the 5th Equatorial Cruise, Richard B. Black was still in Washington, D.C. coordinating with various departments. Based upon earlier discussions with Miller, Black pursued how the self-bailing boats carried by the *Itasca* could be used to ferry small graders and/or tractors to the islands. Black wanted radio operators on each island to transmit weather reports, including weather balloons on two of the islands, and for emergency purposes, and sought the use of local Hawaiian amateur radio operators with FCC licenses to minimize costs, and received concurrence with the War Department Signal Corps. Use of a small gasoline generator would further reduce costs.

Preparation for the upcoming June cruise was conducted primarily by Miller, with assistance from Black, who was clearly identified as his assistant. The Interior Department wanted a few cruises under this configuration so that Black would be fully capable of running the cruises without Miller. Black arrived in Hawaii on July 8. Black seems to have made several suggestions that were followed including the building of more permanent housing, using the designs from the Bureau of Air Commerce for housing meteorological equipment, and having the buildings constructed on-site using specifications drawn up in Honolulu. He enlisted Harry Stewart, Architect in the Hawaiian Territory, within the Interior Department to assist in design and construction. Black also vigorously pursued rat eradication programs with Mr. Dopmeyer, in the Public Health Department of Honolulu.

Amateur radio operators were found and enlisted for the standard \$3 per day pay rate, and brought aboard the *Itasca*, along with representatives of the US Weather Bureau, FCC, Bishop Museum, and other Territorial Government representatives, together with replacement Hawaiian personnel. The *Itasca* was loaded with supplies, including lumber for building construction, and left Honolulu on July 24, 1936. The *Itasca* stopped at Palmyra on June 28 for liberty and to obtain young cocoanut palms to be transplanted to the three islands. Two days later on June 30, the *Itasca* reached Jarvis Island. Supplies were immediately transferred ashore, and building construction began with the help of Stewart, the Hawaiian and *Itasca* crew, and was nearly complete by August 2nd, when the *Itasca* departed. During its stay at Jarvis, the ship's crew did a detailed survey of the island and confirmed radio operations from Jarvis to Honolulu and Jarvis to *Itasca*. Henry Ahia, Hartwell Blake, Frederick Lee, and George Kahanu were exchanged, leaving all newcomers on Jarvis Island, although the new leader, Solomon Kalama had a previous stay on Howland. Detailed instructions on building construction, use of rat poison, inventory control, tool preservation and care, radio operations, and taking of meteorological data. Under no conditions are official weather information to be radioed unless requested.

The *Itasca* arrived at Baker Island on August 6, unloading building supplies and personnel quickly, then departed for Howland that same day, unloading their building supplies. The *Itasca* returned to Baker the next morning to unload food, water, and equipment. Replacing Ken Bell with Joseph Kim. No radio equipment was provided for Baker. The *Itasca* left that afternoon for Howland and the next day, August 9, unloaded fresh water, food, and equipment. By the time the *Itasca* departed August 10th, it was estimated that the "government house" was 70% completed. Personnel removed from Howland included James Kamakaiwa for dental treatment, Stewart Markham and Aki Kini Pea, replaced with Ah Kin Leong, William Yomes, and Joseph Anakalea.

Each final departure of the *Itasca* from the islands included a dedication ceremony for the new buildings. Just as Jarvis Island personnel received detailed instructions, so did Howland and Baker Island personnel. The *Itasca* returned to Honolulu on August 17, 1936.

Chapter 23 Jarvis Island, August – October 1936

Colonists:

Solomon Kalama, leader
Yau Fai Lum, radio
Manuel Sproat
Jacob Haili

Sunday, August 2, 1936

When the Coast Guard Cutter ITASCA left for Baker Island at 3:00 PM, four youths were left behind to carry on the research work of the government. Just an hour before her departure, ceremonies were held in the front of the new government house. Commander Kenner of the U.S.C.G.C. ITASCA was master of ceremonies, while the music was furnished by the Kamehameha School boys. Mr. Black and Mr. Miller were the main speakers. The manuscript for the corner stone was read by Mr. Miller and signed by various members of the expedition. It is hereby known that the first government house to be built on Jarvis Island will be under the county of Millersville. It is hoped that years to come the settlement of Millersville will increase its population from four to an unlimited number. Mr. Harry Stewart gave us valuable information concerning the house, within five minutes before the last motor launch containing the last party made up most of the members of the South Sea Expedition, with greetings of farewell, to our fellow mates, we watched the ship Itasca until it was out of sight. Returning back to Millersville, we gathered our tools and had them cleaned and oiled for the coming day. The lowering of "Old Glory" at six, and then supper was served in which all boys participated in the cooking and cleaning of soiled dishes. Discussion was held in the radio tent and also instruction was given for the next day. Playing of cards and music was held until sleeping time at 10:30.

Monday, August 3, 1936

We were up before sunrise to have an early start on laying out the foundation for the two beacons located on the NE point and the south point. Corals were stacked around the foot of the base to three feet high. Breakfast was served at 7:30 and was prepared by Jacob Haili. The food consisted of fried ham, French toast, packed tomatoes, coffee and pineapple. After breakfast all boys helped in cleaning the camp, gathering scraps and having equipment in good shape. Assorting the lumber to their sizes was done by J. Haili and M. Sproat, while Lum and I checked on the weather instruments and radio. No time was spent on the house during the morning hours. Each boy was given time to go over the instruction sheet that was prepared by Mr. Miller so as to more familiarize themselves in their work in time to come. A light lunch made up of assorted cookies and malted milk with peaches was enjoyed by all. Working on the house began at 1:15, where the frame work for the doors was put in and also the T&G boards for the kitchen and porch. Working until past suppertime, work ceased when the chief cook was sick and tired calling us time and time again that the meal was getting cold. Not paying any attention to his calls we worked until darkness. After a late supper I returned to gather my tools and had them cleaned and oiled. At 8:30 we all had our swim and then played cards (500) until 10:30, when we called it a night.

Tuesday, August 4, 1936

Awakened by the noise of the generator, which was started by Lum to have his battery charged, I made haste to the kitchen to help prepare our breakfast. In doing so I found that Sproat had already started working on the house, while Jake was getting the stove ready. After breakfast all hands helped in the construction of the government house. Between time, Lum saw to it that his motor was kept going to charge his batteries. Once in a while his motor would stop and then he would leave us for awhile to check on it. By nightfall the house had its steps on and the windows cut and its frame work in shape. Mouldings (1 x 5") were also in place in some parts of the house. Braces were also placed from the ridge to the rafters. At lunch hour we had cookies, cocoa, rice, pork 'n beans, corn and pears. After lunch we

continued on the government house. Working until 6:00 we called it a day, and gathered our tools and placed them in the tool box. A good swim before supper by all, and then everyone helped preparing the meal, consisting of rice, beets, chili-con carne, tomatoes, malted milk, and peaches with cookies. After supper Sproat and Sol took care of the soiled dishes, while Lum and Jake returned to the radio tent. News of the world was told by Lum to all. Throughout the night heavy downpour of rain covered the island. Playing of music and reading of magazines was the order of the evening until sleeping time.

Wednesday, August 5, 1936

Jake, being the first to be up, woke the rest of us and then started working on the house before breakfast. Sproat had breakfast ready at 7:20, which was made up of French toast, ham, prunes, tomatoes, cocoa and diluted milk. Working on the house began at 8:30, with Jake, Sproat and I doing the labor, while Lum returned to the radio tent to get what message he can receive from the U.S.C.G. Itasca. He returned about 9:30 and said that his motor was not in good condition to send out any messages. Lum was about to go back to his radio when he was called back to assist in helping Sproat in securing the outside moulding (1" x 5"). Jake and Sol painted the foundation posts (2 x 4") braces, 4x4" sills and 2x4" joists with creosote. We all worked until after noon hour and then had our lunch. After lunch, the tide being very low, Jake and Sproat had an hour and a half off to get what fish we need for supper. Lum and I checked on the motor throughout the noon hour and found that she was grounded. Sproat and Jake returned with enough fish for four of us, and then continued on the house. At 5:00 PM we all went in for a swim and then I left to prepare supper. While working my attention was called by Sproat who hurried to the tool shack, and then made a bee line back to the beach with a sledge hammer. Investigating I saw that Lum had caught a shark, weight about a hundred pounds and about 5 feet in length. A little later another was caught by Lum, this time about 1/3 smaller than the first. The jaws were cut off and then preserved. Supper was ready at 6:15, consisting of fried fish (uhu) poi, spuds, beets, corn, tea, pears and cookies. Reading of magazines and the playing of instruments until sleeping hour.

Thursday, August 6, 1936

Being the one on duty, I had my six o'clock reading taken and then started the fire to boil the coffee. By 6:15 all boys were having their morning bath and then proceeded to the house, except Jake, who saw to it that breakfast was ready. About a little after seven the noise of tin cans was heard, which meant that chow was ready. This morning we had for breakfast soft boiled eggs, bacon, hot cakes, coffee and pineapple. News of the outside world was told by Lum, who received his news through the radio. We were later told that he can not send out any more messages to Honolulu and Itasca because the motor being an old model is grounded, which means that we can receive news, but no sending until the ship arrives at Millersville three months from today. Again moulding strips for the outside walls were done by Jake and Sproat, while Lum did the wood shutters, and I on the 2x4" brackets and rafters. Forgetting about lunch hour, we three, Jake, Sproat and Sol, worked until nightfall, while Lum had a bite consisting of pears and cookies. Sproat and I had supper ready by six and we ate a heavy meal. For supper we had corned beef, spuds, poi, sardines, Hawaiian apples (onions) cocoa, peaches, and cookies. In filling the pitcher with water Lum returned with barely two cups full, and said that the first drum was empty and the second had the taste of gasoline. After supper two new drums were put in and packed tomatoes juice was used for drinking water. Card playing with music from Honolulu from the radio tent was enjoyed by all until taps time.

Friday, August 7, 1936

Just before sunrise we had our usual morning dip and then worked on the house. We worked until the sound of that tin can was heard. After breakfast each boy was given 1½ hours off for leisure, before going to work on the house. Today time was spent in the construction of the inside moulding and the laying out of the galvanized flashing sheets on the kitchen and porch. Lum being the off and on man helped in securing two more shutters for the house. Not until after five did we call it a days work. We all went in for a swim and then Sproat left us to have supper ready. The waves being high, Jake and Sol

went in for body surfing while Lum returned to the tent. We surfed until Sproat called us in for dinner. Torpedoes of rat poison were scattered by all to the various parts of the camp. The playing of our stringed instruments and the singing of songs was the evening entertainment. Later in the night we all gathered in the radio tent and played cards. The music from KGU was coming in fine and at ten we all turned in, except Lum, who did a little reading before turning in.

Saturday, August 8, 1936

Breakfast was served at 7:30, by chief cook Sol. The meal was made up of cocoa, hot cakes, bacon, fried eggs, spuds and prunes. At the meal table our regular discussion was held with Lum giving us the outside dope of the world. Old Jake had his usual fish story, telling us the size and the weight of it, that he caught in December while on Jarvis Island. Making the round trip to see the outcome of our rat poison, we found that our efforts in killing mice was not in vain. Out of 48 torpedoes 21 mice were counted dead, not counting the ones that we believe must have perished somewhere else on the grounds. Sproat had the largest account with 9 to his credit, having his catch in the food supply shack. Lum had the least with 3 from the radio tent, while Jake and Sol were about equal. The continuation of the house was started about nine only to stop later when a squall of rain came over the island. Again work was done, but rain squalls appeared frequently, causing us to abandon our work for our quarters. After noon hour we put in a good half a day working and then went in for swimming and surfing. Supper was served just before sunset, giving us time to clear and set our table for the coming day, as our flashlight batteries were dimmer every night. Instruction in how to play the guitar was told to Sproat and Lum by Jake and then we all joined in singing with Jake on his box and I on the uke.

Sunday, August 9, 1936

Today being the Sabbath day the boys slept a little later than usual. We had breakfast at 8:30 and then worked on the house until after noon hours. At 2:30 Sproat and I went spear fishing, while Lum and Jake played checkers. We fished until about 3:30 and then returned to camp with six uhus, weight about four pounds each, six lobsters, and a dozen of cat-eye shells that were found along the beach. The visiting of the ship wrecked across the island by all at 4:00 and Lum and Sproat were surprised to see the size of the ship that was lost on the island. They didn't know that a big chunk of wood can be washed to shore. On crossing the field, Haili pointed out the location of the proposed landing field, and estimating the size of it, according to his plan that he drew last year. We also stopped at the terns nesting grounds but much to my surprise I didn't know that they had that many birds on the island. On Howland Island there isn't half as much as there is on Jarvis. Returning back to camp Sproat and I gathered Marlin red tail feathers, while Lum and Jake hurried home to prepare supper as the sun was setting. By putting our catch together we had about 80 red tail feathers. The rat warfare was again in progress---this time no torpedoes were used in killing them except at the bait station that lay about a couple of days back. Clubs made out of scrap wood were used in destroying the rats. By 9:15 Lum and I returned to our quarters, leaving Jake and Sproat to battle it out for the highest score.

Monday, August 10, 1936

I was awakened by the feeling of a sharp claw, as if it was scraping my pillow. With a hurried twist I was out of my bunk, truing to find my search light, and is doing so I came in contact with the empty crates of the radio and some of the weather instruments. Locating the search light I had it flashed on the bunk, not expecting to find anything as the noise I caused would make any intruder to move out. Even Lum was up and wanted to know what was the excitement. The hermit crab was found---that rascal must have crawled his way to the cot. No doubt some of the crumbs of the cookies must have fallen near the pillow as we had some before retiring. I guess my ear was pretty near taken as a sweet. The clock on the radio showed that it was 3:30 in the morning. In looking over the bait stations we found that a few baits were eaten entirely, but some were partially eaten. Only seven rats were found dead from the four stations, but the night catch was a large amount, due to the fact that Jake and Sproat stayed up until late hours in trying to outdo each other. Jake was proclaimed the champ with 11 to the good. The catch amounted to 56, with

Jake scoring 27 and Sproat 16, and the balance Lum and I. The regular routine of the house was put in use. By nightfall the radio table was installed, railing for the porch was made and one side of the roof was covered with the galvanized iron. After supper the playing of games and instruments was carried on in the radio tent. Latter part of the night Sproat and I went torching, and returned with 16 mullets of various sizes. These were cleaned and kept for the coming day when it would be fried and used in days to come.

Tuesday, August 11, 1936

Up before sunrise, except Lum, who was still in no-mans-land, and we had our morning dip and then read magazines until breakfast time. After breakfast we made our daily round to the bait stations and had new torpedoes put in place of the ones that were entirely gone. The catch being a disappointment for we found that of 48 torpedoes in the four stations not one mouse was seen, although rat baits were partly eaten and some nibbled at. Jake and Sproat added a few more to their credit when they showed me the goods. Working on the house started late this morning, as the boys wanted to read a little before going to work. Work commenced at 9:30 and had 1 hour off for lunch. A good day of work was put in by all. After working hours we had our daily swim before going to supper. At the meal table we discussed things pertaining to the house and also what we did the week before going to sea. News of the Itasca sailing for home from Howland Island and also of the outer world was told by Lum. Playing of checkers and cards until 8 o'clock, when Sproat and I left Lum and Jake in the checker game and went torch fishing. About an hour and a half of fishing and we returned with less luck than last night. Three mullets, a little over a foot in length, weighing about 3 ½# each, were speared, and 2 lobsters were caught. After chatting for an hour Sproat and I turned in, while Lum was still on duty.

Wednesday, August 12, 1936

Being a rather clear morning Sproat and I walked over across the island to the Amaranth and brought back a couple of logs for fire wood. In gazing over the sky I knew that we were in for a hot spell because the sky seems to be getting clearer and the wind velocity less. After breakfast Lum and I made our daily round inspecting the bait stations and making a record of all casualties while Jake and Sproat had an early start on the house. At the radio tent Lum and I had the weather instruments cleaned and oiled and then proceeded to the government house. Because of the heat Sproat and I worked on the tables instead of the roofing, Lum on the bunks and Jake on the porch, doing the railing. Later on I painted the galvanized sheets (12 ga.) for the ridge pole. Just before lunch hour all boys went swimming, where two-man swimming teams were formed. Lum and Sproat being the unbeatable one. We continued working on the house until 5 and then went in for body surfing until supper time. Supper was served at 6:30 by chief cook "Hard Tack" Lum---discussion was open to all at the meal table. Often some of "Old Jake's" wise cracks would break into the limelight that would make all of us laugh. There seems to be an organization of union men in the county of Millersville trying to secure more play periods for the checker contests and less working hours for their health. Listening of music and the playing of cards (trumps) at the radio tent until 10 o'clock, when we all turned in.

Thursday, August 13, 1936

Having had a nights rest Sproat and I had our daily morning dip and then later Jake joined us. Calisthenics along the beach with yours truly as the instructor. Later the punching bag filled half with fine sand was used. Not until the fourth call did Lum finally guide himself into the mess house. He must have been beyond dreamland. Again the regular routine on the house was started at 8:30. Being a cloudy day, Sproat and I had the roofing done in which galvanized iron sheets 26" x 8' and 26" x 7' were used. Lum and Jake still on the same job. Working until lunch time and then went in for a dip before lunch was served. After lunch only 2 ½ hours of work was done, as a heavy rain squall spread over the island and lasted for 35 minutes. During that time all boys had a fresh water bath. It is the first time since the Itasca left, that we had a clean bath. In passing the time before supper we read novels and magazines and later played the stringed instruments. Lum had his line out, expecting to catch a sea bat, but luck was not with

him. Just before supper a flock of birds, believed to be plovers, was seen flying in close order on the south end of the island. According to Jake, plovers are seldom seen on the island. Playing of cards, checkers and chatting at the same time, that looks as if the roof of the shack was about to fall apart with round after round ---Jake finally came out carrying the honors with him in the checker-board contest.

Friday, August 14, 1936

Awakened by Lum to be on time with my weather reports at 6:00AM, and I had the fire burning for the coffee and then took my readings. Later I joined the boys in having our morning dip and then calisthenics, under the watchful eye of Professor "Hard Tack" Lum. The day being cloudy Sproat and I worked on the ridge pole, using galvanized flashing iron, cutting it into half and then had it shaped by using the round tent pole. Jake worked on the door latches and Lum on the closet. Just before lunch hour Hard Tack Lum had his lines out and caught a good sized ulua in which everyone helped in eating it. According to Hard Tack he put up a game fight. It is the skill in how you play on the line – that is what would weaken the fish, quoted Lum. After lunch hour a little time was spent in reading of novels and magazines before going back to work. Working until 5 o'clock before we quit and then all went swimming and body surfing. Supper was served at 6:30 by Sproat. Flood lights (flash) was hung on the ceiling, thus giving us light to do our washing and eating. After supper Jake and I took care of the soiled dishes while Lum made a hurry call to the radio tent to keep up his regular schedule with the Itasca. Not satisfied with the outcome of the checker-board game Lum wanted to play the Spanish type, unfortunately we didn't know that game, so the common way was used and again Lum was sent to the showers.

Saturday, August 15, 1936

With an early breakfast just after our morning dip and exercise, we had our job to do, in which each boy was given instructions in the checking of the equipment, food supplies and weather instruments. This bi-monthly inventory on the food supplies was checked by Sproat and Haili, while Lum and I on the weather instruments. After lunch I checked on the rat warfare and the equipment while the other boys on the house. Shelves for the closets and kitchen were made by Lum, Sproat on the bedroom table and Jake on the door latches. At four, tools were put away and then Hard Tack, Jake and I walked to the south point to gather firewood while Sproat prepared supper. On the way down we gathered Marlin tail feathers and eggs. On reaching our destination a flock of curlews were making a fast take-off from the log piles. Stones took to the air, but none seemed to have that "Dizzy Dean" arm so we gathered our lots hoping that our next meeting would be a better one. After supper, sling shot guns were made out of wire and rubber tubes for the purpose of rats and birds. Playing of instruments in our quarters until 10:30, when we called it a night. Rain gauge checked at 6:00 AM - .12". Low tide at 8:30 AM-12:30. Rising of the tide from 12:30 – 2:30. High tide 3:00 PM.

Sunday, August 16, 1936

Breakfast at 9:00 and then fishing at the east cove. Just before leaving for the fishing grounds Sproat was at the beacon tower looking over the island to see if the tide was low on the east side. Leaving camp at 9:45 we cut across to the salt basin and came into the frigate nesting grounds. No sooner were we in their grounds than they began to scatter. A few of them staying with their young ones, making such a racket that we were glad when off the zone. Passing of the old guano grounds were tracks of tiles and the form of hollow grounds were diggings were done years ago. Fishing until noon hour, we came to the Amaranth and surrounded a school of fish which we had cornered in a cove. Lum blocked the opening while we did the spearing. Sproat had caught our fish in his spear with one throw. Spearing until we had half of a burlap sack did we quit. Walking back to camp a flock of boobie birds flew over us, thus giving us a white wash. Unfortunate for Sproat and Jake, they had no headgear and had to make a straight line to the beach. Cleaning of the fish, salting and then drying on the rocks before lunch. The noon hour was spent in the reading of magazines, and playing of checkers. Lum, not satisfied with the amount of fish we had, had the raft out to the channel, hoping to catch more sharks. While we were having our rest period, Jake and I heard Lum yellowing for us to pull the raft on shore. With plenty of speed and beef we finally

had it on shore with Lum hanging on to his spear. Lum had the honor of being the first person to spear a sea bat on the island. His spear being ¼" round and about 4' in length. The sea bat weighed about 125# - with a spread of 3 ½'. After giving us his report on the sea bat, he again braved the deep for bigger game. This time after an extra line was used in lengthening the distance from the shore. By this time Sproat returned from his toil and then supper was served for us three. Lum was still out on the raft when everything was put away. Not until seven did he come in for his meal. Explaining to us how he missed a clear shot on a 14' bat. The evening was devoted in playing of instruments and cards. Later in the night we turned [sic – tuned?] in for Honolulu and listened to the music that came in very clear. Haili got Sproat and they returned to their quarters at 10 o'clock, thus ending another day on Jarvis.

Monday, August 17, 1936

Awakening with the rising sun we went through our calisthenics as usual, followed by a refreshing dip in the blue Pacific. When breakfast was over and our morning chores were through we resumed our daily task of constructing the government house. Our house is almost finished and I believe we can start painting by the end of the week. Judging that the 2 x 3' stakes which I drove into the ground for the theodolite were inadequate, I made a triangular platform of cement. We will take balloon soundings as soon as the platform hardens. After our daily work ended, Sproat and I improvised ourselves with what we believe to be the first harpoon and gaff on Jarvis. The harpoon consists of a piece of wood 5 feet in length, held firmly to a ½" pick of a yard in length by wire. The barb, which was a large bent fish hook, was placed 2" from the filed point of the pipe. The gaff was a large shark hook fastened to a stick with wire and nails. Near twilight, when the school of monster bat fishes came into the channel for their daily visits, Sproat and I went out on our raft for big game. We hit several, but due to the insufficient weight of the harpoon we were unable to penetrate deep enough for the barb to hold. After an hour in their midst, we were rewarded with a small one, a little larger than the one I caught on the previous day. (150# - 4' spread), Supper was served by Jacob after the sun had sunken into the golden west to be welcomed again on the following morning on the eastern horizon. Thus, with another happy day well spent, we retired. (Lum)

Tuesday, August 18, 1936

After our daily morning routine, we sat down to a delicious breakfast served by Manuel Sproat, the chef of the day. After an hour of ease, we nailed the canec⁵ to the ceiling, made stools, and soldered joints on the galvanized iron roof. Due to the constant breeze and the slow process of heating the soldering iron, soldering progressed slowly. While preparing Lunch, Sproat injured his right thumb badly. In an attempt to open a can of beans with a hatchet. This injury could be attributed to a shortage of kitchen utensils. With the sun setting slowly, Haili and I again braved the deep for bat fish. Two minutes out we caught a baby one about 4' in diameter. Fifteen minutes later I plunged the harpoon into a 12 foot bat. The fight was on. He pulled and he plunged, he spat and he splashed, he swore and he cursed for his freedom. After five minutes of hard battle between man and monster, the barb slowly gave way, releasing the bat to wander once more into the deep. After supper we chewed the fat for half an hour, discussing things of vital interest in the world. The day was terminated by listening to the radio amateurs hour broadcast from KGMB in Honolulu. With the soft strains of sweet music and the whispering of the cool evening breeze, we gradually faded into slumberland. (Lum)

Wednesday, August 19, 1936

Presto, another day dawned on Jarvis Island. This day is just like the rest of the days since we have been here. In the morning Sproat and I checked the weather instruments and made preparation for a trial balloon run. We set the theodolite on the concrete platform and at the stroke of one, we released a balloon. Trailing the balloon was done with comparative ease, although we have not had much practice. Weighing the balloon in a two wall room was rather difficult due to the rushing wind. We will not make

⁵ Hawaiian pressboard made from sugarcane.

any more balloon runs until the balloon shack is completed. Another attempt at bat harpooning was fruitless, due to darkness. Solomon speared several large uhus, which were fried for supper. After supper I went to my radio and copied some United Press news sent out from station WSC-WCG on CW. I later tuned in to KGMB for some soothing music. The other $\frac{3}{4}$ of the population of Jarvis were in the shack playing music, checkers, and dominoes. They spoke of days long past, when they were in Kamehameha School and of the fun they used to enjoy. (Lum)

Thursday, August 20, 1936

After eating our breakfast of hot cakes, prunes, cocoa, vienna sausage and pineapple, served by yours truly, we made our daily round to the various rat bait stations. We then continued our work on the new house, which, by the way, is on the very edge of completion. Fried onions with vienna sausage, chicken and tomato soup, poi and dried fish were served for lunch and we all ate heartily. When Sproat finished washing the dishes, I had the honor of cutting his head bald. We held a ceremony prior to the cutting and roared with laughter. Being unable to pay me two bits for my work, he also had the pleasure of cutting me bald. We both look very odd and comical with a pointed head, unshaven face since we arrived, and sideburns. That's a combination that's hard to beat. Supper consisted of tea, spuds, corned beef with onions, spinach, beets and pineapple. Immediately after supper we heard the news broadcast from KGMB and an hour later the inauguration and opening of the new Waikiki theatre in Honolulu. This program was surely a treat for sore ears. We heard our famous Hawaiian artists on the air and enjoyed their songs and selections. The description of this exquisite theatre made me homesick and I wished I was there. With the gleaming light of the tropical moon upon the silvery water, with the tender notes of soft music, and the feeble cries of the nearby birds, we said Aloha for the night and slumbered on. (Lum)

Friday, August 21, 1936

Our dream boat came to anchor when the sun kissed the eastern horizon. Going through the monotonous regularity of breakfast, inspection of bait stations, watering plants, and chores of the morning, we all started unusually early on the house. The day flew by as usual and at dusk all the carpentry work was finished. We then swept the house spick and span from corner to corner. Painting will start as prophesied. First from the roof, exterior and then the interior. We resigned from the carpenters union today and joined the painters union of Jarvis, only to re-enlist again when we start constructing the balloon shack and privy in the very near future. Wanting to learn the Continental Code, Jake and Sproat asked me for information which I gladly obliged them with. After a supper of beets, corned beef with onions, rice, tea and pineapple, we spent the rest of the cool evening gazing at the stars, reading books and magazines, cracking jokes and listening to the radio until there were the wee hours of the night (9:30) when we once more embarked on our ship of dreams and sailed out of the harbor to the land beyond. (Lum)

Saturday, August 22, 1936

Breakfast was eaten at the usual hour of 7:30. Immediately afterward we mixed the paint, while Sol washed the tools with kerosene, oiled them thoroughly and stored them in their respective places in the tool box. We first painted the walls of the bedroom, then the kitchen, and finally the living room. Being the end of the week, we adjourned an hour earlier than usual. The rest of the afternoon was spent in fishing and recreation. Sproat and Jake, having mastered part of the code fairly well, began sending the dots and dashes to each other vocally. Sproat made us roar with laughter when he repeated the code in a loud, well modulated voice that is seldom heard here. The bats did not appear at the usual hour. I believe they went for their Saturday night bath. The rest of the evening was devoted to story telling, code practice, reading, and radio. Every evening I intercept the news broadcast and relate them to the boys afterward. The moon was very beautiful, and romantic this night, and brought back many fond memories of yore. With the imaginary blowing of taps, we turned in for the evening. (Lum)

Sunday, August 23, 1936

Starting the day as usual, we devoured a breakfast of vienna sausage, prunes hard tack, cookies, pot-o-beans, and cocoa. After a game of checkers, we proceeded to putty the holes and cracks of the walls. Due to the fact that we have only two putty knives, Sproat and I spent part of the morning in an attempt to fix the dynamotor again, which went out of commission on August the third. This motor dates back to 1928, and was in a very poor state of condition when tested aboard the U.S.C.G. Itasca. After a late lunch Sol and Jake continued to putty the house, while Sproat and I sharpened our spears and left for the other side of the island. We killed a four and a half foot shark after a chase and battle of five minutes. During the next hour we speared four aholeholes, six uhus, and a jew fish⁶. On the return trip, Sproat was the victim of a tern's perfect aim. I was fortunately spared. In the evening when our daily work was through, we chatted in the open beneath a golden quarter moon. Under the influence of the moon, we spoke of old times and of the days when we were young. Getting drowsy at nine-thirty, we adjourned and yawned all the way to bed. Thus, with another day well spent, we bade each other good night and pleasant dreams. (Lum).

Monday, August 24, 1936

With rosy fingered dawn surprising us in bed, Haili and I yawned ourselves awake to another perfect day on our calm and peaceful isle. A snappy breakfast of hardtack, steamed vienna sausage, prunes and cocoa was served by Lum at half past seven. After the pleasant meal, we adjourned to our reading quarters, where each member of the Jarvis population browsed amongst his favorite magazines. At 9:00 we continued our work on the Jarvis government house. Haili and Kalama are doing an excellent puttying job while Lum and I are continuing the painting of the bedroom. It is a bit difficult to paint the finishing mouldings of the canec and floor because of the lack of small brushes. However, we will do our best and we know that such things will not be held against us. A few days ago the Jarvis population decided to try to eradicate all sharks seen in Jarvis waters. Glancing out of the window I noticed a sharks fin protruding out of the water near the channel and Lum and I immediately grabbed our spears and salleyed [sic] forth to capture the hated beast. To our dismay he was allowed to slip through our fingers with only a slight injury. Since we were down on the shore we spent some time capturing uhu steaks. After a pleasant meal of uhu steak, rice, vegetable soup, tea, beets and pineapple, we adjourned to the radio tent to enjoy a pleasant program of "Hawaii Calls" featuring Hawaiian music. The evening was well spent, the pleasant music being countered by beautiful rays of the setting sun on cirrus clouds. Haili and I said goodnight to the other half of Jarvis' population and stumbled sleepily over to our so-called summer quarters adjoining the beacon. We were immediately tucked away in pale rays of the half moon overhead. (MS)

Tuesday, August 25, 1936

As I took my 0600 weather reading I noticed the rest of the boys basking in the morning sunshine and splashing around in our pacific bathtub. Fried ham, hotcakes and coffee were sure good after a brisk morning swim. After breakfast we wasted no time in getting to work. After watering the imported flora of Jarvis, we started painting the remaining parts of the "G" house. Kalama and Haili after finishing the rest of the puttying work, began painting the rooms for the second and last time. They are amusing themselves daily while working with enjoyable incidents and contacts that they have had with the opposite sex. Lum and I are working together on the outside painting of the house. A tragic incident happened about 4:00 o'clock when a can of paint came in contact with Lum's bad head. Completely covering the said bullet-shaped dome. The day being exceedingly hot, we dashed down for a refreshing dip in the ocean every so often in the afternoon. After the evening meal we amused ourselves with checkers and cards. Haili tried wooing the bird population for a change, but to his dismay Lum insisted on accompanying him, spoiling the treat completely. With silvery light shimmering on the ocean waters, faint cries of wandering birds and a cooling breeze don our cheeks, we passed into dreamland with the

⁶ Not clear what this fish is, as it usually refers to an Atlantic Grouper.

rhythmic beat of the never-ceasing tide upon the sandy shore of our beloved island still lingering in our ears. (MS)

Wednesday August 26, 1936

Up all hands! Yelled Governor Sol Kalama, just prior to his 6:00 o'clock weather reading. The east horizon was something that cannot be forgotten very easily, the clouds being spangled with various colors of the rainbow, supplied by the rays of the rising sun. After a refreshing dip in the blue Pacific, I served breakfast, that meal call being answered immediately by three hungry lads that possess unlimited appetites. After a pleasant discussion of past events, we began work on the house, which still consists of painting, puttying and sandpaper work. Kalama placed a new supply of rat torpedoes in crevices of the supply shack, radio tent and reading room. Boy, what a feast for the mice. They seem to like it although the torpedoes smell awful. After a pleasant supper, we went to bed at once, being tired after a hard days work. (MS)

Thursday, August 27, 1936

Behold---another day dawns on Jarvis isle. The Jarvis Olympic swimming meet was held this morning before breakfast, Lum and Haili both finishing at the same time. After breakfast two of the boys changed a water barrel before adjourning to the reading room. To our surprise Kalama declared that he did not feel very well, laying the blame on indigestion. He is well prepared, however, having in his possession a box of ex-lax tablets. After an hour of restful reading, we turned our time cards in to the timekeeper and began work. Haili is finishing the floor, painting, while Lum and I are finishing the outside staining. Kalama went shopping after breakfast. In the afternoon Kalama and I went spearing right off the channel, merely for exercise, however, an excellent fish supper was the final outcome. After supper we joked a while, but our dreamboat is departing early so this ends another day on Jarvis. (MS)

Friday, August 28, 1936

With pleasant breezes sighing overhead, we awoke in a land of sunshine, the heavens displaying brilliant colors, some of which are indescribable. After Haili took his weather reading, we dashed down to the ocean for a refreshing eye-opener. An excellent breakfast was served by Lum, which consisted of hotcakes and log cabin syrup, cocoa, lobster salad and stewed prunes. Finishing breakfast, we went on a wood hunting expedition in the direction of the south beacon, and we amused ourselves by collecting tail feathers from the Marlin birds. Arriving in camp at 9:30 we started work on the house. According to our predictions we ought to finish the house on the twenty-ninth. After a prolonged bath in the blue Pacific, we enjoyed a pleasant evening meal, watching the sun set slowly in the western horizon. After reading awhile, Haili and I bade the other half of the Jarvis population good night and a pleasant set of dreams. (MS)

Saturday, August 29, 1936

Enjoying a pleasant night of dreams, we awoke in a land of sunshine and peaceful quietness, disturbed only by the harmless cries of sea going birds. Disregarding the terror-stricken look of Miss Marlin and the rest of the misses, we stripped ourselves of our night ware, which consists of a pair of shorts, and raced down to the ocean for a bath. After taking my morning weather report we enjoyed a pleasant breakfast served by Haili. Finishing breakfast we began work immediately at the stroke of one bell⁷. Working diligently all day long, time out taken for lunch only, with success at last. At 5:00 o'clock Hawaiian standard time, the last and finishing stroke of the paint brush was applied. I hereby make it known, witnessed by the present population of Jarvis, that the first Government house on the said Island was finished Saturday, August 26, 1936---the length of construction being one month. After a pleasant hour or so of spearing, we had supper, later adjourning to the radio tent to tune in on far off Honolulu. Yawning sleeping at 9:00, Haili and I decided to pass the rest of the night in peaceful slumber. (MS)

⁷ 8:30 AM

Sunday, August 30, 1936

“Hi-Ho~ up everyone!” – shouted Sol Kalama as he jotted down his morning weather reading. “Don’t you know this is our day to go fishing?” Hustling up a breakfast of hot-cakes, prunes, coffee, fried rice and chili-con-carne, we sailed into the ingredients with merciless appetites. Sharpening our spears hurriedly we embarked on our dogs across the island to the vicinity of the ship wreck, which is our favorite spot for fishing. Haili was left in camp to cast a line for red snappers that frequent the reefs on both sides of the channel. Sol and I are fairly good at under water spearing, which is great sport. Lum went out to look for uhus and sharks. An unnameable variety of fish was caught and we intend to dry most of the catch for future use. A quiet afternoon was enjoyed by Kalama, Lum and Haili, while I went shell hunting, traveling around the island in two and a half hours. Watching the moon rise slowly, we talked of home and other pleasant memories that are brought to the surface by the rays of that heavenly planet. Thus another well spent day on Jarvis Isle passes on. (MS).

Monday, August 31, 1936

The 0600 reading this morning was taken by Uncle Sam’s most humble servant, Mr. Yau Fai Lum, lovingly known as bullet-head to the population of Jarvis. Our work squad began their tasks immediately after an enticing meal was had. Manuel Sproat did a little finishing touchup work on the windows while bullet head Lum lavished Aluminum paint galore on our rain gutters with amazing dexterity. Sol gave the roof its last coat of paint while I checked the food ration supply, tools, and radio equipment. As a whole, the complete set of equipment sent here is still in excellent condition with the exception of a dynamotor. During the afternoon Sproat built a lamp-stand, and later, had it stained and varnished. Lum and myself spent the afternoon digging holes for the plants, contributed by the H.S.P.A. Three rows of holes were dug, at a parallel, to a distance of approximately fifty yards. About forty stalwart pine plants are to be planted there. When the sun had sunk in the western horizon we planted fifteen trees, that stood about two feet in height, of cashew nut and mango. After our work was done, Lum’s blood-thirsty yell of “catch one this time or bust” again pierced the universe. He then sprang seaward, accompanied by Sproat, on their adventure-beaten raft. The fishes trembled, but the challengers (or victims) gliden [sic – glided?] on the crest-fallen waves to tease. The sea bats played ring around the roses, with the raft but finally one fell down. Sproat had interrupted their game and had one of the players at the end of his spear. This athlete of the deep was a twelve-footer. After taking the count of nine, he got up, fought savagely, and freed himself from the clinch that Sproat had forced on him. When the fight was over he swam away, defying Sproat and his “right jab.” (JH)

Tuesday, September 1, 1936

Lum flipped the pan of flap-jacks this morning, serving it with log-cabin syrup at the table. Assorted dishes were also had, its luring odorous contents made only by his hand and knowledge, kept us guessing. After finally being dragged away from the table, which was already empty with the exception of licking the plates, we all started to transfer our belongings to the new house. The radio equipment was next, to be placed in the house. It took Lum, Sproat and myself the whole morning to transfer the generators, batteries and other radio parts. Just before lunch everyone took a dip while Sproat tried his luck spearing under water. During the afternoon the antenna and its poles were carried from the Coman camp location and was reset on the right of our new home, in the east-west position. Lum then started to assemble the radio parts together. In the evening, we each had a treat of a chocolate bar. While dancing to the music of a Pittsburgh station, our attention was called to the full moon that had just ascended from the horizon. We all went out and turned the theodolite on it, and started to migrate the moons surface. After a half-hour of continuous cursing to ourselves for wasting its romantic beams, we returned to the house and soon were slumbering in dreamland. (JH)

Wednesday, September 2, 1936

This morning yours truly tried his skill with the flap-jacks and coffee. Manuel Sproat acted as

weatherman, of the U.S. Government for the island of Jarvis. Yau Fai Lum started out the morning by constructing guards for the mounting of our mercurial barometer. The dry and wet psychrometers were also mounted, their positions being horizontal, and to the left of the mercurial barometer. Solomon spent his time of the morning tearing down the radio tent of old, and hauling its contents to the present county of Millersville. Large slabs of coral rocks were shifted to the government house by Manuel Sproat, and these were carried by Sproat from various points of the island. A side walk will be made from these slabs and it's [sic] cracks will be cemented. A bench was made for the porch of our new home by me. In the evening we listened to a Hawaiian program broadcasted from Honolulu to New Mexico. A few stories were read before all turned in for the nite, each hoping for a rich and mellow dream. (JH)

Thursday, September 3, 1936

Solomon Kalama came on duty today for the island of Jarvis, while Manuel did our daily chore of cooking. This morning Sol, Yau Fai and myself started on the balloon house. Foundation rocks were brought from the shore and were set. The balloon house has its foundation set on the left of the government house. After perusing the blueprint we started to cut the foundation lumber and had it set. Creosote was then painted on it to further maintain its stability. Manuel continued his project of side-walk building, chipping slabs into size and carrying them from the beach to the government house. After work Sol and I went body-surfing. A piece of 1' by 3" stock of lumber was used to ride the waves. When we were through surfing, Sol came back to the house for his spear and then darted out to the beach again, with that contagious fear-spear-itch in his palm. During the evening Lum and I played a few checker-games of "Spanish". Sol and Manuel spent their time reading. After listening to the radio for a while, all turned in to bed and were soon snoring away. (JH)

Friday, September 4, 1936

Yau Fai Lum jumped out of bed this morning at six and silenced the cursed devil in the alarm clock, cursing in Chinese on his way to the weather report desk. Sol was the next victim to drag his weary body out of bed, and he ambled to the kitchen for our breakfast preparation. At 7:30 o'clock Manuel continued on his project. The rest of the crew finished flooring the new foundation and then began the construction of the ceiling and roof. This project kept us busy for the while day. After the completion of the ceiling and roof structures, Manuel and myself watered the plants. In three weeks there hasn't been a tenth of an inch of rain on this island. In the evening the boys sat about reading their magazines. About ten o'clock Sproat and I went to the beach to fetch four cans of pineapple juice that Sol had placed in a bag in the earlier part of the day. After searching for a while Sol came down to the rescue but still no bag hovered in sight. We finally gave up the search and returned to the house with the phrase of "Suck Wind" on our lips. (JH)

Saturday, September 5, 1936

This morning while Manuel and myself were reading, the monotonous repetition of "ship ahoy" was given by Sol. Being familiar with that bogus call we paid little attention to it. The boat had been in sight for about four minutes from the time Sol had shouted before we accidentally looked out to sea and then spotted the ship. Sproat and I ran to set the theodolite on the ship, which was coming from the north direction, while Sol and Lum were hoisting the flag. Through the theodolite we saw that the ship carried the British colors. It was the cruising vessel that we had expected on September on September the 4th. The ship was sighted at 7:25 AM. It approached the island until about three miles off-shore and then headed in the south direction. The work schedule started off with the carrying of side-walk slabs of coral, then the raising of the roof was next attempted. After a little difficulty it was finally raised and squared. The back wall was also put up, before we retired for the day. Everyone turned in early to bed, having a hard day of work. (JH)

Sunday, September 6, 1936

Manuel Sproat was the first to jump out of bed this morning, jotting down the anemometer readings and

so forth at six. A few hours were spent in the reading of magazines. At about ten o'clock Sol and Manuel decided to spend their leisure time in fishing. They circled the southwestern vicinity of the island and returned with a goodly amount of fish. Yau Fai Lum made another attempt to repair our dynamotor, but finding it impossible gave up hope and started to cruise the radio waves with his dial. I used up my leisure time in trying to construct a jig saw puzzle that was contributed by the Honolulu Seamen's Institute. At supper we had a hearty meal of the "Sol and Sproat" fish, poi, and other dishes. A quiet evening was had by listening to the radio. The boys turned in early, saying that they wanted a good night's rest so that they would be up early and be among the first at the Labor Day boat races. (JH)

Monday, September 7, 1936

"Up all hands!" shouted old Jake just before going for his morning dip. Lum and I decided to have our breakfast in bed as the day being Labor Day. Unfortunately for us the chief cook wasn't in a good mood, so breakfast was served at the usual place. Again another day was put forth on the construction of the balloon house. The side walls were in place before noon hour, when the call of "come and get it" was sounded. After a light lunch we read our magazines, except Jake, who still has his jig-saw puzzle to finish. It seems that the population of Jarvis was on a Labor Day strike or they were too interested in their dime novels to notice the time that flew so fast. It was after four o'clock that we woke from dreaming to find that the sun was setting. I had the tools cleaned and placed in the tool box, while Jake and Sproat had the plants watered. It seems that after all plants can really grow on this island if cared for. Only two plants so far have their leaves withered, while others are doing fine. The day being rather clear and the night being moderately cold, with the wind velocity increasing and with a half moon above use, we tuned in KGMB and heard the program of "Hawaii Calls" and then turned in for the night. (SK)

Tuesday, September 8, 1936

Starting the day with its usual regularity of breakfast, inspections of bait stations and other small odd jobs before going to work on the balloon house. This morning the two baldys came to breakfast with their Sunday suits on and each carried two books. When asked what was the idea of that they replied "Oh, just waiting for the street car." Sproat still has 1 month and 3 weeks more to stay on the island before going back to school. He has been training hard since we came down and hopes to be in good condition when returned to school. Completing the front wall and the mouldings of the house, we had our tools cleaned and placed in the box and then went in for body surfing, except Lum, who tuned in on the radio. In looking over the island one can see the heat waves as they drift towards the west and notice that the grass and sagebrush are fading in color. There has been no rainfall for a month, although "old man nimbus" has been around, but somehow he always never pays attention to our calls of distress. The sun is setting into the golden west and night is coming, and thus passed another day on Jarvis.

Wednesday, September 9, 1936

After our daily morning routine the call of "mess gear" was sounded by the humble servant of Confucius. Somehow this morning "bullet-head" Lum must have taken the wrong side of the road for we had hot cakes that can balance itself when placed on its sides and also for lunch we had poi and beans. No doubt the disciple of Confucius hasn't inherited the knowledge of cooking from his ancestors. A good day of work was done today, in which the rafters and brackets for the roof were placed and then the galvanized iron sheets laid across. Due to the fact that the blueprint calls for no canec at the ceiling, two extra pieces that were available were used. Steps, window and the door were later done in the afternoon. In the evening Sproat, Jake and I sat on the porch and played our instruments and watched the sunset as it passed beyond the horizon. We played and sang until Lum announced that the Hawaii Tourist Bureau program was on. With its tender notes of soft music and the waves as they hit the shore, and the cries of the nearby birds, we said good-night as we slumbered on to dreamland. (SK)

Thursday, September 10, 1936

"Hey, you guys! Look what the rats did to our doors" shouted Sproat, as he took his weather report at

6:00 AM. Investigating the doors we found that the rats had a good meal in chewing off 1/8 of an inch from the bottom. Refreshing ourselves with a dip in the blue Pacific before going to breakfast. After an hour of leisure we began painting the roof and outside walls. In the afternoon Sproat constructed a 4' table, while Lum and I made some finishing touches on the window frames and shelves. Having had our tools in the box, we all went swimming and body surfing. Later Sproat and I tried our skill in underwater fishing for specimens that would interest the museum. An hour of steady fishing brought results in adding more to our formalin jug. After a pleasant meal we adjourned to our quarters and tuned up for the mainland. Reading and doing of jig-saw puzzles passed our time away. At 9:00 we all gathered our clubs and went out rat hunting in the grounds of Millersville. It looks as if brute strength is getting the best results out of the torpedo baits. The tally card gives us a higher score in clubs than other methods. (The rat poison – torpedoes) SK.

Friday, September 11, 1936

Awakening with the rising sun from the eastern horizon, Sproat and I watered the plants before going in for a swim. Lum and Jake read their novels before breakfast. After breakfast Sproat and I had our spears sharpened for underwater fishing. The tide being low, we fished just below our quarters, near to the channel until the rising of the tide. We had enough fish for lunch and supper, with an hour, so the rest of the time we speared rare fish for the museum. Lum and Jake had their time on the dial in which messages from the outside were heard and also reading their magazines. This afternoon we painted the house with its first coat and had just enough white paint for the inner walls. Shingle stain was used for the outside walls where the surface is rough. At 7:30 Lum tried to send a message out, in which he added more "B" batteries, but the voltage was too low, so we tuned in for KGMB and heard the Hawaiian program before retiring. Low tide – 7:30 AM, rising of the tide 11:45, High tide – 1:30 PM. (SK)

Saturday, September 12, 1936

Another day dawned on Jarvis as we lifted our weary bodies towards the beach. Lum and Jake still had their sleepy eyes. It is a wonder that they found themselves to the beach, but just the same they got away from the sea, saying that their blood pressure was too high for this time of the morning. This morning Lum, Sproat and I decided to cruise the shore for sharks. Gathering our spears and gaff we set forth from camp and walked half way around the island before we sighted one. Lum, being ahead of us had it cornered, but he being excited slipped and fell into a hole, bruising his body. By the time we arrived to help Lum the shark was fighting his way out to the breakers. We returned to camp, where first aid was given to Lum. No work was done on the house today, for two days are required before the second coat of paint for the house can be applied. In the evening Sproat had the table decorated with bars of candy which he held back on us. We gladly picked our choice and reminded Sproat that his candies tasted good (we wonder if he caught the hint). Low tide – 8:30 AM, high tide 2:30 PM. (SK)

Sunday, September 13, 1936

"Say, what do you think this is---a Hawaiian holiday, or do you expect your meals to come to you" said Lum. We reminded Lum that today was Sunday and that the extra 1 ½ hours is not up. Instead of having breakfast at 7:00 we had it at 8:30 AM. Sproat and I had the plants watered just before the meal. After a hearty breakfast we all had our lines out for red snappers and fished for a couple of hours and two good sized Jew Fish, which were caught by Jake and I. In the afternoon Sproat had the floor and walls puttied while Lum went on an expedition of his own. Jake read his westerns and I on the Museum specimens. At 3:30 a strong wind came from the east, increasing its velocity from 14 to 23. The sky was covered with nimbus and it looks as if we are in for a storm, but again old man nimbus failed to respond to our call. He always somehow hits the west end of the island. After supper Jake and Sproat went out for another of their rat warfares and had a score of 37 to 53. I later joined them for 10 minutes and came out with 15 to the good. Low tide 8:30 AM, high tide 3:15 PM. (SK)

Monday, September 14, 1936

The morning sun was flaming red under dark nimbus clouds when Sproat, who was on duty, called our attention to it and described it as fierce (his habitual adjective). Jacob served the daily hot cakes and coffee together with some left-over noodles. If he had a skirt on I would have proposed to him then and there. The second coat of paint for the balloon shack was applied by Sol and Sproat, who as painters rank A-1 in Jarvis. Jacob and I amused ourselves at cards, playing every game we knew. Later we re-measured and lengthened the antenna and reflector for better efficiency. Sproat went north to fish, followed by Sol a few minutes later. They returned with a dozen fishes and after cleaning their spoils, they set them on the beach to dry. During supper Sol related his encounter with a six foot shark while fishing. According to Sproat, he was the first to spear the shark, but feeling great pains, struggled and freed himself. He then headed directly for Sol, who in defense, raised his spear and thrust, but it failed to find its mark. The shark was within striking distance then and charged. Sol was shaky, his heart missed a beat, but it was too late to use his spear now. Must he die of such a fate? No, a thousand times no! Despite his position in the water and his nervousness, he was cool-headed. When the shark opened his mouth for a chunk of flesh Sol did what any smart man will do---he let out a loud blood-curdling yell which echoed and re-echoed through Jarvis and leaped six feet into the air as the shark brushed past him. "I was never so scared"---quoted Sol. We spent the evening enjoying the radio, followed by a drink of lemonade-Jarvis style. We slept soundly throughout the night. Tide-low-10:15, high -3:45 PM. (YFL).

Tuesday September 15, 1936

While Sproat was tending the fire and preparing the morning meal, Jake sat in my bed telling me of an unusual dream he had. After breakfast we transported by human power the food supply from the old shack to the one west of the beacon. The cases of food were sorted and arranged in three neat rows. The hydrogen and gasoline were placed in the former food supply shack. Gobbling through a hurried lunch, Sproat and I took the first official balloon sounding. We trailed the balloon for 34 minutes before it was lost in the clouds. We spent the next hour plotting charts and curves while Jake checked the food supply and Sol did the rat report. Sproat and I feeling a bit dopey we went out for a baseball game, and this was the first time since we've been here that we have participated in any outdoor games. This day was also the first time that all the inhabitants of Jarvis went out body surfing. Jacob, who is highly skilled, instructed us. After supper we gathered around our good old radio, listening to the amateur hour. The sound of perpetual waves lapping upon sandy shores harmonized perfectly with soft strains of sweet music. The sandman arrived shortly afterward and welcomed us to foreign shores. Tide – low – 10:30, high 0 3:30. (LUM)

Wednesday September 16, 1936

Being my day on duty, I was the first to rise. Sol, the chef of the day, was the next to awaken. After breakfast most of the weather instruments were moved into balloon shack and arranged in an orderly fashion. We then policed the grounds and rolled water barrels on the racks, while Sol made the cover for the tool box. Lunch was served at twelve and after dining for half an hour, Sproat and I made preparations for the second balloon sounding. Due to cloudy conditions the balloon was lost in two minutes. To increase his shell collection Sproat spent the afternoon trodding wearily along the beach. When he reached the wreck of the Amaranth he gathered some of the relics and brought them back to camp. I also went out for shells and on my way back I visited the marlins for some tail feathers. Jacob spent this afternoon playing his guitar while Sol read. They went surfing afterwards. (Lum)

Thursday, September 17, 1936

The boobies, marlins, frigates and terns filled the sky in graceful flight, their songs announced the arrival of another peaceful day. Sol took the weather report while I shuffled to the kitchen to prepare breakfast. Most of the morning was spent leisurely reading, fishing and resting. Having a sudden determination to work, like a meteor falling out of a clear sky, Jacob armed himself with pick, shovel, hammer and chisel, and hurried to the guano pile, and single-handedly dug a 1 ½' x 4' privy hole. Sol made a fish net with

cheese cloth, while Sproat and I visited the Amaranth for shells. Jarvis twilight, although short in duration, is unexcelled. The sun's golden rays duplicate, against a blanket of blue, Madam Pele in all her glory. Twilight may fade, but memory lingers on. (Lum).

Friday, September 18, 1936

After silencing the alarm clock, Sproat took his 0600 reading. Breakfast consisted of, as usual, hot cakes, prunes, coffee, and beans. We are not heavy eaters any more. Our capacity for food has long been on the decline. Four of us cannot consume a can of beans at one sitting like we used to do. May I suggest some seasoning as soyo, mayonnaise, ginger and garlic; and a greater variety of food instead of a great quantity of one kind? This isn't a complaint nor discontentment but merely a suggestion. Sol started on the privy as Jacob threw the last shovelful of dirt over his shoulder. In a race to decide who will be the first to initiate the hole, Sol won by a second. He then gave a triumphant yell. Sproat and I cemented the rocks of the walk together. We then tread our weary way back and forth from the beach, shouldering load after load of gravel. I finished, in pencil, the "Government House" sign and will paint it in my leisure time. (Lum).

Saturday, September 19, 1936

The green shrubbery of this island is gradually fading and turning into gold. Their roots and leaves have long yearned for water – water, the life giving fluid. The dry season is on now and rain is scarce. There are rain clouds above but always seem to pass this island by. The guano piles have hardened and some have petrified. After a drizzling midday rain the odoriferous smell of guano fills the air. The mice pay hide and seek in the ceiling every night, much to our discomfort. Their squeaks and impact of their tiny feet are audible everywhere in the house. Their appetites is unlimited. Their eating is not confined to food alone. What they cannot eat they destroy – our calendars, books and boxes have been torn to shreds. They even chew the bottom of the doors at night. The rat poison cannot rid them fast enough. They multiply too rapidly. Every night we have warfare against our arch enemy – the mice. Arming ourselves with sticks and flashlights we visit the kitchen, slop hole, garbage cans and wood pile. One swift blow and the mice are sent to doomsday. What the vultures are to Africa the hermit crabs are to Jarvis. All of the dead mice, scraps of food and waste are left to the mercy of these creatures after burial. They are an asset instead of a liability. We kill about fifty mice each night, only to find more the next evening. We will carry on our warfare unceasingly. After all, it is the survival of the fittest. This island will be an ideal place for a nudist colony. We are what you may term semi-nudists. Our only covering is a pair of shorts and sometimes we wear the dress suit in which we were born. The climate is moderate and there are no peeping toms around. (Lum).

Sunday, September 20, 1936

Reading and fishing have been our favorite past time in the day while the radio fills countless hours of pleasure in the dim shadows of darkness. We can the horizon intermittently, hoping to catch a glimpse of a ship, but all in vain. When the British Cruiser appeared we wept for joy. Ships are as rare as the crescent moon. The frigates, being the largest and most notorious of the birds, are hi-jackers, by trade. They patrol the shore nonchalantly, ready to prey on the homecoming birds, who after tireless hours of fishing return with their game. As silent as a hawk, the frigate swoops down on their prey. They do not injure or kill their victims, but merely peck their tail, giving a quick jerk and suspend them in the air. Frightened and feeling the pain, the victim squawks and drop their fish. With lightning speed the frigates swoop down and pick the fish off the water. They then fly away in quest of more. Their prey, after being victimized never attempt to retrieve their losses. After cursing a few times they fly out to sea again. Sometimes they elude their plundered by careful maneuvering with great speed. The frigates abandon their chase when they reach land. Undoubtedly from time to time such questions as these may arise in your mind: (a) Have we procrastinated? (b) Were there any signs of discrimination? (c) Did we live harmoniously? (d) Health, morals, sanitation, honesty, etc. in general? Some of the entry in this log should be chewed, some swallowed, and others digested. (Lum).

Monday, September 21, 1936

As the first tinge of the rising sun appears on the eastern horizon Jake arose from a dreamless sleep, checking up on his initial weather recording of the forth-coming day. As we strolled leisurely away from the breakfast table that was made extremely inviting by the artistic, womanlike touch of Lum, we debated inwardly whether we should begin work immediately or enjoy an hour or so of pleasantly doing nothing, which is a supposedly marked characteristic of our ancestors. However, we answered to the call of duty, and Sol and Jake resumed their work on the privy. Lum and I, as the Jarvis contractors, continued our walk-construction. As Lum and I began eating lunch, Jake and Sol came in, saying "Hello" in a surprised manner, for not seeing us for fully half a day. As one gazes out across the island, he can easily tell by the color of the plants that if a sufficiently refreshing rain squall does not happen along very soon the natural vegetation of the island will be no more. The most common Hawaiian fish that are good for the table use are so abundant here that the job of catching them is turned into a pleasure as well as a refreshing pastime. At least one meal each day is centered around fish--that are freshly caught or dried Hawaiian style. We are often spellbound by the entrancing scenes that shortly follow the setting sun. Squadrons of Boobie birds and terns glide slowly landward, giving one the impression that they are glad to return after a hard-day's work. A sense of perfect peacefulness and rest comes upon you as your gaze is held by the fastly changing colors of the western horizon. Surely, we would not wish for a better place as long as it remains so; a virgin land uninvasioned to a great extent by the disturbances of civilization. Low tide - 4:00 PM, high tide - 10:00 AM. (MS)

Tuesday, September 22, 1936

Climbing out of bed at six to take my weather reading, I heard Jake relating a tale of cowboy hazards in his sleep. I shouted to him to arise and refresh himself in the ocean, and to my amazement he cursed me for disturbing him when he was about to save Nellie from the notorious southern gambler. Well, time is sure getting to be a problem. We do practically the same thing day in and day out, the waves appear to be the same; the sun most always appears and disappears at six o'clock and the wind is usually blowing from the east. We are constantly thinking of new schemes by which to amuse each other. Nevertheless we can always refer to our library if nothing out of the ordinary is thought up. We resumed work on the privy and walks after a fishing spree that lasted three hours. Several museum specimens were caught. After singing and endless number of old folk songs we passed gently into dreams, probably of home. (SK)

Wednesday, September 23, 1936

As King Sol tabulated his weather report at sunrise, the bursting report of Lum's gas motor shattered the quiet morning air. Jake and I, jumping out of bed immediately dashed out of the house, gazing at the horizon as we thought that we were being fired on by the British. Shaking a bit of the drowsiness of sleep off, we realized it was only "bullet-head" charging his radio batteries. He was overcast by the shadows of curious frigates and boobies that were trying to make out what manner of beast had invaded their sacred land. "Sorry Folks" said Lum - "but Uncle Sam is moving in, and if you don't like it, you can move out." Yes sir, folks, another house has been added to the overhoused island of Jarvis. It is known as the second government house of Jarvis. People sometimes call it a privy. This is indeed a funny land; there are six houses to four people that are living here. Lum and I are taking daily balloon recordings of the atmosphere on the island. The first balloon that was released was kept in sight for 39 minutes to our disgust, but to our amazement when the second balloon was set free it was just a matter of 2 minutes before it was lot in the low cumulus clouds of the western horizon. At the close of each long day the population of Jarvis sing old favorite songs that are chimed constantly by the tireless waves beating on snow white sand as well as the throbbing guitar of old Western Jake. The humble servant of Confucius, Lum, is master of ceremonies, picking out the songs from a hand book given him by another of the bullet-head family. After we tire of this we pick out an interesting book or magazine and fall to. We are constantly on the lookout for broadcasts over the radio that feature Hawaiian music. After a pleasant

program of radio music or a checker game or two, one by one we are taken into the fold of the sandman. Low tide – 5:00 PM – High tide – 12:00 noon. (MS)

Thursday, September 24, 1936

Awakening at the crack of dawn, Lum, with a bellow of rage gruffly silenced the one and only alarm clock on our beloved island. I sometimes realize the impatience and disregard that we show towards the hardest worker of us all. It never fails to awaken you at the desired time if set properly. With a hearty shout Sol summoned us to the breakfast table, dusting the frying pan with a mess of hot cakes. He also served coffee, prunes and beans. After breakfast Sol leisurely began painting Government house #2 (Privy) -whistling a soothing Hawaiian melody. The remaining $\frac{3}{4}$ of the population trudged slowly up and down the beach, packing gravel for the walks. It is indeed a pleasure that we observe the number of mice that have fallen victim to old man torpedo. In fact, you can see more dead than alive as you wander about the island. After a pleasant program of Hawaiian airs, we gladly retired to our comfortable bunks. (JH)

Friday, September 25, 1936

This morning brought forth another day to the forlorn castaway island of Jarvis. With Jake Haili as chief weather man of the day. Bullet head Lum is most always the first to respond to the cheerful early beams of sunshine that stretch across the island from the eastern horizon. His form of calisthenics have become so fierce that he reminds one of Joe Lewis training for his revenge fight with Schmelling. After a hearty breakfast we lolled about for awhile, reading and chatting at will. With a sigh that indicated that a change was necessary, I started across the island on a shell hunt. On the way back I stopped at the wreck to pick up a stand rod that looked fit for a tide gauge, being discovered on a previous expedition. The day was spent painting and installing the tide gauge and channel markers. Fresh gravel for various camp sites also occupied our time. We have been on the lookout for a suitable piece of iron to use in place of a tide gauge that was supposed to be left here. After a satisfying supper we adjourned to our reading room, going to bed early. (SK).

Saturday, September 26, 1936

After a hearty breakfast of hot cakes, coffee, prunes and canned beans we began work on the first cooler or ice box or whatever you want to call it, ever built on Jarvis Island. After studying the plans a while Jake started cutting the pieces of the lumber into desired lengths. In the mean time Lum began soldering the gutters together so that they can be installed soon. We want to catch all the rain water we can for the thirsty grove of trees that we're trying to grow. Sol began by cleaning and oiling all of the carpentry tools that were not in use, as well as the gardening tools. He made rack for each tool that did not go into the tool box. Shelves were made in the beacon for other miscellaneous equipment such as nails and paint. I busied myself with the construction of a bench which will be placed along the rail of the government house porch. In the afternoon Haili and I assembled the frame of the cooler. Today is the starting point of our tide reading. All previous tide recordings have been estimated by eyesight. Although the gauge that we are forced to use might not be perfect, we are doing the best we can. Tide reading will start at 6:00 AM the final reading being at 6:00 PM, with readings at every two hour intervals. Chatting awhile on the veranda we then went in to listen to the community hour broadcast by KGU. Our evening was spoiled there and then when we heard that Kamehameha had been vanquished by Punahou in football. This being the first game of the season we are still hopeful for the Warriors. Without further discussion we separated for the rest of the evening. Tide reading: 8:00 1' 2" – 10:00 - 1' 4", 12 PM – 2' 1", 2:00 – 2' 3", 4:00 2' 0", 6:00 – 1' 3". High tide 2:30, 2'6", Low Tide 7:35 PM – 9". Amount of rise, 1'9", fall of tide – 1'.

Sunday, September 27, 1936

As the tender breezes played softly on the faces of the sleepers, Mr. "Clock" disturbingly announced the arrival of another Sabbath day. The clock was silenced by Sol, who is check man on the weather day for

the day. Gobbling the last bits of his breakfast, Jake started on a fishing escapade. Sol and I followed shortly after 9:30 while Lum went shell hunting in the opposite direction. We enjoyed a fresh fish dinner, chiefly of aholehole and hinalea⁸, fishes that are good eating and can be easily caught. Haili visited the shipwreck, bringing home a number of useful relics. The afternoon was spent quietly reading and relaxing in the soothing sunshine. After a pleasant program from KGU we responded to the call of the sandman, sleeping undisturbed throughout the night. Tide: 0600 – 1'1", 8:00 – 7", 10:00 – 11", 2:00 – 2'2", 4:00 – 2'2", 6:00 – 1'2". High tide – 3:-- [sic] – 2'6", Low tide – 8:00 AM – 7". Rise of tide, 1'11", fall of tide 1'4".

Monday, September 28, 1936

With the coming of blue Monday we again familiarized ourselves with our individual projects, left unfinished previously during the earlier part of the week-end. Yau Fai Lum worked on his antenna project, later hoisting it up the antenna poles for its trial. Sproat, taking advantage of the low-tide that was at hand, set out promiscuously for the shell beds on the extraterrestrial. I continued my work on the ice box. Solomon use his ingenuity instinct in the making of a first-class Jarvis Island map. After hunting for shells Sproat returned, and joined the "White-Wash Union" – no down-payment in fees – and immediately obtained a sky-scraper job, white-washing the beacon. This afternoon marked the first time in which the waves have come in turbulently. Tide: 6:00 AM – 1'4", 8:00 – 7" – Calm, 8:45 – 3" calm, 10:00 5" – calm, 12M – 1'6" calm, 2:00 2'0" calm, 3:00 – 2'8" calm, 4:00 2'10" calm, 5:00 4'3" very rough, 6:00 3'8" very rough. High tide – 5:00 PM, 4'3", Low tide 8:45 – 3" – rise of tide – 4', fall of tide – 3'9". (JH)

Tuesday, September 29, 1936

The rising sea found Sproat, early this morning, scanning the shore for shells while the rest of the population were still snoring away. After a few minutes of extricating meat from the shells were spent, Sproat continued his work of white-washing. I continued on my ice-box project, while Sol took a hand in soldering the roof gutters together. In the afternoon Sproat and I applied our skill in the art of surfing, in the Jarvinian style. In the evening we listened to the amateur hour program. Later Lum tried his hand in trying to contact his cousin in Honolulu. On tuning in on the receiver he was overjoyed to find that his brother, who had been listening in, was calling back to him. Although the signals were weak, messages were rushing through, and were also received. Lum's contact with his brother was made at 10:25 PM and ended at 1:00 AM. Tide: - 0600 – 8", 8:00 7", 10:00 – 3", 12:00 1', 2:00 2'6", 4:00 2'10", 5:00 3'6", 6:00 2'8". High tide – 5:00 PM – 3'6", Low tide 10:00 AM – 3", Rise of tide – 3'3", fall of tide – 2'9". (JH)

Wednesday, September 30, 1936

Immediately after breakfast was had, we all sat around the table and began to discuss the messages that were received from Honolulu. We then discussed the possibilities of boys who might make this coming trip to the Islands. We were very happy to hear from Honolulu. Lum was seen all day with a broad million-dollar smile. After this brief discussion we all started out to our individual jobs. Lum soldered the gutters this morning, while Sol traveled to the north and west points of the island and white-washed the beacon towers. I spent the day working on the ice-box (or cooler). This is really a cooler because water will be used to dampen the walls, which are made simply of framework and burlap sacks. In the evening we were surprised to hear Mr. Black at the key-board in Honolulu pounding messages to us. Tide: 0600 – 3', 8:00 – 2'6", 10:00 8", 12M – 1'3", 4:00 – 1'10", 6:00 – 3'3", 8:00 – 3'6". High tide – 6:00 PM 3'6", Low tide – 10:00 AM, 8", Rise of tide, 2'10", fall of tide 2'2".

Thursday, October 1, 1936

The scourge of the shore, Manuel Sproat, once again tripped the shore in search of its precious coat of

⁸ A species of Wrasse fish.

shiny shells. The slow process of soldering the gutters is known only to Lum. He would sit at the fire and curse at the soldering iron, hoping that some of this firey words would get the iron all heated up. After a bit of monkey technique in climbing, we used, Manuel completed the white-washing of the beacon tower and also the roof adjoining it. Sol completed the carving on the Government House sign, and had it attached to the house. At 9:00 Lum again contacted his brother in Honolulu and gave the description of the British cruiser that hovered in site on September the 5th. Stations were switched to K6GAS⁹ where Mr. Black again appeared, and was heard over the radiophone, trying to contact us. Our signals didn't reach him. Tide: 6:00 AM – 2', 8:00 – 1'6", 10:00 – 1', 12:00M – 1'6", 4:00 – 1'8", 6:00 3', 8:00 3'8". High tide – 8:00 PM – 3'8", low tide, 10 AM – 1', rise of tide 2;8", fall of tide d- 1'8". (JH)

Friday, October 2, 1936

This morning Sol decided to build a side-walk completely around the house. Having finished all of his odd jobs, he took this opportunity to carry gravel. Finding himself again in the unemployment list this morning Sproat thought it was best that the gas shack should have a coat of gray paint splattered on. The project was put into motion and was seconded also by Sproat himself, and it was thus that the unemployment situation was solved on this island. After completing his blasphemous utterings, Lum let out a whoop that could have been heard for miles---and this sudden outburst was a signal to us saying that he had put two and two together and that the gutters were all soldered. I cut out two pieces of sheet iron this morning. These were angled and were set on the ice box roof. A scraper was made from the tip of a 14" hexagon fire by sharpening it. The file, being made of a very good quality of high-carbon steel, served the purpose of scraping the sheet iron (for soldering) to a great extent. In the evening at 9:00 PM we were privileged to send home a short message. Tides: 6:00 – 2'6", 8:00 – 2', 10:00- 6", 12:00 – 1', 2:00 – 1'8", 4:00 2'6", 6:00 – 2' 10". High tide – 6:00 PM 2' 10", low tide 10:00 AM – 6". Rise of tide – 2'4", fall of tide – 1'10". (JH)

Saturday, October 3, 1936

Manuel completed painting our gas house, formally known as the home of Kenneth Bell, this morning. After I had the sheet iron roof nailed on the ice box we all listened in to station K6GAS at 10:00 AM. Our call failed to reach this station. Everyone crossed the island to the east point, immediately after the radio program had ceased, to fish for aholeholes. Only a few were brought back from said point. In the evening at 7:00 PM Lum made his first communicating contact with station K6GAS. A couple of "hurrahs" were heard when his call reached K6GAS. A taxi was rushed to Lum's home to get his mother, to come and converse with him. When it was said that three radio operators were gathered there to copy him, Lum felt acute pains in his over-inflated chest. Tide – 6:00 – 2'6", 8:00 – 2'. 10:00 – 1', 12:00 – 8", 2:00 - 1'4", 4:00 – 1'8", 6:00 – 2'8". High tide – 6:00 PM, low tide 12M. Fall of tide 1'4", rise of tide 2'.

Sunday, October 4, 1936

Although it was Sunday Manuel and Sol kept on carrying gravel and the side-walk that had been started by Sol the day previously was quickly finished. Manuel and I started out for the east point fishing grounds immediately after dinner. After taking their balloon reading Sol and Lum soon hovered in sight on the east point. Sol and Lum continued to the ENE point while we moved southward. Sproat and I had a grand time shooting into the schools of aholeholes. We were frequently angered with the white rollers that blocked our vision under water. Lum soon returned to the camp with two large red snappers that measured about two feet in length. A few pictures were taken of Sol and Lum individually with the snappers. At 7:00 PM Mr. Mitchell sent messages to us from station K6GAS. Tide: 6:00 – 3'4", 8:00 –

⁹ Amateur station of Henry S. Lau, Oahu. Lau was on Howland Island awaiting the arrival of Amelia Earhart in July, 1937.

3', 10:00 – 2'6", 12:00 – 1'10", 2:00 1'8", 4:00 – 2', 6:00 3'10". High tide – 6:00 PM 3'10", low tide – 2:00 PM 1'8", rise of tide – 2'2", fall of tide – 6". (JH)

Monday, October 5, 1936

What a blue Monday morning it turned out to be for me, for it is my turn on duty and also on the log. Somehow this morning Sproat was not seen on the beach collecting shells, but Bullet Head Lum was out on patrol, scraping the shore for shells. This morning Jake worked on his project, the cooler, in the construction of the shelves, while I did the soldering on the galvanized iron sheets. Lum and Sproat worked on their shell collections. In reading over yesterday's report I notice that Jake left out an important item. Two nights ago Jake left the radio table and went on a rat hunt for an hour. The result was 103 to the good, thus breaking all records. He produced the goods to us in three 2 ½ cans. Lum started to tease Jake about his story of the rats. So last night after the program we all took part in this rat contest. With one hour as the given time all scores were counted, and again Jake took the honors, creating a new record for Jarvis, with 175, followed by Sproat with 60 to the good. Lum and I were very close to Sproat. At 9:00 PM station K6GAS was heard in which news of Honolulu was broadcast. Also the latest dope on which the Itasca sailed for Fanning Island to give a burning ship aid. Information concerning the amount of boys and radio operators were given. Tides: 6:00 – 3', 8:00 – 3'4", 10:00 – 2'8", 12 M – 2', 2:00 – 1'6", 4:00 – 1'6", 6:00 2'. High tide – 8:00 AM, Low tide 2:00 PM, Rise of tide, 1'10", fall of tide 4". (SK)

Tuesday, October 6, 1936

I was up early this morning and started the fire for our cooking. Later Sproat and Lum cruised the shore for shells while Jake was in dreamland. After breakfast Jake and I worked on the cooler by sewing the burlap sacks together and placing them in their proper place. Lum and Sproat had their shells cleaned and then had the plants watered. Most of the pine trees and milo have withered and also a few cocoanuts. The other larger plants, such as mango, breadfruit cashew nuts, etc. seem to be growing good. Plants are watered every other day and there has been one drum used for two weeks. Rat situation on Jarvis is getting to be a hobby with us. The more we kill the more turn out the following night. For everyone we killed there is five more to take its place. (What a place?). The rat torpedoes bait seem to be doing the job OK for rats and hermit crabs are found dieing [sic] on the guano land and also near the shore. There is a theory in it---the rats find the torpedoes and eat the contents – and then hibernate to die. The hermit crabs eat the rats and they too get it – the other crabs eat the dead ones and they too get the effect (not bad after all). The afternoon was spent on fishing at the shark pond across the island. Nine sharks were caught, measuring from 4 to 7 feet in length. Two red snappers were also caught by Jake, and Sproat, being about 2 ½' in length, and weighing about 35#. Satisfied with my catch of sharks I went diving for awholeholes and had plenty for supper within a few minutes. After supper we tuned in for KGMB and heard the amateur hour. Tide reading: 6:00 – 2'6", 8:00 – 3', 10:00 - 3'5", 12 M 2'6", 2:00 – 2', 4:00 1'6", 6:00 – 2'8". (SK).

Wednesday, October 7, 1936

After the daily morning routine we had our breakfast which was served by Bullet-Head Lum. Bullet head is improving his cooking a great deal. With Jake coaching from the side lines Bullet ought to go places when we get back home. (what a break for the ?) This morning Jake decided to dig another garbage hole (2' x 5' x 5" [sic]), the previous one having been filled by loose soil. Sproat and Lum again worked on their hobby (shells) while I continued on the cooler. After lunch Bullet-Head and Sproat worked on their shark jaws so that they will be ready when the ship arrives. Enjoying ourselves in swimming and reading after work period, before the call of "doggie-doggie" was sounded. Messages from Honolulu to Jarvis were relayed to K6GNW¹⁰ from K6GAS at 9:00 PM. Tide: 6:00 – 2'4", 8:00 2'10", 10:00 – 3'2", 12:00

¹⁰ Yau Fai Lum amateur radio in Honolulu.

2'4", 1:00 - 9", 4:00 - 4", 5:00 - 1'2", 6:00 1'6". High tide-11AM, low tide - 5:00 PM. Rise of tide 2'6", fall of tide 1'3". (SK)

Thursday, October 8, 1936

Yes sir, old man "Nimbus" stopped at the island for a few minutes last night and gave us .14" of rain. After cursing at him for a month he finally left us with enough water for the plants. This all happened at 10:30 and lasted for 15 minutes. Jake was up and he wanted us to keep him company in his fresh water bath, but somehow we didn't like the idea of bathing during that time of the night, so he gave up hope and retired to bed. Sproat remarked that "today is not Saturday." We worked on the gutters this morning and had them placed and painted. The gutters are long overdue, but we left them to do other jobs. In the afternoon Jake worked on his project and I finished the cooler. Bullet and Sproat read throughout the noon hour. Tide: 6:00 - 2'6", 8:00 - 2'10", 10:00 3'4", 12 M - 3'6", 2:00 3'6", 4:00 - 2'8", 6:00 - 2'. High tide 12 M - Low tide 6:00 PM. Rise of tide 1'6", fall of tide - 6". Current in channel rough every ½ hour from 8 to 4 PM (white caps). (SK)

Friday, October 9, 1936

The morning being pretty chilly we slept a little longer except Sproat, who held the bag in cooking. Throughout the day we had high winds passing the island. Early this morning just before dawn the wind increased from 10 to 21 MPH, with an overcast cloud of numbus [sic?] (no rainfall). At 11:00 AM the sea was rough, showing its white caps miles away. From that time until nightfall we had rough weather. The tide pole reading registered at 2:00 with 4'8", with increasing inches throughout the night. When checking the four o'clock reading no tide pole was seen for the waves must have washed it away. Strong galvanized wire was used as a brace, but somehow it didn't stand the strain of the waves as she dashed by. Channel current very rough and powerful. Sand and loose coral was washed ashore and piled along the banks, very close to the first marker. It is estimated that if our tide pole was standing, which is 6 feet in height, the watermark would be read somewhere close or a little over 6 feet, 6:00 reading. Tide pole will be repaired and put into shape just as soon as we have a dry tide - 5". The morning was spent in assorting our extra lumber and placing it under the Government house, by Sproat and I. Jake, completed his garbage hole and had a platform built around it with a trap door. Lum enjoyed himself in reading the Saturday Evening Post and Colliers. In the afternoon Sproat and Lum crossed the island for relics on the ship wrecked Amaranth, while Jake and I worked on the lumber. Tide: 6:00 2'10", 8:00 - 2'6", 10:00- 2'6", 12 M 4', 2:00 4'8", 4:00 - ?, 6:00 - ? High tide 2:00 PM, low tide 8:00 AM, rise of tide 2'2", fall of tide ?

Saturday, October 10, 1936

A Hawaiian holiday was proclaimed and for the ¾ population of Jarvis - Jake and Bullet taking it easy, retiring to bed just after breakfast and enjoying themselves in reading their novels. They must have had a nard night last night. Sproat went to the Amaranth for more relics and returned with one more carpenter tool added to the list of Jarvis. A mallet was found and a new handle was made for it. I took the opportunity to dig another hole for the cylinder gas tank that will arrive on the Itasca this trip. Message was received from Mr. Black relayed from K6GAS to Jarvis Island. The size of the hole is 5'4" x 5'. In the afternoon Bullet and Jake had their checkers and card game going while Sproat on his shells. Dropping my tools at 4:00 I went fishing at the rock beds and caught two large sizes awholehole for supper. At seven we heard over the radio one of Bullets friends asking him to bring home a water duck and many other things. We retired after 10:00 PM.

Sunday, October 11, 1936

The boys were up just before dawn and went through their daily routine. With an early breakfast Jake, Sproat and Bullet had their lines and spears ready to cross the island for red snappers and awholehole. Just before 8:00 AM the trio, starting on their journey, headed towards the shark pond and worked their way down to the Amaranth. I continued working on the gas hole, which is located between the beacon and the

gas shack, formerly the house of K.Bell, who is now located on the Island of Baker. After digging two and a half feet down solid coral was struck, thus preventing an estimation of a two day job. The boys returned just before lunch, with two snappers and about a dozen aholeholes. The noon hours were spent in reading and playing of cards. Every night at nine Bullet kept his appointment with station K6MTE¹¹ and K6GAS. (SK).

Monday, October 12, 1936

This is fish day. Never before in Jarvis history or legends did any group of boys catch as many fishes in as few hours as we did. Taking advantage of low tide, we frequented the east side of the island with spears, net and bags. Sol, Sproat and Jake cornered a school of aholeholes and then scooped them up off the reefs by the netful. The net result of this was 300, equally divided and scaled, cleaned, salted and set in the sun to dry. The smell of fish attracted a large school of fish, among them were three sharks which fell victim to our baited hooks. The tide was high and the monstrous waves forced us to recede at times. Due to the incessant waves the shoreline has been altered and moved several feet inland. Cards and checkers occupied most of our time in the afternoon. The evening was spent as usual at the radio. (Lum).

Tuesday, October 13, 1936

The air was still, not even a breeze, the birds were quiet and so was the sea. Where was the wind that usually blows at 15 MPH or a little more? We ventured to our famous fishing ground again and brought back a hundred and twentyfive aholeholes, Seven Jew fish and three sharks were caught also, making a total of 135 for the day. We've kept most of the shark jaws as souvenirs. At a late supper we ate fish to our hearts content. At nine when I contacted my brother, I learned of the USCG Itasca one day delay in sailing. A new schedule was arranged with K6KPF¹², who will carry on when K6MTE sails to replace me. (Lum)

Wednesday, October 14, 1936

Another calm and uneventful day passed by without regret. Our days on Jarvis are definitely numbered. In a week Sproat and I will leave the lonely isle, where peace and quiet rank supreme. We are going back to civilization, back to the humdrum of traffic, the shrill shrieks of sirens, and clanging of bells, and tooting of horns, the whistles of policemen directing traffic, and what a contrast it will be. We will return someday to bask in this liquid sunshine again, to fish all day and eat fish until we cannot eat any more. I have arranged three schedules-- commencing on the 15th—at seven in the evening I will contact K6GAS on 20 meter phone, at 9 K6KPH on the 40 CW; and from the 15th on NRUI¹³, aboard the Itasca. Radio on this island have proven its worthiness and should be here forever. (Lum).

Thursday, October 15, 1936

The ancient ruins of Rome, the aged pyramids of Egypt, the cherry blossoms of Japan; the leaning tower of Pisa, the Great Wall of China, the Honeymoon Niagara Falls of the U.S., the Grand Canyon of Colorado, and scenic Hawaii with all her charms and swaying hula girls are beautiful and well known, but all of these noted beauties of the world cannot be compared with an evening of Jarvis twilight. Only a poet can describe it—a painter to oil it, a camera to show it, and the human eyes to enjoy it. The time is perfect, the place is perfect, the clouds are perfect and the colors are perfect. All of these contribute to the success of twilight. We sat for an hour on the porch last evening watching nature paint the heavens in colors of blue, red, pink gray, orange and white. The colors changed often as the sun sank further in the west. First here, there, then everywhere. The whole view of the sky from horizon to horizon is at our command. Ah, my kingdom for an easy arm chair with a slow rotating mechanism that will turn the easy chair 360° in two minutes; I will sit on top of the beacon each evening and watch nature show her

¹¹ Harold C. Lum, amateur radio Honolulu

¹² Lee Hau Chun, amateur radio, Honolulu.

¹³ Call sign of the Itasca

splendor. Twilight may be seen everywhere, but for a Jarvis twilight you must come to Jarvis. We have just begun to like this place, too. Too bad we have to leave; but we'll return someday to watch nature reflect a living volcano in the still of the blue Pacific. When I told Mr. Black at last night's radio conversation that we caught forty sharks he doubted us, with the remark that it was a fish story. It was a fish story. The exact number should be 36, for a period of three months. Forty was shorter to spell than thirtysix, so I chose forty, like all fishermen. It's always more and never less, always larger than smaller. The biggest shark measured 7 feet (true figure) the smallest 9 inches. This shark was in a mother shark and was able to swim immediately. (Lum).

Friday, October 16, 1936

There are thousands of clubs in the world. Some are formed for a single purpose, others are for various reasons. There are some distinctive clubs that enlarge their membership automatically – a aviator who is compelled to leave his ship by parachute automatically becomes a member of the “Caterpillar Club.” In Jarvis anyone who ventures too far out in the channel and is swept out by the current becomes of member of the “Current Club” provided that he does not drown or become shark food. So far we have two outstanding members, namely Sproat and Haili. They were rescued with the aid of ropes. The U.S.C.G. Itasca left Honolulu today at 4PM and will arrive on Thursday, October 22, bringing supplies and new personnel. (Lum)

Saturday, October 17, 1936

Knowing that idleness is the devil's playground, we try to occupy our mind as much as possible in our spare time. We read, fish, listen to the radio, gather shells, sing songs, play cards and checkers and crack jokes. Reading – the dime novels seem to tickle the boys fancy so they read nearly all of them in a short time. Cowboy stories head the list among these, with sports running a close second. (I read one paragraph and then threw the magazine aside in disgust) The Saturday Evening Post, Liberty, Colliers and the Science magazines such as Popular Mechanics and Scientific American are the second choices. Then comes Cosmopolitan, Red Book and the American Magazine for their stories and the Literary Digest, Magazine, Reader, Health and Current Digest for their articles, pictures and jokes of Screenland, College life, Film Fun, Judge, Movie Merry-go-round, Silver Screen and Modern Screen arouse and oil the wheels of imagination. Pictures in Fortune, Vanity Fair and Esquire are enjoyed by all, but the articles never are read. The Time magazine is glanced at once in a blue moon. Pictures and articles in the Mid Pacific prove interesting when pertaining to Hawaii. The song magazines are scanned and old and known songs are sung in the worst fashion. At the bottom of the list are the books. Fiction is first, then non-fiction. Fishing---the most desired fish are aholeholes. They are either speared singularly or caught by the netful. They are salted and dried in the sun, and when eaten with poi they are a delicacy. Colored fishes are preserved for the museum. Sharks are caught for sport and making the water safe for fishing, although none have attacked us. Several jaws were cleaned and preserved. Radio—the radio is indispensable. It is our voice, newspaper, entertainer, and friend. Every night we crowd ourselves around the radio table and hold one earphone to our ear and enjoy the programs for hours. A loudspeaker would have avoided a tired hand and a strained neck. With two pairs of earphones the music has sufficient volume to fill the house feebly. Shells – under rocks and crevices are hidden shiny live shells of various tints and colors. The most common ones are yellow. Some are brown, some striped and others dotted and freckled. The ones washed on the beach by the waves, if not found soon enough, lose their brilliancy. The live shells, after being taken out of the water are left in a box for four or five days to die and rot. Then the cleaning process starts. The odoriferous meat is extracted by digging with a needle and a bent wire. This process is tedious and smelly, but all of this can be tolerated when once considers the prize he will possess. Songs—we sing when we are happy. We sing songs that are old, songs that are new, songs that are cheerful and songs that are blue (quoted). We enjoy sitting on the porch at twilight and serenading the heavens, the stars and the clouds. We are usually accompanied by Haili and his melodious guitar. This is carried on far into the night. Card, checkers and jokes—we started with 500 and threatened to play bridge. Our favorite game is now double solitaire with black jack and poker played

intermittently. We use matches for chips. Haili and I are the most consistent checker players. We win and lose from day to day. We crack all sorts of jokes, most of them are nasty; but after all we are human, too.

Sunday, October 18, 1936

This is my Aloha Entry in this log. This log increased my vocabulary and gave me something to write every month. Some of our drinking water tastes so bad of gasoline and oil that we are forced to use it on the plants. This is due to carelessness. The persons filling these drums should first empty their original contents of oil or gas, rinse them, then fill them with water. About 20% of our water tastes bad. Recalling the past three months, I believe we have enjoyed our visit. There are many things here that the young men of the civilized world don't have and vice-versa. Some of our days were dull but most of them were happy.

Monday, October 19, 1936

Stand by folks, it's the gong "BONG"—You've just heard the gong announcing that it is 6AM on Jarvis Island. For the last time this three months period I will say that we had hotcakes, prunes, coffee, cereal, beans, etc. for breakfast. But if you have read our log closely you will notice that something else has been added. Of course its cereal. Not grape nuts – a breakfast for champions, or corn flakes or Wheaties, but plain rice boiled soft in water and eaten with cream and sugar. Although it is made up of simple ingredients, it goes over big with what little scotch blood we possess as well as giving us the thought that we are having a needed change of diet. We frequently find ourselves fidgeting around the place with nothing active to do, so we turn to the passive---reading, writing letters, playing instruments and sleeping. Card playing has suddenly become one of the foremost forms of Jarvis entertainment. After our daily balloon observations were over Lum and I departed for the famed hunting ground of late—the shark pond. We were very expectant and were not disappointed either, for the snappers and sharks were soon squabbling over our baited hooks. After landing a snapper and two sharks my line was defiantly snapped by one of the numerous sharks which was considerably larger than the rest. Lum landed 4 sharks, making it a total of 6 sharks and 1 snapper and a grand total of sharks for the three months at 42. After a supper of fried red snapper we adjourned to the porch to settle the meal. Lum contacted K6GAS of Honolulu at 7:00 and the Itasca at 8:30, bringing in the daily news. Soon after we passed off to here, there and everywhere.

Tuesday, October 20, 1936

Getting up to jot down my weather conditions, I heard something that I didn't expect for at least an hour to come. OK – yelled Jake – Come and get it. To our surprise Jake had breakfast ready at six. Later he explained that he was up so early that he had to use a light in order to see what he was doing. Jake has been off standard lately—he sleeps and reads more than usual. One would say that he is bored by the monotony, but on second thought I'd say it was probably the gal he left behind. After the morning chores were over, we scattered around the place reading and chatting as usual. We seemed sort of keyed up and a bit excited. Then Lum blurted out, "Well, just another day after this one and good byes to Jarvis." You don't know what that meant to us—we would soon see and talk to friends, a new supply of rations will be at our disposal and news from home that we left three months ago. We have been counting the days and now hours until the arrival of the Itasca. Some of us will be left here to spend the lonely Christmas and a quiet New Year far from civilization and a rating good time. Haili has already spent last Christmas here and will probably do the same this year. Who knows but the creator, it may probably be for the best—we're not the masters of our fate. After a hearty supper we chatted on our scene favored porch longer than usual, our vision drawn by the flaming sunset that no mortal eye can resist.

Wednesday, October 21, 1936

Will the rhythmic beat of the waves now increased to a thundering roar, we awakened once more to consciousness. I rose with the crack of dawn to prepare breakfast and Sol to explore weather conditions.

The tempestuous sea is raining blow after blow upon the defiant jagged edged reef of Jarvis Island. After a rotation of calm and rough spells the blue from the foam flecked Pacific ocean has settled down to business, exhibiting waves of 12 to 15 feet in height that began pounding on the surrounding reef since Monday morning. We spent part of the morning cleaning up the camp of stray debris that has previously escaped our eyes, watering the plants and cleaning the Government House. We expect to sight the Itasca by dawn, the information being conveyed to us over the radio by Mr. Black. We also spent some time taking snapshots of interesting spectacles of the island as well as pictures of ourselves and a bit of the bird life here. As the four of us gazed horizonward from the steps of our familiar verandah, the past experiences and humorous incidents were recalled to mind---this probably being the last evening that we will spend on Jarvis together. We intend to sleep early tonight, at least until one o'clock, when we will build a bon-fire for the benefit of the Itasca. As I bid you good-night the waves are in accord with my thoughts – Aloha until we meet again (MS).

Thursday, October 22, 1936
The Itasca arrived.

Chapter 24 Howland Island, August – October, 1936

Colonists:

Killarney Opiopio, leader

William Yomes

Joseph Anakalea

Ah Kin Leong, radio

Monday, August 10, 1936

After the departure of the U.S.C.G.C. ITASCA at noon today the personnel had their quarters rearranged and set in proper order. The cooking utensils were thoroughly washed with soap and sea water while food scraps and the remaining empty tin cans were dumped in the garbage hole and burned. Our sleeping quarters were cleaned and all trash thrown out and burned. We got through cleaning our quarters about 3:30 PM. About 4:00 PM the four of us went fishing along the northwest coast of the island. The tide was rather low and sea very calm. Joseph Anakalea, who had a throw-net with him, did not find a suitable spot to catch any fish as the fish on the island are somewhat cautious when they sense danger. Ah Kin Leong, our radio operator, accompanied me with a basket. I was fortunate enough to catch a large lobster under one of the boulders out on the reef. The crustacean weighed about six pounds and was about two feet long from tail to the end of both "feelers." This was the only food we caught. We returned about 5:30 PM to prepare evening meal. For supper we had the lobster, several dried squids and poi. After the meal we discussed our future plans as to each mans work schedule. We came to the conclusion that the work assignment to each person was only temporary until the new home was built and we moved into it. I have assigned each person to take the weather reports daily at three hour intervals, beginning tomorrow at 12 noon. During the meal we were bothered by the rats. Joseph decided to have some fun with them, so the rat traps were brought out after we were through eating, and were set about the camp. In less than two hours we caught 164 rats with them. We used old bread crumbs from the ship for bait. There were 32 traps set about the place. The dead rats were burned. We retired that night about midnight, tired but somewhat contented with everything so far. Ah Kin Leong tried to contact the Itasca, but failed to catch the ship after twenty minutes of tiresome effort. He plans to be on the air tomorrow evening at 6:30. His set is working perfectly.

Tuesday, August 11, 1936

We got up about 6 AM this morning and had an early breakfast. After breakfast we buried all the dead rats that were caught last night before working on the house. Our first job was to set the lumber according to sizes and recheck our supplies in the food tent. When that job was over we worked the porch up to lunch. After lunch we had the hydrogen tanks removed to a cooler site in the equipment tent. We rolled the 18 water drums over to rear of the house ready for use. When this work was over we all planted the 16 cocoanut trees along the walk leading over to the camp. William Yomes unearthed a chain about 12 feet long while digging a hole for a cocoanut tree. This chain is still in good condition. I prepared supper this evening about 5 PM. After supper we went walking along the beach and later swam on the sea, returning to camp about 6 PM. Ah Kin Leong went on the air about 6:30 this evening, but was again unsuccessful. Later in the evening he re-checked his time on the island and found that the clock was two hours and 10 minutes slow, according to time signals broadcasted from KGU. During the evening Joe and Yomes played on their guitars and ukuleles. Joe is learning from Yomes to play the ukulele. We sang some Hawaiian melodies and some popular tunes that we knew before retiring that night. Ah Kin and I are both occupying the two bunks upstairs while Joe and William Yomes have the lower portion of the house. The radio set is with us upstairs. We have an extended line from the flag pole to the house as a temporary antenna for the radio. Before going to bed we had the rat traps all set out with

bait. There's not so many roaming about the place in the evenings, probably we killed so many of them last night. We are all well and in the best of humor. Often at the eating table the boys related to each other of their experiences back home and tell some good jokes. Ah Kin is very jolly in spite of the fact that he comes from a different atmosphere of living. He is more than happy that he has had the opportunity of making this trip to these islands. Joseph, William and I are old members of this expeditionary party. Some of us have served since the beginning of this expedition.

Wednesday, August 12, 1936

The group got up at 6AM this morning. Joseph prepared breakfast this morning while the rest of us worked on the house and care of the plants recently sent to the island. Ah Kin took the water from the old drums and used it for the plants. He reported that several of the plants handled were seriously injured and may probably die. William and I painted the other sides of the corrugated iron roofs. Several had not dried sufficiently so Joe advised us not to handle them. So far all work on the painting of roofs have been completed. After breakfast we all did work on the house until 12:30. Joe and Ah Kin worked on the braces while William and I were working on the walls for the front porch. After lunch (1:30) we went back to work on the house, continuing on our own incompletd jobs. Yomes and I were later assisted by Joe and Ah Kin. At 4:00 o'clock we returned to our quarters. We went down to the beach to wash and then returned to camp. Joe tried to catch some fish with his throw net, but was unsuccessful. He later returned back to camp and prepared our supper. Ah Kin had the plants watered as the sun went below the horizon, while William and I had the hydrogen tanks removed to a cooler spot in our store tent. Later we three cleaned our surroundings of trash and had the stone slabs set in proper order along the walk. For supper we had sliced ham, rice, dried boiled squid and poi. Ah Kin went on the air again this evening at 6:30 but was unsuccessful in his efforts to contact the Itasca. He is worried somewhat as this is the third time he's failed. I told him to try again tomorrow evening. About 9:15 William and I went fishing along the reef towards the NW shore. The tide was very low. We went for a mile or so and then returned to camp about 11 PM. We caught a lobster weighing about six pounds and three fish known to us as weki [sic - weke]. These fishes weighed about a pound each. Ah Kin stayed and went to bed. After cleaning the fishes we had the rat traps all set out for victims. We are well and in best spirits.

Thursday, August 13, 1936

We all got up at 6:00 AM this morning. Joe again prepared breakfast. Ah Kin collected the traps that were set out last night and got about 18 dead rats while William and I worked on the porch wall. After breakfast we all went out to work - Joe and William and I worked on the porch while Ah Kin watered the plants. William and Ah Kin later worked on the floor, setting several tongue and groove pieces in place. We kept working on until 12:30 and then returned back to our quarters for lunch and a brief rest. About 1:30 we continued working again. Joe and I completed nailing the pieces on the porch about 3PM. We later joined the other two on their work. Had a hard time setting the pieces in place because several of them had warped and were out of shape. About 5:30 William prepared supper, assisted by the three of us. After supper we decided to work again, so the four of us had all the painted eight foot tin roofs hauled closer to the house. Several of them were not dry so we left them alone. We found out that there were sufficient eight foot pieces to cover the roof. Ah Kin had the plants watered again, this evening before we went down to the beach to bath. Ah Kin again went on the air this evening, and was unsuccessful in contacting the ship. He is still worrying. We studied the blueprints this evening of the construction of the house before retiring to rest. Since the Itasca left us we haven't had any rain so far, although at times during the day the skies were overcast throughout. Joseph found out after checking up on our tools that several were missing, either stolen or misplaced by the assistants that were working on the house while the ship was here. Joe is in charge of the construction of the house. We are all well and happy although several of the boys are strangers to this type of life. It seems that as long as there is work to be done about the place, we all seem to be cooperating with each other.

Friday, August 14, 1936

We got up rather early this morning and started to work on the roof of the house. We had the porch and part of the main portion well covered with the tin roofs before we came back to eat breakfast. I prepared breakfast this morning while Joe assisted me. I had Ah Kin water the plants before we ate. After breakfast we went back and continued working on the roof. The sun's heat was terrific so we discontinued that portion of the house and instead worked on the floor. We had part of the house completed before we were all in and hungry. I went over the weather reports and instructed the boys to read the instruction books so as to be accustomed to the work. Ah Kin made the inventory on the food and equipment and reports assisted by William and Joe. After eating lunch about 1:30 we rested a little while and then went back to work on the floor. We stopped working about 3:30 that afternoon. Yomes circled the island looking for shells and came to camp about 5:30 with some rather pretty looking ones. This was his first trip around the island. Anakalea went fishing along the beach this noon, but caught no fish. I prepared supper this evening. After supper at 6:30 we all went down to the beach to bathe, returning later. Yomes is instructing Joe how to play the ukulele, while he accompanies him. Yomes is an accomplished musician. He played for a local orchestra in town before making this trip. We have a ukulele and guitar on the island to cheer us up. So far most of our activities are centered on the construction of the house and care of the plants. We found that the door jamb pieces were not included in our lumber list. The canec boards are well protected—none were damaged. There are not many rats prowling about camp these days, probably because we have killed most of them. All in all we killed about 250 rats with the traps. We haven't used the poison yet, but will when the house is completed. There's lots of ants crawling about the place. They once attempted to make their way into our rice and sugar but they now are checked by the creosote painted about the base of the tables supporting the rice and sugar. Ah Kin is still trying to contact the Itasca, but has failed. We are all well and happy.

Saturday, August 15, 1936

Yomes and I continued painting the iron roofs while Joe and Ah Kin worked on the wall partitions in the house. We worked until 10:00 o'clock, then had breakfast. The traps that were set out from last night netted 16 victims. We tried to work again, but the heat made us quit working. Yomes circled the island this noon looking for shells while Leong made a checking up on this radio equipment. About 3 PM Joe went to work on the house. We both completed the rear steps and had part of the wall partition prepared for tomorrow. We tried our luck at fishing this evening, but were unlucky so we had to open a can of corned beef for supper. Joe and I are the only cooks on the island. Leong and Yomes are both inexperienced, so we all came to an agreement that Leong and Yomes be responsible for the cleaning of dishes and setting of the table while Joe and I handle the cooking and the preparation of the food. This assignment is not permanent. That night we had a good game of cards before retiring.

Sunday, August 16, 1936

Joe got up early this morning and went fishing with his throw net. He returned with 15 wholehole about eight to ten inches in length and each weighing from ½ pound to a pound. Before we had breakfast we all worked on the roof. The front porch and kitchen are both covered with the corrugated iron roofs. We had to cut several 2 x 4 pieces for rafters. This work was continued until about 11:30 that morning. We had breakfast about 12 noon, using the fish Joe caught as our main dish. After eating we all rested. Yomes decided to hunt for shells so he circled the island, returning about 3 o'clock. Leong, Joe and I made our food inventory on the last shipment before the Itasca arrived. So far Leong has completed making all the food inventory from the last shipment. After this work was over we slept for an hour or so. Later we went fishing along the shore. We were again fortunate to make a good catch. We caught close to 35 wholeholes, some of which were used for the meal and the remaining ones were salted. I watered the plants this evening. So far we haven't had any rainfall up to date since the ship left us.

Monday, August 18, 1936

We got us at 6 AM this morning and immediately went to work on the house. About 11:00 o'clock we

had the bedroom and living room covered with the iron roofs. Leong and I went over the iron roofs with aluminum paint again before we ended our mornings work, while Joe and Yomes were working in the house cutting strips for the wall partitions. Joe and I prepared breakfast about 11:30 and we rested about an hour and a half and then went back to work. Yomes and I worked on the railing for the porch while Joe and Leong made door posts. Yomes and I completed the measuring and cutting the pieces before Joe and Leong assisted us. We finished both railing about 3:00 PM, before we laid the casings for the front porch. The work on the front porch was not been completed yet. We stopped working at 4:30 and went swimming down at the beach. After the swim we came back and had a hasty supper. After supper Joe and I went on the roof, laying all the pieces for the iron ridge covering in place before quitting. So far everyone is chipping in on the work for the best.

Tuesday, August 18, 1936

As usual for the past days we have been awakened from bed at an early hour of morning and immediately start on our daily work on the house. The progress of the work has been highly successful, due to the amount of work we have accomplished, although none of us has ever taken carpentry while in school as a permanent vocation. There's two electricians, a wireless man, and a machinist on the island. We worked on the railing during the early part of the morning, then went about the camp cleaning the grounds of trash and scrap lumber for our outdoor fireplace. After lunch the boys went back to work until about 4 PM. Leong and I watered the plants this evening, while Joe and Yomes made our supper. When we got through eating Leong went on the air but was unsuccessful. He later told me that the batteries are deteriorating too rapidly. This may be probably due to the sun's heat. So far no one has even met an accident while on the job.

Wednesday, August 19, 1936

Started working before the sun was up this morning. We all worked on the railings for the porch until 9:30, then Leong was sent back to the kitchen to make a light breakfast for us, consisting of biscuits and tea. After resting a half hour or so we continued on. When the railings were completed I started on the casings around the house, while Leong, Joe and Yomes worked indoors. Yomes made the mouldings while Joe and Leong worked nailing the tongue and groove for the wall partitions in place and making the forms for the doors. We had lunch about 12:30 this noon. While Yomes and Leong went down to the beach to wash the dishes Joe and I worked on the house. I continued on my job again. Yomes and Leong later joined us with the work. We called it a day about 6:30. We have completed so far the porch railings, the roof, floor and wall partitions. Haven't set in place the doors or cut window forms nor laid the gutters for rain water yet. In the evening we went fishing along the beach. Joe caught about 34 awholeholes with his fish net. We saw a sand shark and two sting rays swimming close along the beach. While Yomes and Joe were cleaning the fish Leong and I went back to camp to cook. Joe and Yomes were rather late in getting back to camp, and upon inquiry they told us that they went shark fishing and were lucky to land a six foot sand shark on the beach. They used one of the fishes for bait. After we had a rather hearty meal we sat around the table relating stories about legends and experiences. Leong was first to break away from our company. He went on the air and as usual was unable to contact the outside world. The terns on this island are busy mating. They have changed their usual breeding place down on the NW part of the island to the SE of the island. It seems that the rats are again molesting them. There are very few rats now around the camp. We haven't had rain for the last 11 days. Everything is getting dry and wilting. Haven't yet planted the plants sent for the island. They are still growing. It would be suicide to leave them out in this terrible tropical sun, although they may be well protected.

Thursday, August 20, 1936

This morning we completed nailing all the mouldings around the building. When this work was over we went indoors. Leong and I measured and cut the ¼ turn casings for the floors and Joe and Yomes started on the gutters. Making the gutters fit was no easy job, Joe and Yomes found later during the day, for they just completed only half of the work by sundown. About 1:30 we had .30 inches of rainfall on the island.

The rain lasted about seven minutes. There were heavy nimbus clouds out at sea all about us, but somehow when they approached us from the SE they divided themselves and fell several miles away from the island. We stopped working about 3:00 PM and went fishing along the beach and as usual we caught the same type of fish. We caught 31 wholeholes with a net. After the fish were cleaned we cooked about six and had the rest salted and stored away. After supper went out trapping some rats with the traps. We caught 39 of them in two hours time. We had all of them buried before we stopped. We are all well and happy, although at times the boys feel homesick and just wonder what is happening in the outside world.

Friday, August 21, 1936

Leong and Yomes both prepared our breakfast this morning, while Joe and I worked on the house again. This was their first try at cooking breakfast. The meal proved satisfactory, although they forgot to make the coffee mixture properly. We continued on making the gutters for the house throughout the day. This work required soldering and accurate measuring and by sundown we had completed everything. One drawback we encountered was the lack of a hacksaw. We had just one blade. By the time the work was completed the blade was all broken. I placed some weeds around the cocoanuts we planted, just before lunch. This serves as a fertilizer and means of preventing such a rapid loss of moisture around the plant. Leong brought us some tea and cookies for lunch this noon. About 5:30 we ceased working and went to the beach to swim before returning to eat our supper. We ate supper at 7:00 o'clock. After supper I helped Leong build his ground wire. We had an old iron rod about 3½ feet long and used it. When we tested the radio Leong found out that the reception had improved. About 10 o'clock Leong went on the air to see if he could contact Honolulu. He stayed on the air for twenty minutes before stopping. He has been able to hear Mexico city, Los Angeles and Melbourne on his set during the early part of the evenings and sometime Honolulu (KGU). Joe caught 147 rats with his traps tonight before retiring. Yomes has bloodshot eyes because of the suns reflection, otherwise we are all well. We have decided to complete building the house before painting them; this is because we have only two paint brushes for the interior work, as well as the outside jobs. About 6:00 o'clock we saw a huge cloud bank to the SE of the island. We anticipated its arrival, but were disappointed for it passed right over us and went down several miles away. There's a quarter moon above us. I timed its setting this evening on the horizon and found the time to be 10:45.

Saturday. August 22, 1936

We got up about 7 o'clock this morning. Most of us were feeling tired so we ate a hearty breakfast before going out to work. I started to make the floor sills this morning for the instrument shack, while Yomes, Joe and Leong worked indoors, making the canec supports for the living room. We stopped working about 12 noon and called it a day. Leong and Yomes went around the island to hunt for shells along the reef and shore while Joe and I stayed home and went over the blueprints of the house and other shacks together. Later about 3:30 I went down to the beach to wash my dirty clothes. While I was down there Yomes and Leong returned so we all went swimming. They reported seeing 11 yellow fin sharks on their way around the island. They also noticed that the terns have already laid eggs in the vicinity close to the kou thicket. We had a simple meal of dried fish and poi this evening. After dinner we gathered around under the moonlight and had a merry time singing Hawaiian melodies that we love so well. Joe had his rat traps out again this evening. By the time he went to sleep he had 37 killed.

Sunday, August 23, 1936

I made tea early this morning before we started working on the house. Joe had a cinder in his eye which was bothering him, so he stayed back nursing his eye injury. He applied boric acid and found relief later. I had the floor sills for the instrument shack measured and cut before helping Leong and Yomes nail on the supports for the canec ceiling. We worked until 12:00 noon before Leong went back to cook for us. We ate about 12:30. By that time Joe had fully recovered and was feeling all right. By 1:30 we went back to work. We decided to have the canec nailed on to the supports so the first room was started on. This was the living room. The canec pieces were 12' x 4' x ½" and were not very strong, so all four of us

had to lift one at a time. After measuring and cutting three, we had them packed in. Joe had to nail the pieces on while the three of us held them in place. When the living room was finished we went into the bedroom. We had three 10' x 4' x 1/2" pieces for this room. About 4:30 we completed nailing the canec in place and called it a day. There hasn't been any rain these past three days. The skies are always clear, sometimes without any clouds.

Monday, August 24, 1936

We made the cover supports for the kitchen and porch this morning before breakfast. When we had finished eating we continued on the same work. About 11:30 we completed this work and then started measuring and cutting the canec strips for the kitchen and porch. After lunch at 12:30 we came back and had the canec nailed in place. The porch required 1 1/2 strips while the kitchen needed exactly two pieces. We had 1 1/2 pieces left over when the work was through. We have decided to use them for the next shack we are building. We stopped working about 4:30 and then went fishing. Leong watered the plants while Joe and I prepared supper this evening. After supper we laid out the rat traps and caught 131 rats before 10 o'clock at night. The boys soon got tired doing this work and went back to the house to read magazines. We found three Hormel ham cans swollen this evening and had them thrown away. The rats are trying hard to get at the food cans. They seem to relish the labels on them.

Tuesday, August 25, 1936

I watered the plants this morning. One of the pandanus or hala plants was eaten completely by the hermit crabs. They seem to relish the tender shoots of these plants. Joe, Leong and I had the foundation to the shack laid this morning before we had breakfast. The house is 8' x 8' and 7' x 8 1/2' with one window and door. We had the sills and joists aid in place before the posts were cut. After this was done and leveled, we had braces laid for the post. We had breakfast about 11:00 o'clock. After lunch Leong and I measured and cut 20 T&G's for the floor while Joe made the plates and ridge poles for the roof. Yomes was not feeling so well, so he stayed back in camp to rest. About 3:30 when he wasn't so bad, Joe and I had the foundation painted with creosote. This paint acts as a preservative. When this work was done we called Leong and Yomes to help us raise the plates and ridge poles in place. This took considerable time. We were certainly glad while the framework was up so that when tomorrow comes we only have to cut the walls and make the doors. This shack is about 50 feet away from the new house. We have decided to alter the door and also the window to the house. We will try to use the left over canec from the main house for this shack as we have 1 1/2 pieces of 10' x 4' x 1/2" left. There are many small flies about an eighth of an inch long invading the camp. They usually stay in the dark corners of the rooms and at nights fly about. Before these flies appeared, the moths and bugs (we call them Japanese beetles) were the pests that came into camp. These insects usually appear when the weather is very hot and dry outdoors. We haven't had any rain yet, although there's indications of possible rain. The sunsets are very pretty---in fact, it is one of the prettiest sights on the island. Many times during the evening we have called each others attention just because of the red glow in the west and the intricate designs that the suns rays play with the clouds. Joe has completely recovered from his recent eye injury, otherwise only Yomes is not well, while the rest of us are all well and happy. In the evening the boys usually sing or play checkers or read magazines just to keep occupied.

Wednesday, August 26, 1936

Yomes and I prepared the side walls for the shack this morning while Joe and Leong worked levelling the framework for the shack. We worked until about 8:30 and then went back to have breakfast. After breakfast we continued working until 1:00 PM. While we were eating our lunch about 2 o'clock I happened to look over the eastern horizon and saw a ships approach and everyone ran out of the house. The ship came heading straight for the middle of the island, then circled, going around the northern side of the island and passing directly in front of the camp, and then headed in the southeast direction. The ship was about a mile and a half off shore and traveling about 15 to 16 knots. She had no flag flying on either mast, but instead had a small flat at her stern. We took the theodolite instrument and looked

through the sights, but we were unable to pick out the name. The flag that she flew was white with a red circle. We had our flag flying before she came in front of the camp. The ship was 250 to 300 feet in length, with a cruiser bow and painted white. We estimated her tonnage to be about 2500 to 5000 tons. The unexpected visit from the ship made us hustle all about camp because we were anticipating a visit from the ship, but were disappointed when she passed us by. When the excitement had cooled off we went out to swim along the beach, and later came back to camp to rest. Some of the boys took a nap until evening. I took the old pipe that formerly was used for a tide gauge and had it repaired and repainted with aluminum before using it once more. Joe and Yomes went along the beach later at noon to fish, but came back without any luck. In the evening we sat around the table and had our usual talk of experiences and what not and later went back to sleep. Last evening we saw twice green flares over the horizon (8:30) but couldn't make out anything from them. The flares were possibly meteors because sometimes we see them all over the skies. Later in the evening we saw a beautiful lunar halo.

Thursday, August 27, 1936

The boys worked with renewed spirit this morning, probably because of the excitement from yesterday. We got up at 6:00 this morning. I prepared breakfast. After eating breakfast we all went to work willingly. We started nailing the T&G's for the windward wall first and continued on until we completed the other two sides of the walls. Yomes and I did most of the measuring and cutting while Joe and Leong had the pieces nailed in place. The floor pieces were laid later and finally plates were set in place. This work took us all day. By sundown we were all tired so we came back to the old home to rest. We later went to swim. After swimming, Leong went to cook while Joe, Yomes and I had all the scattered lumber set in their proper places while small scraps were gathered and later used for cooking purposes. There were lots of rats running around the camp so Yomes had the rat traps set out. By 12 o'clock midnight he caught 95 rats all told. We did not go to sleep until 1:00 o'clock next morning. We are all well and in good humor. Every one is cooperating.

Friday, August 28, 1936

Leong prepared breakfast this morning while Yomes, Joe and I worked on the little house. We finished nailing the T&G's for the front wall before Leong called us back to eat (8:00 AM). After breakfast we all went back to work on the house. By 12 noon we completed finishing the last portion of the four walls. For lunch we just drank lime mix and water and eating a few assorted cookies. Yomes and I had five pieces 2" x 4" measured and cut for rafters while Leong and Joe had the door posts cut ready for use later. We had to cut through the walls for the door. By the way, the door is facing the house instead of the rear. We also had the window shutter form made. After this work was done we carried 10 iron roofing sheets and laid them close by the shack. We plan to have the roof covered by tomorrow and also have the casings laid for the houside [sic] walls. About 4:00 o'clock we went fishing and caught only one manini. Joe and Leong prepared our supper this evening while Yomes and I had the anemometer repaired and oiled. There were nimbus clouds along the horizon, but no rain fall throughout the day.

Saturday, August 29, 1936

Joe, Yomes and I went on the roof of the theodolite shack this morning and had the iron roofs set in place before we had breakfast. After breakfast we went back to work. Yomes and I made the casings while Joe and Leong were measuring and cutting into the walls for the shutters. We had lunch about 12:30. Later some of us read magazines and rested. About 3:30 we all went down to the beach for a swim. There was a shark swimming close to shore so the idea of going out above our shoulders wasn't advisable. There was a school of mullets swimming about the vicinity and at times they would scatter and often leap into the air, probably pursued by some larger fish. In the evening Joe and Yomes had the rat traps set out for victims. By 11 o'clock they counted the death rate among the rodents and found that 84 were dead from the merciless spring traps. Leong had his radio going this evening. There was too much static in the air

to really appreciate the programs that were coming in from Hawaii, Australia, Mexico and the western coastal stations.

Sunday, August 30, 1936

We got up at 7:00 o'clock this morning and went to the beach to brush our teeth and bathe. Leong immediately prepared breakfast while Joe, Yomes and I were working. Yomes and Joe were preparing the steps while I was picking all the discarded pieces of lumber around the new buildings. Leong called "come and get it" at 8:30. About 9:30 we all went out to work. Yomes and Joe were working on one job while Leong and I on another. Leong and I continued cleaning and arranging the lumber while Joe and Yomes worked on the steps. After Leong and I completed our work we aided the other two. Joe had a strip of zinc moulded a piece of 4 x 4" x 9'0" just to form a gutter to be used for the theodolite shack. The jobs we did this morning were not completed until after midday. We had a very light lunch consisting of warm tea and cookies. After lunch Joe and I went back to the shack to have the wooden shutter for the window to be set in place while Leong and Yomes stayed back to rest. Later during the noon hour Leong and I went over our food supply inventory. The only waste we noticed was the rotting potatoes. Potatoes will last about three weeks here before they start spoiling. We very seldom use them in our meals. Tomatoes seem to be favorite in camp, having eaten a case in three weeks time. We went fishing at 4 o'clock but failed to catch any. The sea was unusually high. The waves were sweeping along the shore, leveling the sand beach considerably. After a swim Joe and I went back to work on the shack, setting the steps up. About 4:35-4:39 we had a light drizzle from a passing cloud. The horizon was covered with a thick blanket of nimbus clouds. We saw a faint outline of a rainbow on the eastern horizon. The setting sun made the falling rain on the western horizon stand out for we could see columns of scattered downpours. Sometimes I only wish that the rain fell on the island instead of at sea for we are in need of water, for the young cocoanut and other plants. We haven't yet to date planted the shipment of plants from Honolulu. In the evening after supper we played cards and later had some warm tea and cookies prepared by Yomes, our newly elected cook. Leong has just completed his week's work as mess cook for us this morning. At 8:53-8:57 we had another light drizzle. To sum up our activities or accomplishments on the building program, we had to date completed the house and theodolite shack with the exception of installing the doors and making the windows for the house. The painting of both buildings will come later, including the making of furniture and other necessities needed. We have decided to erect the privy and cooler sometime later after both houses have been completed and the furniture. Our health has not been impaired as yet. No injuries or accidents have occurred in spite of the vigorous and beneficial work we are doing now. Both mind and body are hard at work throughout the days. Each of us is sharing and working earnestly. The sooty terns are always moving about the island. This time we find them close to the kou thicket. At times they are elsewhere on the island, probably trying to elude the rats who may be robbing them of their eggs and young. We haven't used the rat poison yet to date. The traps seem to be very effective around camp. They at times take heavy tolls from the rodent population.

Monday, August 31, 1936

I measured the rainfall in the cylinder and found it to be .10" for the past 24 hours. Leong, Joe and I started the days work by hauling limestone slabs for the walk we intend to build for the new house. There was formerly a pile in the back of our sleeping quarters which was more of a nuisance to us than ever because the rats used it as a refuge and hotel. When the rocks were removed we found several nests and young ones which we destroyed. Yomes cooked an early breakfast. He attempted to make flapjacks, but somehow a mistake in his recipe and as a result failed. Yomes was the first one to try to cook flapjacks. He made such strong coffee that later after breakfast we complained of dizziness. After breakfast Joe had the latch for the balloon house shutter in place, while Yomes, Leong and I continued on carrying rocks. He had an old box with two long pieces of lumber nailed to it on both sides. By this means two persons could carry more and hold less weight. We christened his crude invention the "chu-chu." About 9:00 Yomes complained of dizziness and so I told him to go and lie down until the dizzy spell was gone. We

four carried the ladder back from the balloon shack to the main building and had it set on the front left of the porch against the wall. Joe and Leong worked together sawing into the wall to make way for the wooden shutter window. I made the foundation for the cement walk in front of the porch. Had the old T&G's for walls. I was later assisted by Joe and Leong on this work. By 11 o'clock Yomes returned to work with us, having fully recovered from his attack of dizziness. We had tea for lunch this noon. The noon sun was disagreeable and terrible so we could not do much work. Joe found the screws were lacing for the hinges [sic] so we had to use a smaller size and cut strips of zinc to prevent and check them in place when they were nailed to the walls. We laid the cement mixture about 4:00, using eight bucketsful of sea water and a three fourth bag of cement to cover an 8'x4'x6" strip. That night we planted 16 trees of mango and breadfruit. The moon was full and according to Hawaiian custom and superstition anything planted then will bear much fruit – by the way, tomorrow will be labor day.

Tuesday, September 1, 1936

We didn't go to bed last night until after 12:30, playing rummy, but such late hours did not weaken our enthusiasm a bit, for we all got up promptly this morning at 6:30. Yomes started cooking about 7:30 and by 8:30 breakfast was ready. His second attempt to make flapjacks was much improved. Leong and I made the foundations for the cement walk of the balloon house ready after breakfast while Yomes and Joe had the door set in place ready for use. Much to our dismay we found that the door jamb pieces were missing for all the doors, so I guess a difficult job remains ahead of us to cut and plane pieces for them. Later during the day Leong and Joe completed attaching the latch for the window shutter. Yomes and I continued on making the "forms" for the walk extending from the front porch along the right of the building to the kitchen. We divided the forms into thirds and completed filling on 1/3 by sun down. We laid cement on the form for the balloon house this evening. The tide is acting unusual this past few days. It has never lowered appreciably and is always high and sweeping, although the weather conditions are normal. We are all well and happy.

Wednesday, September 2, 1936

Joe and I had the balloon house cement foundation ready to receive its final touches of thick cement. At one corner we had the inscription "1936" carved in the soft cement. After breakfast we completed the front porch walk. Yomes and I did most of the heavy work today. We carried all the stones for the kitchen to porch walk and in addition made five trips to the beach to get sea water in preparation for tomorrow's labor. We filled a gasoline drum up to its rim. Leong assisted Joe in making the balloon house table and also laying the mouldings for the floor. Later both worked on the house, completing a shutter for the bedroom window. We tried to use one of the newly arrived water drums for drinking purposes and found that the water was unfit to drink unless the gasoline mixture was either boiled or left to evaporate. We are still using the old water drums from the past expedition for drinking and cooking purposes. There's three drums left. We use an average of a drum per week. After supper we went out to water our newly planted trees before retiring tired but happy and contented.

Thursday, September 3, 1936

Anakalea got up early this morning and went down to the beach to bathe. While down there he saw a school of aholeholes swimming close by. He ran back to camp to get his throw-net. The fishes were unaware of his approach and when they finally realized what had happened thirteen of their group were snared. Only the alert ones got away to safety. We had fried and broiled fish this morning after a prolonged period of eating canned food stuffs. We have a few for the evening meal. The hauling and mixing of cement and sand this morning was sufficient work to tire most of us, but we however toiled patiently on until we completed two thirds of the walk extending from the porch to the kitchen steps by 1:30 PM. Had a brief pause for lunch about 12:00, our food consisting of lime mix, water and cookies. Leong and I made a cement foundation around a wooden block this noon after the cement walk was completed. The four of us went to the beach to swim this noon and afterwards came back and continued on our work. I laid the forms for the cement walk for the left side of the porch while Leong assisted Joe

in making a shutter for the bedroom. We have to date used three bags of cement. There remains eight bags to be used. Had supper prepared by Yomes this evening, consisting of fish, tomatoes and poi. After supper Joe and I went back to the house and completed cutting a window and part of another. We witnessed an unusual phenomenon this afternoon that occurred about 2.5 miles off shore to the southwest of the island. A beautifully formed waterspout was seen first as a ribbon extending from the bottom of some nimbus clouds and as the minutes went by it grew larger and larger and finally disappeared. This rare treat lasted about 45 minutes. We had several light drizzles throughout the day, but none of significant value to the island. A rainbow was seen in one of the downpours out to sea. At sundown the red glow from the sun helped to paint the sky with different designs. One of unusual significance happened over the island. It seems that a ray from the east and one from the west met right above us and intermingled for ten minutes and finally disappeared. Both were of dark blue while the sky was of a different color.

Friday, September 4, 1936

No log entry for this date.

Saturday, September 5, 1936

Leong and I completed paint the corrugated iron roofs of both houses this morning before breakfast. Joe worked on one of his unfinished shutters this morning. After breakfast we continued on our most difficult job of mixing cement and sand for the concrete walk. We completed two forms about eight feet in length before noon. The form pieces consist of the old T&G's that had either warped, chipped or cracked. The fillings consists of limestone slabs fitted closely together before the mixture was applied. We usually make six mixtures to a form, consisting of three coarse and two fine layers. Sea water has been used for all the concrete work to date. We usually work in pairs, for instance, two would be mixing and applying water to the mixture while one would dampen the forms so that the mixture would adhere when applied. While the other see that the form is level as possible. When the cement had thoroughly been mixed, the corners and sides are poured in, then comes the crevasses. We have found through experience that it is always advisable to leave a gap between the board and the stones in the forms about $\frac{3}{4}$ to an inch or so. When the last layer has been poured over we used a 2"x4" to smooth the surface. After this has been done, the edges are rounded with a homemade trowel. When everything is completed, the newly made form is covered with bags or the remaining pieces of iron roofs. We leave the form in this state overnight and the following morning everything is removed and the form is dampened with water and then sand about half an inch is thrown over it. We wet the forms twice a day, morning and evening. When 12:00 o'clock came we were all tired out. We had tea and cookies for lunch. After the meal Yomes and Leong went out to hunt for shells. They went along the north shore as far as the old tree and then came across the island to camp. Joe and I busied ourselves cutting and making the last two shutters of the house. After Leong and Yomes had returned we made another form (4:30) and then ceased working. Joe and I watered our trees, that were recently planted. They are doing fairly well, but the scarcity of water is indeed hampering their growth. In the evening we made two trips to the beach for water after which we came back to enjoy ourselves at a good game of rummy.

Sunday, September 6, 1936

We did not get up until 7:30 this morning, after going to bed not later than 12:30 playing rummy. We started at 7:30 and ended at 12:00. Joe, Leong and I completed this morning the last large form of concrete before breakfast. After breakfast Yomes went around the island hunting for shells. He found several undamaged ones besides some old worn out clam shells. He also found a mass of probably fish eggs that the eels were eating. Joe completed putting on the hinges for the shutter this morning, assisted by Leong. I worked laying out the floor mouldings for the kitchen and bedroom. Later on we made a temporary stand to be used tomorrow for painting the outer walls of the house. The balloon shack is completed. The main building needs the furniture and doors to be done. Tomorrow and probably a week and a half will be devoted to staining and painting both houses. Joe and Leong will construct the tables

and other fixtures for the house while Yomes and I will paint the outer walls. I am the new mess cook having replaced Yomes. In the evening we all went along the beach with the intention of swimming but when we saw the amount of fish close by we gave up the idea and went after them. We took our throw net and captured 54 mullets in four throws. After the fish had been scaled and cleaned we salted the whole group. This work required three hours to complete. It is always advisable that night fishing should be done on dark, windless nights when the sea is calm. Tides often determine the types of fish that may be caught. Usually the fishes are in very shallow water, probably fast asleep. The torch light sometimes blinds them temporarily, then they would flee, jumping all over the place. We usually come along with nets and throw them over the fish. It seems that during the nights the marine life along the reefs are active because all types of life may be seen. We are all well and happy. Our food supply is sufficient to carry us through until the next arrival of the ship. We are making studies of the various instruction sheets and familiarizing ourselves with the new type of work.

Monday, September 7, 1936

Yomes and I started to stain the walls of the house this morning with the grey paint, while Joe and Leong erected the bunks in the house. This work was continued throughout the day. By sundown our paintwork covered half of the house, while the bunkwork was almost completed. Before we had lunch today we all went swimming down at the beach. The salted fish caught last night were dried out in the sun throughout the day. Usually after the fish has been thoroughly soaked in salt it is then left in water for a few minutes to rinse, then it is dried out in the sun. The fish is turned three times daily. The only nuisance around here are the flies. If the wind is blowing quite hard there is no need to keep constant watch. We watered the trees this evening. Some of them are not growing so well but this may be probably due to the heat. The sea is always changing its mood—at times it is very calm, when the tide is low, but as soon as it starts to rise the waves start to mount and soon giant waves form with a very strong sweep. We are well and contented.

Tuesday, September 8, 1936

The same pairs continued working on their respective jobs today. Leong and Joe completed the bunks and closet while Yomes and I finished applying the first coat of grey stain on the outer walls of the house. We hope that by the next few days the exterior walls of both houses will be completely covered with two coats of stain. The large house alone took ten gallons to complete the work. We have remaining two ten gallon tins. The walls and eaves were covered with stain while the gasings [sic – casings?] were left alone to be covered later with a different paint. There were many lizards encountered while painting. The new house seems to have flies and lizards. Many of the T&G's were not closely fitted and as a result the walls are not what they ought to be. The 2 x 4's that were intended to support the rafters, etc. were made secure to the walls by those who helped construct the house while the ship was here last and as a result, nearly every corner of the house has a 2 x 4 standing in place. We made our first readings on the theodolite today and also caught 61 rats with the spring traps.

Wednesday, September 9, 1936

We had an early breakfast this morning and afterwards went to do our work on the house. Yomes and I gave the outer walls its second coat of grey stain. We completed about half of the area of the walls. Have found that the second coat is much easier to apply than the first that we could work much faster and save more stain while doing a good job. Leong assisted Joe in the construction of the radio table today. By 5:00 PM they completed their work. The radio table was elevated 3" higher than what the plans called for, that is 2'9" instead of 2'6" – two drawers were made for the table. We made another balloon flight test today. Yomes and I had the instruments ready for use before we started. We both had a hard time balancing the tripods and also setting the barb flush on the nail. Everything after that was easy. We both took turns at sighting the balloon and reading the horizontal and elevating instrument. The balloon was kept in sight for 15 minutes and finally lost in the clouds. Rain hasn't visited us for the last seven days.

Thursday, September 10, 1936

Yomes and I continued to stain the house walls during the early part of the morning, after breakfast. About 11 o'clock we completed the house and then proceeded to pain the balloon house with the remaining stain from our second can. Joe and Leong worked indoors constructing the shelf and laying the mouldings for the ceiling close to the canec. They also had the pieces for the two tables measured and cut in proper proportion for tomorrow. Leong made his third aerial observation flight test today. We used a red balloon today to test its visibility and found it quite satisfactory. In the evening prior to our supper Yomes took the two ends out of two old drums with a cold chisel. The drums will be used for the privy. In the evening we had a light sprinkle of rain over the island which was of no benefit to the plants. We had our traps all set out again this evening and about 10:00 o'clock we counted our trophies and found we made a catch of 72 rats in two hours. In spite of the heavy rat losses the rodents are still very numerous.

Friday, September 11, 1936

Yomes got up early this morning and went down to the northwest beach looking for shells. He returned just in time for breakfast. After our morning meal, Joe and Leong continued to work on the tables for the living and bedrooms while Yomes and I gave the balloon shack the second coat of grey stain. We had to use the third and last can of stain. When the work was completed we found that we hardly used any. There's over three-fourths can of stain remaining. Yomes and I took our shovels, picks and a rack to a suitable distance away from camp and chose a site for our privy. We both came to the conclusion that 200 yards was a sufficient distance. We chose a site behind one of the small mounds and began digging the hole. We hadn't gone very far below when we struck the lard layer of limestone. The pick was then used. The sun soon drove us back to camp after going down about four feet. We had a light lunch of tea and cookies and then continued on the work. Joe and Leong continued to work indoors while Yomes and I went along and gave the gutters their second coating. About 3:30 Joe completed both tables, then we all began erecting the framework for the privy. By nightfall (6:00) we had rafters all completed. Probably by tomorrow the privy will be finished. In the evening after supper we watered all the plants, using the water from the old drums. We haven't had rain for quite some time. The vegetation on the island is showing signs of dying for want of water. Our plants are doing fairly well considering the dry weather. There's always heavy clouds along the horizons, but still no rain in the island. The sooty terns have migrated from the southeast portion of the island back to the northern part. They were down the southeast about two weeks. There are about six curlews always around our camp site. They are noted for their tameness. Often we would see them chasing insects and eating them. When alarmed they usually cry out in a shrill tone and fly away. We have used only two new water drums to date. There remains about 22 of them and four old drums from the past expedition. Some of the new drums still contain a high percentage of gasoline in them. We are well and happy.

Saturday, September 12, 1936

Yomes and I finished our work digging the hole for the privy this morning. We both had the site cleared of weeds and also made a temporary walk. Joseph and Leong continued to work indoors until late noon, when their job was completed. They made stools and also mouldings for the canec. Five stools were made according to what the plans called for. Leong had one of the smaller tables thoroughly sandpapered and smoothed. We took our fourth theodolite reading today, engaging a black balloon. The balloon was kept in sight for about five minutes and was then lost in the clouds. About 3 o'clock we began to work at constructing the pieces for the privy. It was not until nightfall that the work was discontinued. We finished the walls and floor when we ceased working. By the way, the privy is under construction in the rear of the new house to afford sufficient shade when the sun has gone down for a few degrees. The only trouble awaiting us is the conveying question. To remedy this we have extended the 2 x 4's at the house a few feet longer and gambling on the weight of the house and strength of each individual. In the evening we gathered around and played a long tiresome game of rummy. The game ended about 10 o'clock. We later had the rat traps all set out and captured 33 of them in an hour's time. Our conversation on table this evening was centered on possibilities of utilizing some of the remaining pieces of lumber for the

construction of a tool house and also the remodeling of the house we are now living in, since most of the work is about completed now. The large "dump" hole is about filled with trash and needs another. We've been considering a good site for the tide gauge, but have not found a good solid foundation. The reef extends out to sea in practically a level stretch with hardly any holes or ponds sufficient enough to hold a pipe in place without having the waves knocking it about. We tried to bore holes in the ledge and found the work to be very hard considering the tools we had used.

Sunday, September 13, 1936

We got up late this morning. Joe had the idea of constructing a raft which would benefit us, so we got four of our very old drums and had the water emptied. Then the framework to hold the drums was made. By 10 o'clock the work was completed so we rolled and carried the entire equipment towards the sea. We found an old iron bar to which we tied the rope and used it as an anchor. Yomes and I carried it out as far as possible, and had it dumped between a narrow channel with the hope that in somewhere the iron may get itself wedged between the coral. One end of the line was made fast to the post. About when the tide was quite high at noon we waded out to the raft and had a swell time with it. Leong and I took the theodolite reading today. We used a white balloon. The balloon was satisfactory to sight until it got lost in the clouds. We finished the detail work on the privy this noon. Leong and I made our third inventory of supplies and food today and we found that the tomatoes and pineapples are among the favorites in camp. We found no bad cans. Joe made an outdoor cooking stove with one of the drums this noon and by mealtime it was ready for use. The stove was satisfactory and found in fact better than the other means we used. In the evening after supper we carried the privy to its new location. The load was quite heavy, but we managed to carry it after several stops to rest. To date we have completed the balloon shack, house and privy, but have not finished painting the interiors. The exterior walls of the balloon house are completed. The tables, shelves and stools and bunks are completed. The large house needs only the locks and doors to be made besides the painting and varnishing work. We estimate that in about two weeks time we will be completely done. After all, there's lots more work to be done, but we hope that by the arrival of the ship in November everything will be in proper order. We have lots of lumber left over. No one has been seriously ill to date, although we now and then suffer dizzy spells from the terrific heat. The plants are doing fairly well, although rain has been almost nil.

Monday, September 14, 1936

We all worked on the privy this morning. Before setting it in place the privy was tipped over and the bottoms painted with creosote and later the outer walls were stained with gray paint. The corrugated iron roofs were the last to be laid on the house. After this work was done we had the furnitures sandpapered. This work took Yomes, Leong and I nearly two hours to complete. Joe worked on the front door and had it set in place before we had lunch. He had to plane several pieces from the quarter turn mouldings down to a half inch in thickness. Before we had lunch we went swimming. During the noon hours Leong, Yomes and I took the theodolite readings. We were somewhat disappointed with the fact that the balloons disappeared in such short times. We took two readings and each time our observation only lasted three minutes. The balloons almost went up perpendicularly from the ground and we had a hard time maneuvering the instrument, being so inexperienced. After this work was completed we made the forms for our intended tool house. The house is to be 10' x 8' and will house both tools and miscellaneous equipment that need be protected. Yomes got interested in carving and had a short piece of 4 x 4 which he hopes to sculpture if time permits. Before we had our dinner we had several 2 x 4's brought over to our old outdoor cooking site and the pieces nailed together. We intend to erect a shed over the fireplace and for roofing use the unused seven pieces of iron roofs. In the evening we watered the plants and then retired. We had several opportunities of having rain on the island during the noon hours, but somehow the rain clouds and the island didn't agree. We saw several heavy showers all about us at sea and once saw a beautiful rainbow on the western horizon. The sooty terns to the NW of the island are somewhat decreasing in number. Their cries are not so outstanding, bringing much peace and less disturbance during the nights and days. The rats are not plentiful about camp these days. Sometimes

they fall in the buckets left outdoors after the dishes have been washed, and get drowned, which is disgusting.

Tuesday, September 15, 1936

Yomes and I painted the bedroom today, utilizing the white paint. Had a hard time mixing and stirring the paint because of its thickness. The whole room was painted, which includes the bunk stands, closets and mouldings. The ceiling of canec was left alone. We used two gallons of paint to cover the whole surfaces of that room. Joe and Leong worked on the kitchen door, leading out to the steps and had it completed and working before lunch. We had lunch about 12:30 today, after which Leong and I took the theodolite readings. The readings lasted 14 minutes, and before the balloon the was lost in the haze. Joseph and Leong made another stove today, using a drum. They intend to use one of the stain cans and have it placed in the drum to serve as an oven. We saw a camping article in one of the science magazines about the construction of an outdoor oven and will use the idea to advantage if possible. We watered our plants this evening, giving each two gallons of water. Am still using the water from the old drum.

Wednesday, September 16, 1936

Yomes and I continued painting the living room. By sundown we completed the job. We used the remains from the other gallon and part of a new one. There's about five gallons of white paint to be used for the other two buildings. Joe and Leong continued to work on the shed overshadowing our outdoor stoves. They completed the framework and also had the iron roofs laid on. There's a large job ahead of us when the [sic – they?] start puttying the walls of the main house for the G&G's [sic – T&G's] have contracted considerably or have cracked due to the sun's heat. In some places the sunlight could be seen from indoors. The resin from several of the pieces could be seen in many places of the walls. After the first coat has been applied, we'll putty the walls and then use the last and final coat. We had light showers on the island early this morning and late noon. Leong and I took the readings of the air again, using a red balloon, which was kept in sight for eight minutes. We have made a brief change in our readings. The proper method of recording the dew point has been adopted.

Thursday, September 17, 1936

The same painters of yesterday completed painting the kitchen by 12:30 noon. When completed the work we had a gallon of paint from the last mixture. There's three gallon cans of putty and two knives in our supplies, which will be used for the houses. We opened one can and found that the contents of the can was very soft and stocky, which was not any too encouraging to handle. Had part of the front wall of the living room completed by 4:30. Noticed that the ants have an appetite to eat the putty when we applied it to the wall, probably because of the linseed oil. Joe and Leong worked on the foundation for the tool house today. They made a concrete wall 8' x 10' and about three inches in thickness and about a foot or so buried beneath the ground, leaving an allowance of four inches above the surface. They also completed their oven, making use of the concrete for the walls in the drum. Joe caught two wholeholes with his net this evening. Joe experimented on the oven this evening, by baking bread whose constituents were of baking powder, flour, sugar and salt. When the food was taken from the oven we found that it smelled smoky. This was due to the holes made in the oven. Leong and I took the theodolite reading today. The minutes of duration was 17, before the balloon was obscured by passing clouds. The total amount of rainfall registered for the past 24 hours was 1.5 inches. The tide hasn't changed much. It is always high with large rushing sweeping swells, which at times go far up on the beach. Our mooring line for the raft snapped sometime last night and this morning we found the raft several hundred yards away from its former site. It was battered and broken. The drums were all over the place. This evening I used the telescope of the theodolite instrument and focused the sights on the moon and found pleasant results. I could see the craters on the moon. Yesterday about 5:30 when the sun was about to set I looked through the glasses and saw some sun spots on the surface of the sun. The fumes from the paint aren't any too good to inhale. Yomes and I received dizzy spells while we were painting. We tried experimenting on

the fumes by placing a basin of water in the room and found that it helped considerably. We are all well and contented.

Friday, September 18, 1936

Leong and Joe completed part of the concrete work for the floor today. They used a bag of cement, leaving the last two bags for the stove. Yomes and I completed puttying the main room of the house and part of the bedroom. We nearly used a gallon of putty, just for one room. The cracks of the T&G's are noticeable in nearly every room. Later in the noon hours Joe and Leong rebuilt the stove again after finding the faults from yesterday's experiment. In the evening we went fishing along the beach, but didn't catch any fish so we had to rely on corned beef for supper. After supper we had the rat traps out and left them alone while we played a game of rummy. When the game ended we counted our victims and found that we caught 23 rats. Leong and I took the theodolite readings again today, using a white balloon. The balloon remained aloft for 16 minutes until it disappeared in the clouds.

Saturday, September 19, 1936

A foreign light cruiser by the name of "Savorgnan de Brassa"¹⁴ stopped here. She came from the SE direction and was sighted at 9:50 AM by Joseph Anakalea. The flag immediately went up. The ship came in front of the camp and started taking soundings. She maneuvered very close to shore. At times she came less than 75 yards from the reef. After taking several soundings along the beach a boat, containing two sailors and an officer, was lowered into the sea. The tide was rather low with huge waves making it almost impossible for the boat to land. We waded out as far as possible, while the officer tried his best to talk to us in English. He apparently had a message for us and wanted us to swim to the boat. We saw two sharks swimming along the reef and that was enough. Finally the boat came in talking distance to use and we heard him say "Are you all well." We replied "Yes." Then we heard him yell again "Do you need food supplies." We yelled back and said "No, thanks to you." Finally he called back to us "Goodbye, I must go." Then we waved back and that ended our conversation with each other. The ship left about 10:30 heading westward. The cruiser was of modern design about 350 to 400 feet in length, carrying six guns. She did not fly any flag except one on the rear mast with red, white and blues stripes. We took several photos of the ship when she came in close to shore. After the excitement was over we continued our work. Yomes and I continued puttying the bedroom, while Joe and Leong went out to pack rocks for the floor foundation of the tool house. Later in the evening Leong and Joe worked on their stoves again. The puttying of the bedroom has been one of the most tiresome jobs to us. We did not complete our work that evening, and so continued after supper until 9 o'clock without finishing the job. Leong and I took the weather observation again today with the assistance of Yomes. The balloon remained aloft for only 8 minutes today. Yomes stepped on a sea urchin today and is limping around. There is no swelling at all, but there's about two spines in his foot. We applied iodine—otherwise we are all well and happy.

Sunday, September 20, 1936

I completed puttying the bedroom this morning after breakfast. Yomes and I continued to putty the kitchen walls. The cracks in the kitchen walls are so numerous that the sunlight often times shines right into the house. We worked the whole day and by 4:30 we completed this tiresome job. We have used nearly two cans of putty for the three rooms. There's probably not enough for the floor and furniture. Leong and Joe continued to work on the foundation. They carried water from the beach and rocks from close by. After they had completed their cement mixture and laid it out they went down into the kou thicket to gather wood for the stove. Later in the evening we went fishing along the beach and caught four maninis each weighing about a half pound. We ate them this evening. Leong and I took a balloon observation again today. The balloon remained in sight for 20 minutes and then disappeared. Tomorrow we will proceed to paint the last coat of white paint for the rooms, after completely puttying all of them.

¹⁴ Savorgnan de Brazza was a French mid-sized warship.

Monday, September 21, 1936

Yomes and I began painting the interior walls of the house today. This is the second coat that has been applied. We completed painting the bedroom and part of the walls of the living room by sundown. About two gallons of mixed paint was used. In some of our mixtures we applied some whitening to the contents of the can when we found the paint thin. We have one gallon of this type of paint. Joe and Leong continued to work on their tool house today. In the morning they completed measuring and cutting all the lumber necessary for the house and by sundown (4:15) they completed putting up the framework and part of the wall pieces. The house is an 8' x 10' shack. It is in the rear of the balloon house and about 20 yards away. We will have to use part of the roll of canvas to serve as a temporary roof. In the evening we went fishing and caught nine maninis, which were served as our main dish. After supper the traps were set out. We caught 73 rats with them before we went to bed which was about 11:00 o'clock.

Tuesday, September 22, 1936

Joe and Leong continued on their project, and completed part of the roof. They are using the spare T&G's lumber. The windward wall was partly completed when work was discontinued in the evening. Yomes and I completed painting the living room and kitchen walls today and part of casings on the exterior walls. We had to use another can of paint. So far four have been used for the interior walls, leaving three cans for the remaining houses. In the evening Joe and I went fishing along the beach. We caught 13 maninis, and the fishes were prepared according to each others taste. We had broiled, fried and roasted dishes. The interior of the house has greatly improved. The walls look much better with the putty. Most of the cracks have been filled in and covered with paint. The climate here has certainly played tricks on the lumber. Many of the pieces have either shrunk or bent while the others have cracked in half in spite of the fact that they are well protected from the sun's rays. We are about completing our work on the houses and are giving them their finishing touches. Probably by the time of the ship's arrival we will be near completion.

Wednesday, September 23, 1936

The casings around the house were all painted today by Yomes and myself. We also finished painting the bunk pieces. Joe and Leong completed three fourths of the tool house walls by sundown. Later during the day we had the old water drums rolled closer to where the plants are located to lessen the work of carrying water all the way to them. Yomes aided Leong today in recording the balloon readings. The first balloon was lost, while the second lasted five minutes and then was lost in the clouds. Yomes made a small miniature surfboard today when work was over. The waves breaking in over the reef has about 50 yards to travel which is sufficient for body surfing. The only danger in this sport is the risk one has to take. There's lots of urchins and corals along the way. The curlew birds are getting tamer and tamer as the days go by. It's almost impossible to believe that these birds wander indoors of our sleeping quarters to catch insects. The only time they fly away from us is when we come too close to them, otherwise if we don't bother them they get bolder. No one has ever attempted to hurt them, in fact it is a pity to hurt them.

Thursday, September 24, 1936

Yomes painted the bedroom and kitchen this morning and finished the living room in the evening. The Persian blue paint certainly looks good to the eyes. The floor pieces have some cracks in them that it is quite hard to keep the dust away. The floors had to be swept two or three times before satisfactory results could be obtained. The putty has been used only for the walls and there remains a small amount that we saved for the furnitures. We've been thinking of means of making a substitute for putty by mixing flour and the thinner, but have not yet tried on the experiment. I completed painting the casings of the large house this morning. By evening I was able to finish giving the balloon house its first and second coats of paint. I hope by tomorrow to finish giving interior walls of the balloon house its first coat. Leong and Joe continued on the completion of the tool house walls this morning. In the evening they

were able to finish the roof and cut a window through the walls on the windward side of walls. There'll be only one large window for the house. We hope to erect the weather vane and anemometer on the roof of the tool house and have a lead into the house underground. Yomes and Leong made the longest record of balloon observation today. The time was 39 minutes. A white balloon was used. They found the sky was unusually clear today with hardly any clouds. This evening we found that a whole case of Trupak sardines were swollen and had to be thrown away. The vegetation about the island has wilted and dried. Everywhere there's nothing but dead grass and weeds. Our plants are making a brave attempt to survive. Some are making good progress, while others show signs of dying in spite of the constant care we give them. The mango and breadfruit trees are able to take care of themselves, but the Hawaiian Milo I'm afraid will not live. The cocoanut plants are doing well. There's two large flocks of booby birds close to camp, each of a different specie, the yellow-webbed footed and red beak booby birds. They might be choosing their mates or as they say "birds of the same feather flock together." Often-times these birds would wander to the cisterns and perch at the edge. Many times they fall in and die of starvation, and that's the reason why the cisterns are filled with skeletons. These birds all have bad tempers. It's not safe to try to catch them with bare hands.

Friday, September 23, 1936

Joe and Leong had the casings for the tool house completed today. They used one of the two doors for the house. I completed painting the interior walls of the balloon house by evening. Used one gallon of mixed white paint for the job. Yomes was not feeling well today, and he stayed back in the house the majority of the time while we were working. His eyes are bothering him. Another balloon reading lasted 35 minutes before it was lost from vision. I went into the kou thicket this evening to get dry wood. The boobies here are now nesting. They usually gather dry weeds and lay them on a good strong branch. In the evening we rolled two new water drums up on the other drums. So far we have used only three drums of the new water and three old ones. We went fishing this evening and returned with two enenues. These fishes measured 15 to 18 inches in length and weigh two to three pounds. We boiled part of each and also fried some. It seems that the nights are quite warm. The temperature is usually 80 to 84 degrees. Probably because of the moons effect on the Island.

Saturday, September 24, 1936

Joe made a table and a drawer for the tools and also a tool rack today. Yomes painted the floor of the balloon house while I tried to make a substitute for putty, which was unsuccessful. Leong gathered all the pieces of stray lumber lying about the place and had them neatly piled. Later in the afternoon he had his theodolite instrument cleaned and polished. I had the exterior walls of the tool house stained with grey paint this noon. Leong and Yomes took the theodolite readings today. Time was 25 minutes. In the evening Joe and I went fishing along the southeast beach. We failed to catch any fish, but in turn had a good drenching from the rain before we got back to camp. The rain lasted about 20 minutes, and was sufficient to water the plants that are struggling along for existence. In the evening after our mess we had a game of rummy. The game did not end until past midnight. We intended to go fishing with our searchlights, but changed our minds after the game. Tomorrow will be William Yome's birthday. He'll be 21 then. The other three of us decided to give a little party consisting of lobsters, etc. but he declined the celebration.

Sunday, September 25, 1936

Today is the beginning of the eighth week of residence here for the three boys and fourteenth for me. We are about to complete most of the difficult work by the coming week end. We have finished painting nearly every house and are about to move in by Saturday. Leong prepared breakfast for us about 7:30 this morning after which we all went to work about the camp. Yomes completed painting the walls of the balloon house today, while Joe and Leong completed making a shelf for miscellaneous articles that he left in the tool house. Later during the noon hours they both had the roof of the shack completely covered with canvas. I painted the walls of the tool shack, this noon. Had to mix another can of paint. There's

only one remaining to be used for the front porch of the main house. We had two heavy rainfalls today, 2:47 – 3:16 and 5:31 – 5:39, respectively. There was a beautiful rainbow on the eastern horizon in the evening. There was also a halo around the moon tonight. Leong and I took both the theodolite readings and an inventory of our supplies. We are all well and happy. Yesterday's rainfall was .3 inches.

Monday, September 28, 1936

Yomes and I finally found means of making putty after several failures. We mixed whiting and varnish and found it an excellent substitute. After all the floors of the house will not look as bad as it does at present. Yomes and I covered the floors of the bedroom and parlor today. Joe and Leong made the rafters and joists for the kitchen of the house we are now living in. They also finished putting on the casings for the privy. Yomes finished giving the second coat of floor paint for the pilot balloon house this morning, while I completed painting the inner walls and casings of the tool house. After three attempts of trying to sight the pilot balloons today, we finally gave up. Each time we sent the balloons up we failed to sight them because of their rapid rise and the haze in the sky. Joe had the locks for the doors made fast today. He had the two locks on for the front porch and kitchen doors. We hope to finish the roof for the old kitchen tomorrow so we are getting up rather early in the morning. There's a "fly" tent serving as roof for the kitchen at present. We are anticipating the arrival of the rainy season, which is not far off. Last year these tents were waterproof to a certain extent, but finally leaked after being so long out in the sun and rain. There'll be a canvas top covering the roof top, while the walls will also have canvas. It seems that after all there's not much lumber remaining to be used for the plans we hope to erect in the course of the remaining five weeks. Most of the lumber has been used for the tool house. There'll be a sufficient supply of lumber pieces for the cooler which we intend to build soon after completion of the kitchen. We hope to use this kitchen as our permanent eating place and are intending to have the cooler place here instead of in the new house. Haven't used the new stove yet for fear that we may run short of kerosene. We only have five gallons remaining. Have used only one so far for cooking outdoors and lighting purposes. It seems that we are making slow progress on our work, although we put in all efforts. Only hope that what we have accomplished will be satisfactory.

Tuesday, September 29, 1936

We got up early this morning and had breakfast about 7:00 o'clock. The activities of the day were centered on our old kitchen. We had the fly tent which once served as roof removed before we began putting on the pieces for the roof. The food supplies were left untouched while we worked above. The rafters, joists and ridge poles were all nailed in place before 12:00 o'clock. Had to eat in the sunlight. After lunch Yomes went over to the main house and had the floors puttied. He did not complete his job. We had to use all the T&G's available for the roof. Many times we had to cut several pieces to fit them. Completed the roof about 4:30 this evening. Later had the canvas out for the roof. Three canvas pieces were cut. Each 19 feet long. The kitchen is 13' x 15' and is about nine feet high at the ridge. The roof is supported by a concrete wall built from the members of the last expedition. The wall is about five feet high. We will have to use canvas for the walls if there is a shortage of lumber. Joe met with a slight accident while working with me. The saw slipped while he was cutting a piece of lumber and he had the toes of his right foot cut. The wound bled for a little while but stopped when we dressed it. Mercurochrome and bandages were used. In the evening we went along the beach to catch fish, but failed in the attempt. One reason that may account for our unlucky trip was the bright moonlight. There were countless numbers of eels in the ponds. At times they would charge for us and certainly frighten us. When we got back we had some warm coffee and tea before retiring. Leong took daily theodolite reading assisted by Yomes. Each of us are now acquiring this good training. Formerly we had a hard time spotting the balloon, but this was soon remedied after several trials. The other habit which we acquire was to keep both eyes open while sighting the balloon and at the same time keep one eye on the horizontal and elevation angles and record it on paper. Leong has the instruments in the food supply tent yet and will soon move them back permanently into the balloon house in a day or two.

Wednesday, September 30, 1936

Joe and I worked on the roof of the kitchen this morning. We had the three 19 foot strips of tarpaulin laid over the T&G's. the pieces overlapped each other and are supported by quarter round mouldings. We finished this work about 10 o'clock. Leong worked on the walls of the kitchen. He is using all the old short pieces for the walls. By sundown the [sic – he?] completed two-thirds of the work was done. Yomes continued puttying the main house with the substitute. I assisted Yomes as soon as I got through with my work. Completed the entire house by 12:00 noon. Joe started to paint the walls of the tool house as soon as he finished his work. This painting job was not finished until sundown. He used some of the gray paint that we are using for the floors of both balloon and the main house. After I got through puttying I also began painting the walls of the tool house. This was the second coat that was given for the walls and casings. I finished this work about 4:30, using a quarter of a gallon of white paint to cover the surfaces. In the evening Leong and I went into the kou thicket to gather wood for the stove. Tonight after supper we had the last batch of milo trees planted in the front of the yard. There was a new moon tonight or "mahelona" which the Hawaiians believe is good for planting, so we had the trees all planted to see whether this superstition is true or not. Some of us do believe while others don't and just grin and laugh. Tomorrow we hope to move the food supply tent from its former site back to the rear of our present quarters and also have the theodolite instruments and gas tanks into the balloon house. The floor paint of that house is dry. Rust certainly does set in on nearly all the metals here. The tools have to be oiled and kept under constant care always. The batteries also show signs of deteriorating. They don't last long before they weaken and are of little use. One reason that may account for this wearing out of metals is the changes in temperatures and another reason is probably because of the sea breeze that constantly blows over the island. Joe's wounded toe is improving. In the evening when we go to take a bath he has to stand on a dry rock and wash, otherwise we are all and happy. Our food supply is holding out well.

Thursday, October 1, 1936

Yomes gave the floors of the main house their second coat of grey paint today, just covering the puttied surfaces. In a day or so the last coat will be applied. The food tent was removed from its former site back to the rear of our sleeping quarters. The officers tent and fly will both serve as storehouse for our food supply, water and miscellaneous equipment. Joe made the stands to support the weights while Leong and I carried the food supply. Later Yomes joined us. We did not complete the work until evening, when most of the foodstuffs were arranged properly. Leong and I carried the gas tanks into the balloon house this morning prior to our work on the other job. There's 11 more filled gas tanks, yet to be used. Leong has used just one to date. Yomes went to look for shells this noon while we were setting our food on the stands. In the evening before we had our supper we went down to the beach to fish. We caught three aholeholes. After supper we planted 11 more milo trees and also watered the plants. The wind was zero since 6-9:00 P.M.

Friday, October 2, 1936

Yomes complained of having a headache as he stayed back in bed throughout the day, while the rest of us were working. Joe and I planted the mulberry seedlings along the concrete walk to the kitchen in the morning while Leong prepared breakfast. After breakfast I had the front porch wall and mouldings painted white. Leong completed the walls of the kitchen and later had part of the casings up. Joe took measurements for the water-spouts and later had the pipes cut with an old saw. We both assisted him. Leong and I made the stands for the water drums. These stands are made to support the drums and downspouts. We discontinued our work about 3:30 and went fishing. Caught 46 aholeholes and we had six of these fishes boiled and five fried. While Leong was preparing supper Joe and I planted the ironwood seedlings. We planted 28 of these trees. These trees are located on the windward side of the camp and will serve as windbreakers in the future, if they survive. After supper Leong, Joe and I watered all our plants. We used a drum and a half from the old drums. The breadfruit and mango trees are watered every other night while the weaker plants (milo, ironwood and mulberry) are watered every night. The only pests that are bothering the plants are the hermit crabs. They usually are found at the

base of these plants, eating away at the bark and young shoots. There are ants of course, but they do no damage. Leong had the maximum and minimum thermometers erected on the walls of the balloon house this morning. We both took the observations today. The balloon reading lasted 15 minutes. Our work on the house and surrounding buildings has not been progressing at a normal rate of speed, although we cannot boast yet of completing every undertaking. We can only assure that in the following week we will at least have completed the majority of them. Only the cooler remains to be built, otherwise all the other things will come later that we intend to build. The camp has improved about 100%. It seems that the old days when we used to live in tents on this island are a memory of the past, only to be cherished by the old timers.

Saturday, October 3, 1936

Leong got up at 5:30 this morning and prepared an early breakfast. After the meal Joe went over to the food tent and continued to work on the downspouts. He had to cut two downspouts. One of these belongs to the kitchen and the other to the bedroom. Both had to be filed 45° and soldered so that they could be supported by the wall. He completed just one spout as the heat from the charcoal fire wasn't hot enough to melt the lead. Yomes finished painting the house by 10 o'clock this morning. Leong assisted Joe on his work in the early hours of the morning. He had the rim of each spout filed so that the lead could stick while Joe soldered. Later on he continued to work on the casings for the kitchen. This work was continued until nightfall. I stained the tool house this morning and completed the work by 1:00 o'clock. Leong and I took the theodolite reading today. We kept track of the white balloon for 37 minutes before it was lost, due to the distance traveled. Joe had the taps of two water drums removed. These drums will be used to catch the water from the downspouts. He had sides of the drums painted aluminum. Later in the evening Joe and I went down to the beach and caught fish. We caught five maninis and one wholehole. The water was creamy white due to the large waves. It was quite difficult to see the fish. In the evening while I prepared supper Joe and Leong went out to water our plants. Joe watered the ironwood trees while Leong tended the milo trees. After supper we played rummy until 9 o'clock. As usual Leong won from the rest of us while I held the tail end. When the game was over we listened in on the radio for the elections back home in Hawaii. Reception was clear. We have about exhausted the grey stain for the houses. Every house has had two coats of this paint. The floors of the balloon house and living house have had two coats of Persian blue paint. The walls of the tool, balloon and main houses have also two coats of white paint. We have just a gallon of white paint for the privy walls and front porch and doors of the main house. Only the main house has been puttied. We are short of putty. We are well and happy. Sometimes homesickness comes around and makes us think a lot.

Sunday, October 4, 1936

We did not indulge in any strenuous work today. Joe and I worked on the downspouts for the house and by sundown had all the pipes soldered, painted, and clamped to the walls of the house, ready for use. Leong worked in his balloon house, going over his theodolite reports and checking them. He attempted to show and instruct us in the usage of the instruments. We both took the theodolite readings. The readings lasted 56 minutes before the balloon was beyond my observation. Later in the noon hours Leong and I had the foodstuffs in the kitchen removed to the supply tents close by. In doing this work we also took an inventory of the different food supplies. We rolled up five drums of the eight of the new drums and found only four drinkable. The rest were given to our plants. We now have 16 drums to depend on until the ship arrives. We have used the old supply to water the plants and those we found good to drink we have kept. In the evening Joe and I went along the beach to catch fish, but go [sic] no luck so we had to rely on canned goods. Just before supper Leong and I had the plants all watered. In the evening we had a moderate rainfall lasting about 11 minutes. Had to run over to the food tent and loosen the ropes, otherwise the tents would contract and either pull the pegs out or rip the tent edges. Our supply of food was safe. I mixed the last gallon of white paint today and had it ready for tomorrow's work. I intend to paint the porch walls and the privy. Out of the seven gallons sent to us only two were found soft and ready for use. The other five had to be mixed by hand or with a stick. This work would take from an

hour to one hour and a half before we found the paint thoroughly mixed. The paint thinner helps a lot in this case. While down at the beach this noon we saw a flock of wild ducks fly over us. There were about 14 of them. They flew out to sea and then returned to the Island. This is the first time that we ever saw ducks on the islands. They probably stopped here before continuing on their journey to summer somewhere. Yomes has a cold. Joe's wounded toe has healed completely.

Monday, October 5, 1936

We have begun the erection of the cooler. Leong and I assisted Joe in getting the lumber pieces and the sheet iron while he made the framework. We helped him until 12 o'clock, and then separated. When evening came Joe had the framework up and part of a wall covered with the sheet iron. Yomes has the door jamb and front porch walls painted this morning on the main house. I worked outdoors today, clearing the weeds that had brown in the pathway from the stonewall to both houses. I also altered the pathway a little. The dry leaves of the recently planted cocoanut plants along the pathway were clipped. Leong worked in his balloon house today, rechecking his reports. He was three days back and had to catch up. By noon he completed his work. Later in the evening Leong and I carried the rubbish piles that I had made away to the dump hole. Just before supper Joe and I made 24 holes and planted some watermelon, casabas and pumpkin seeds. After that we watered the ironwood trees at the rear of the camp. Leong and I took the theodolite readings this noon. Time was 21 minutes.

Tuesday, October 6, 1936

We all got up at 6:00 this morning. After breakfast Joe went to work on his cooler, Yomes to paint the doors and railing, Leong to rack [sic rake?] the rubbish around the camp, while I went to paint the privy. By 12:00 o'clock Yomes completed his work and so did I. I helped Leong finish his work later. After lunch Leong and I made several strips from the burlap bags for the newly planted seeds. We chopped several pieces of wood for pegs and had them driven into the ground around the seeds. Then the strips were tacked overhead over the seeds. This was done to lessen the evaporation of water and cool the ground for the seeds. Leong and I carried out the trash that he piled up around the camp and had it carried outside the camp grounds and burned. Later we carried the boxes that were used for the instruments into the food tent. We took out the old stand that was in the kitchen and had it also placed in the food tent. Joe completed the walls of the cooler and had the door finished. The burlap strips are tacked on to the frame, then the sheet of iron over it. Another hard job remains and that is the soldering of the edges of the overlapping sheet irons. This work will probably take all day tomorrow. In the evening Leong and Joe watered all the plants. We have cut down the allowance of water for the breadfruit and mango trees. Formerly they received a bucketful every other night, but now they get a half a bucket since they show signs of taking care of themselves. They are progressing along very well. They only need wind breaks to aid them in their growth. The milo and ironwood trees are not doing as well as the others. They may grow, is all I can say for some show signs of dying. This evening Leong had a notion to go out and collect feathers from the marlin birds. He went out to the south end of the island, but did not find any birds. These tropical birds have two long red feathers about six inches that serve as tails for these birds. I remember last time when the other boys were here some of them made a collection of 200 to 250 feathers each from these birds. It is a funny sight to see these birds flying about without their tail feathers. To amuse ourselves this evening, Joe, Yomes and I got sticks and went about camp chasing rats. These rats are quite fast, and by the time we kill them we are more than tired. We got nine of them.

Wednesday, October 7, 1936

We began the days work by working in pairs. Leong and Joe worked on the cooler while Yomes and I worked on the front porch. Leong had to scrape the edges of the sheet metal while Joe soldered them in place. This work required some time to complete since there are many parts to be mended together. By 3:30 they completed this work. Yomes continued to paint the door jambs of the two doors of the main house and also the railings while I just puttied the front porch floor—I used the whiting and mixed it with varnish. After this work was over I painted the privy walls with white paint and the floor and seat with

the grey paint. After lunch I re-sandpapered the wooden stools and table of the main house. These furnitures were done once, but when we last painted the house we used the stools and some of the paint fell on them. They had to be sandpapered as these spots show when they varnished. When Leong and Joe completed the work on the cooler they began to put up the walls for the cook house. The cook house is 5 x 12 x 7' and is in the rear of our present quarters. There's a lot of pieces of extra lumber remaining so we decided to make the best use of them, and convert them into something worth while. The cookhouse will be a patched up affair, but suitable for outdoor cooking. As long as there's a roof overhead and the stoves are well protected from wind and rain everything will be okay. We have used the extra corrugated iron roofs for this house at present. There's a lot to be done to the cookhouse. We intend to have shelves for our dishes and also a drain. This is our last project which we feel must be completed. The cooler's exterior walls were painted aluminum after the soldering job was done. We are now figuring out a way to get the cooler into the kitchen as there is no large entrance to permit it to enter. The cooler is 3 x 3 x 5' and our door is just 2 ½' wide. In the evening we went fishing and did not return until late. We caught 10 wholeholes. Had dinner about 8:00 o'clock, this evening. This trip was enough to tire us out so after the meal we all went to bed, tired though happy. The heat is still terrible. The maximum was 94° and the minimum was 77° for the last 24 hours. There's no rain at all. Everything outside of our plants shows signs of dying.

Thursday, October 8, 1936

Yomes painted the front porch and steps of the main and balloon houses today, and later after lunch he went around the island looking for shells and got back to camp about 3:30. The outer walls of the cooler were overlaid with three layers of burlap and later covered with canvas. The shelves and posts were painted white today. Leong, Joe and I continued to work on the cookhouse today. We completed the three walls of the house, had a wash stand erected and dug a cistern for a drain. Had a light drizzle about 3:15 this afternoon, lasting about 15 to 20 minutes. Afterwards when the sun came out it was hotter than ever. In the evening we went down to the beach to catch fish, but failed in the attempt and so after having a light supper consisting of soup alone we went out again to fish, this time it was torching. Leong stayed home. We filled a crudely constructed torch, made of three cans of 2 ½ size taped together, with kerosene oil. At the opening we placed a tightly wound burlap strip. With this equipment and a net we started out going to the northwest shore of the island first in darkness. When we got to our destination we had the torch lighted and waded out on the reef in knee deep water. The sea wasn't any too calm although the tide was low, with a sweeping current rushing in. We were able to catch five uus, a mullet, a snapper and an enenu, and two large lobsters. There were several large schools of mullets and wholeholes, but these we didn't bother to catch. Once or twice we ran across several lobsters asleep in little ponds. We returned about 9:30 and had the fishes cooked while the lobsters were saved for tomorrow morning's meal. After supper some of us indulged in reading while others went to bed. The seeds that were planted a few days ago were uprooted and eaten by the rats. I sometimes wonder as to how they found out that something was planted in the ground. By their reaction they certainly made a thorough job of digging the ground. All I can say is that rat extermination on this island will be quite a difficult job to handle. There haven't been any signs of the rats eating the young plants yet, although the hermit crabs have attempted in one or two cases and in both instances cost them their lives. We are having cloudy skies these days, but still there's no sign of rain falling. The heat is terrible from 9 AM to 3 PM. Everyone weakens then through those hours. The terns have disappeared from the island almost completely, with a few stragglers remaining. Everyone is well and happy.

Friday, October 9, 1936

Leong had the lobsters cooked this morning for our breakfast. After the meal Joe and I had part of the sandstone wall adjoining the kitchen removed to make a way for the cooler to enter the kitchen. We found out after carrying the cooler into the kitchen that it added to the attractiveness of the surroundings, in spite of its bulky size. While breaking the walls we found several colonies of ants and other little insects in the walls. Some of them looked like termites. After this work was done we assembled the new

two-burner kerogas stove and had it placed in the new house. Rust had taken its toll on parts of it. In the noon hours Leong had the stands for the waterdrums painted with creosote while Joe and I resumed digging the cistern. Later we both made a basin to wash the dishes in the stand constructed yesterday. Had to cut the sheet iron to make the basin. Tomorrow we will have the work soldered. In the evening after supper Joe and I went fishing along the NW shore. Took the torch along and caught five uus, and a weke. Had the fishes salted and kept for tomorrow. Yomes and Leong stayed back home and read magazines and listened to the radio. We had a game of rummy and later retired to bed about 11 o'clock.

Saturday, October 10, 1936

Joe worked on the wash basin throughout the day. I helped him for a little while. By evening we finished soldering every part of it and had it painted with aluminum. In the early morning Leong and I made the form for the last link on the concrete walk. We went about the place to look for stones and by the time we completed laying them in the form we were all tired. This will be our last mixture. There is only one bag of cement remaining. Probably the coming week will do the mixing. Later in the evening Leong and I went into the kou thicket to get wood for the stove. I removed one of the cocoanut seeds that was planted there some time last year by us and had it replanted in one of the rows alongside the walk. There were formerly nine cocoanut seeds planted in the kou thicket, but somehow most of them died after growing a few feet. The boobies use them for roosting and killed them with their deposits of guano. In the evening after supper we had a swell time chasing rats all over the premises. We killed about 29 of them with our wooden clubs.

Sunday, October 11, 1936

We got up rather late this morning; after the morning meal we had the old stoves removed from their old location and placed them in a more suitable location and also made a new stove from one of the old drums. At one end of the drum we made a draft and had an old empty can placed in it to serve as an outlet through the wall of the house. After this work was completed we made two awnings of canvas for the cookhouse. We cut a strip about nine feet from the roll of canvas and the strip re-cut twice for each awning. This work was not completed until late noon. Yomes went to look for shells this noon. After completing the awning job, Joe and I made a stand for the privy out of canvas and had everything completed before sundown. The stand is 8 x 6' and shields a greater portion of the privy. In the evening Joe and I had the rat traps all set out and by 9:30 we bagged 104 rats. There were so many of them running around the place that at times we would catch three or four at once. The greater portion of the day was overcast. Had a light trace of rain once. The weather vane shifted from E to W completely during the day. Velocity was 9—14 MPH.

Monday, October 12, 1936

Joe and I erected the stand for the privy this morning before the meal. After breakfast we decided to make the platform for the anemometer and weather vane. We measured the pipe and found it to be 12 feet long. The ridge of the new house is 15 feet so we decided to erect the platform four feet above ground, allowing enough clearance for both instruments. The platform is a triangular structure 12 x 12' and is located midway between the old kitchen and the new house. We have enough lumber to erect the frame and everything. By sundown we completed part of the frame. We looked over the new equipment and found everything still in good condition. We measured the cable and found it to be about 75 feet long. I'm afraid that we have to splice it with whatever wire we have at present to allow it to enter the house since the platform is about 75 feet away to the table in the house. In the noon hours Joe and I went fishing along the beach. We caught 13 wholeholes which were cooked for the evening meal. After supper we had the traps set out again. Leong spent most of his time today in the balloon house, going over the reports.

Tuesday, October 13, 1936

Last night death toll for the rats was 86. We continued to erect the platform for the anemometer and

weather vane until 12 o'clock, when it was completed. After lunch we assembled the instruments on the platform and had it in working order by sundown. Leong and I took the theodolite reading this noon. The surface velocity of the wind was 5 MPH and it came from the west, but somehow when we took the reading the upper air currents shifted considerably for the balloon first went east then east southeast and so on until it nearly went west. The reading lasted 22 minutes. Yomes went fishing this morning while the rest of us were busy working. In the evening Leong and I watered the plants. Three of the four of the milo plants were eaten by the hermit crabs. I went around the plants late this evening and caught eight of them and killed them all. There were about three of them eating the bark of one of the fully grown ironwood trees. We are planning to go out fishing tonight down on the southern end of the island as the sea is very calm. The rat traps were set out before we went fishing and there were 19 dead.

Wednesday, October 14, 1936

We caught 46 mullets, three wekes and four large lobsters last night. The rat toll was 46 for last night. Joe got up early this morning and cooked the lobsters and three mullets. The rest of the fish were dried out in the sun after overnight of salting. Yomes is planning to take home the fish. After breakfast Joe, Leong and I worked on the outdoor instruments. We found several pieces of iron pipes and used these as protection for the wires. The pipes were laid underground and I painted the guide wires and the 12 foot pipe with aluminum. When this work was done Yomes, Leong and I went fishing and shell hunting down the north shore. We crossed the island and went out on the reefs. There were about 11 sharks that we saw. We failed to catch any fish. Got home about 12 o'clock and after lunch Joe and I had the furniture stained with oak paint. This work was not completed until 4:30. I assisted Leong in his theodolite observation today. Time was 13 minutes. The wind is continuing to blow from the southwest and west at a rate of 3 to 6 MPH. The heat is terrible. Leong and I watered the plants and were later assisted by Joe this evening.

Thursday, October 15, 1936

We killed 37 rats last night with our traps. Joe and I made the shelves for the cookhouse end of the last three redwood pieces. We hope to put all the dishes on them and also the pots and kettles. I had the old QMC chairs sand papered and painted with aluminum. We have six of these chairs, but only four were painted because the other two were too far gone and eaten by rust. Joe and Leong worked on the cable in the noon hours. They made a box to hold the batteries for the instruments board. We took down the old instrument board except the buzzer and left it in the old house, while the rest was taken and placed on the wall in the living room of the main house. Leong and I took a bag of lime down to the privy for future use this noon. Later he and I went into the kou thicket for wood. We have five bags of charcoal, but none has been used so far. Later in the evening we went fishing, but failed to catch any, so we had to eat sardines and dried fish for the evening meal. We had the rat traps set out this evening and before retiring killed 91 rats. They seem to come in large throngs when raiding the camp.

Friday, October 16, 1936

Joe made drawers for the radio and the other two tables. He had them completed and stained. Later he and I worked on the cable leading into the house. We had the instrument board all up and the cable leading to it. We had to bore a hole through the wall and floor. The cable runs under the floor. The switch to the board is on the table. Leong and I took the old table down to the beach and had it scrubbed and scraped of its grease and dirt. Later during the noon hours when the table was dry I had it planed, sandpapered, puttied and painted blue. I also painted the outdoor stove and the chairs with its second coat of aluminum. Leong made a cover for his theodolite instrument. The cover is triangular shape, and is made of canvas. I had the aluminum pot and tea kettle cleaned at the beach. Later I had it polished. This is the first time the cooking utensils have been polished. Today's maximum temperature was 96° and minimum 79°. We haven't had rain for nearly two weeks.

Saturday, October 17, 1936

Joe and I prepared an early meal this morning. After breakfast Leong and I made two trips to the beach to get water for the cement mixture. Later he and I completed making the last of the concrete walk. Joe made the steps for the platform. He had one of the 2 x 12" x 8' pieces cut in half and with the piece made a ladder step. I puttied the table again today and gave it its second coat of blue paint. Leong completed making this theodolite instrument cover this noon. After lunch Joe and I went fishing, but failed to catch any fish, so we decided to have our hair cut and when we got home he first trimmed my hair and I in turn cut his. Anyway the finished work was satisfactory because the other two complimented our skill. We had the mercuric barometer and the maximum and minimum temperatures erected on the wall this noon. Later in the evening we had the plants watered. Some of them are doing well, while others have withered and died. We just have nine drums of water remaining. The old water from the drums is about exhausted. We killed 43 rats this evening. All are well and looking forward to the arrival of the ship.

Sunday, October 18, 1936

Joe and Leong had the floor of the platform and steps painted blue while the outer walls were painted with a weak mixture of aluminum. Later they mixed a gallon of the blue paint with the thinner and used it as a stain to paint the walls of the kitchen and cookhouse. They completed this work by lunch time. After lunch Leong took the theodolite reading and had it checked and graphed while Joe busied himself in making a rat and fish trap. Later during the noon hours Leong had Joe cut his hair with the shears. I checked over our weather reports from the beginning and had it nearly completed by lunch. I found several errors. Most of them were in the arithmetic side of the work, otherwise the work was good as far as we know. About 3:00 o'clock Joe, Leong and I went down to test his fish trap and also to fish. I took along my dirty belongings and had them scrubbed. The fish trap didn't seem to function well because of the swift current. We, however, were fortunate in catching five wholeholes, six maninis, and three kupipis. In the evening we had a game of cards in the new house, and afterwards returned back to the old quarters to sleep. The rat trap did not work as expected.

Monday, October 19, 1936

Joe and I had our surroundings policed this morning while Leong busied himself painting the casings and interior walls of the kitchen and cookhouse with aluminum. Later Joe assisted him by painting the shelves blue. I made the stand for the rain gauge this noon. Leong later had it painted aluminum. Yomes had a vomiting spell this morning and later recovered by noon. About 3:30 we sighted a steamer approaching the island from the western horizon. As the ship came closer about a mile out, it changed its course and went around the island to the north and headed due NE. The steamer was a freighter. We couldn't distinguish its name because of the glare from the setting sun. All we noticed was that its lone funnel was painted either blue or black and the top and the rest was brown. In the center of the funnel were painted the colors of the rainbow with either a large "H" or "S", I'm not definitely sure. The ship was about 350 to 500 feet in length. We could see that it probably a lumber ship. We had our flag hoisted when the ship was sighted. This is the third visitor that has yet visited our fair island in the last three months. This seems to be a marked change in the weather conditions lately since the wind shifted from the west back to the east. There's signs of rain, clouds all about us, but none so far has yet fallen on our island. In the evening the cloud banks about the horizon are always thick with frequent showers out at sea. The sea was rather rough today, and we could sight the huge waves along the northwest coast from camp. Some of us are looking forward to an approaching storm because the rough sea might emit some valuable shells. All our food supply and equipment is stored safely away from wind and rain. The maximum temperature was 91° and minimum 76°. Highest wind velocity was 21 MPH. In the evening after supper we had the rat traps set out and by 9:30 netted 72 rats. The rat poison that was sent for the island has been eaten by the rats, but it's quite hard to find if it had any effects on the rats because they wander and die away from the immediate vicinity of the poison. Occasionally we find some about camp, but these we can't verify if the poison or old age got them. We are all well and happy. Nothing has yet gone amiss in camp among the personnel on the island.

Tuesday, October 20, 1936

The center of today's activities was on the erection of the radio antenna for the new house. We had one of the aerial posts of the Coman expedition placed about 75 feet from the house, close to the balloon shack. The guide wires that were attached to the pole had corroded and as a substitute we used the marlin rope that was given to us. We also used the copper wire. The pole on the house was made of a 1" x 6" x 12" supported by the marlin line. The Coman post is close to 25-30 feet in length and as a result our pole fell short about two feet. We had the aerial and lead-in up by noon, then ceased working on this job. Later in the noon hours when the heat from the sun had somewhat cooled I had the old anemometer and weather van removed from the roof of the old house. Joe had the tool house cleaned and tools set in proper order and oiled. It is surprising how rapidly corrosion attacks metals. If the tools are left in the open for a day rust is bound to appear on them. Last night we had heavy winds blowing. Part of the officers tent housing our food supply was blown open, but no damage done. The sky was overcast throughout the night. The moon had a halo. The rumbling of the waves could be distinctly heard from camp, but at dawn the sea was normal. In the morning the wind died down, but about 3:00 PM it blew again violently. Sometimes it reached a velocity of 18 to 21 MPH. No heavy rain fell throughout the night, but scant traces of passing showers were noted. Most of the potatoes sent to us have rotten. We have just a few remaining. We seem to rely more on rice for our starch. The only time we eat potatoes is when we make a hash out of corned beef. Yomes left camp this noon and wandered about the island. In the evening the traps were set out, but we caught only 16 rats and later some of us read magazines while others went to bed.

Wednesday, October 21, 1936

We carried 11 loads of coral stones for the cookhouse and kitchen this morning from the beach. Leong and Joe worked on one load while Yomes and I on the other. When this work was over Leong and I carried into the kitchen the newly painted table and chairs. Later we had a strip cut from the roll of canvas to serve as temporary tablecloth so that the finished surface of the table would not be marred. I cut several square and round pieces from the canvas and used them as a plate for the hot dishes that may go on the table. Joe made two bunk stools to be used in the new house, this noon while Leong continued to work on the lead-in from the aerial into the house. About 2 o'clock we had the outdoor oven lit and tried to experiment on making bread. Joe remembered a recipe and tried to reproduce it to advantage, but somehow when the bread was baked it fell quite heavy, although it was crispy outside and well done. We ate a little of it and found it okay. Probably it needs more baking powder. The oven was very slow in getting heated. We are now having normal weather, with a beautiful moonlight at nights. All are well and happy.

Thursday, October 22, 1936

The center of our work today was the construction of a pathway leading from the kitchen, passing the platform and on over to the new house. It took four loads of limestone to make the sides of the walk. We hope to carry pebbles to fill in by tomorrow. The walk is about through and we helped Leong remove his radio set over to the new house. Later in the noon hours he had it working. He stated that reception was improved considerably. We thought of making a lighting system for the cooler this morning at breakfast, and by noon had two dry cells, a flashlight bulb and wire installed. We arranged it in such a manner that upon opening the cooler door the light would automatically go on. The experiment is a success. I had the old weather vane and anemometer painted with aluminum and also the galvanized iron cans. Joe and Yomes went fishing down toward the southern end of the island and returned with 81 maninis. Some of these were eaten, but the majority were salted away to be dried later, ready to ship back when the boat arrives. We made the lights for the instrument board this noon and had it working perfectly.

Friday, October 23, 1936

We carried eleven loads of pebbles for the walk this morning and later completed making the form for the

other walk leading from the main house over to the balloon house. Neary every trip that we made down to the beach we either saw two or three sharks swimming in pairs close by in about two or three feet of water. When we threw stones in they would make a dash for the deep. Sometimes one would return with a wave with speed and as soon as it nears the shore would give a sudden turn and swim slowly away. We had a light shower this noon, otherwise the past week was very dry. In fact, such light showers are of no benefit at all. The vegetation on the island had practically died because of such prolonged drought. Joe and Yomes again went out fishing, and got a large catch of mullets, aholeholes, wekes, and maninis. The majority of this catch was salted away. In the evening we had the rat traps set out, but caught only 18 rats. They are few about the premises. Many have eaten the poison set out, but it is still hard to find them to see the effects. We are all well and happy.

Saturday, October 24, 1936

About two o'clock this morning a rather strong wind blew over the island, doing much damage to our two tents. We took the velocity of the wind and found that it ranged between 29 and 35 MPH. The blow lasted about half an hour. The sky was completely overcast, then later rain fell, lasting about 15 minutes. We completed laying pebbles for the balloon walk to the main house this morning, carrying eleven loads. Leong and I went into the kou thicket this noon to get wood for the stoves, while Joe and Yomes went fishing down the southern end of the island, returning about 4:15 with a dozen aholeholes. Later I made stacks to be used as windbreaks for the plants. There were traces of rain throughout the day. The sky was at times overcast for the majority of the morning and noon hours, but later in the evening it began to clear. Most of the rain fell round about us at sea. Once we saw a beautiful rainbow on the eastern horizon. Rainfall .15". We have in the past few days been making friends with a curlew bird, whom we christened "corn beef" because of his appetite for such food. He would come close to the kitchen and cry and we would feed him.

Sunday, October 25, 1936

We had a heavy downpour about 3:30 this morning, lasting about 12 minutes. The group got up late this morning. After breakfast we had the saws, steel rules and bits sandpapered and oiled. Later we made pockets for the tools from the canvas. After lunch Leong and I both made our bi-monthly reports on the inventories of food supplies and equipment. We found that we have sufficient food supply probably to last another month or so. The only foods we are deficient in are corn and canned vegetables. We have about 12 water drums left. Most of the water from these drums was used for the watering of the plants. Leong and I took the theodolite reading this noon. The reading was 1 hour and 27 minutes. The ground direction of the wind was east, and the balloon nearly completed a circle around the island until finally we lost it due to the distance it traveled. The velocity of the wind on the surface was 18 MPH. Leong and Yomes went to look for shells along the beach this noon while Joe spent most of his time mending the holes in the throw-net. I read magazines and finally fell asleep. In the evening we had the plants watered. The milo, ironwood and breadfruit are doing very well. Rainfall .50".

Monday, October 26, 1936

Itasca arrived.

Chapter 25 Baker Island, August – October, 1936

Colonists:

Abraham Piiania, leader
William Kaina
Edward Young
Joseph Kim

Friday, August 7, 1936

After the ship's departure we worked until we had all of our food supplies up at the campsite. We then moved our water drums a safe distance up the beach. By the time we had all this done, it was well after 9:00 PM. Dinner, after work was done, consisted of sausages, poi, beets, bread, coffee and pears. After dinner we all retired to our sleeping tent, and before anyone could say Jack Robinson, we were all dead to the world.

Saturday, August 8, 1936

Still tired from the work of the past two days, we were up before seven this morning, ready for more work. Before breakfast we all (except William Kaina, who is cook for the day) worked at sorting and stacking the lumber into piles according to varying dimensions. After half an hour off for breakfast, we all worked on construction of the house. We put up three sides before we called it a day at 4 PM. Head carpenter Joe Kim was pleased with the work done today, so that's O.K. After dinner this evening we all sat around the table while Joe supplied us with news of home. We all spent the evening browsing through our new set of magazines and books.

Sunday, August 9, 1936

Sunday and no work today. We took our time about getting up this morning, so we had breakfast at 9 AM. After breakfast Joe Kim and Eddie Young decided to go ulua fishing on the other side of the island. Willie Kaina and I remained in camp and took an inventory of the food we received, and the food we had on hand. Also took an inventory on tools and supplies we have. The remainder of the day we read and gave the body plenty of rest. Joe and Eddie came back this afternoon without any fish. "The tide was too low" – that's their alibi. We had a chop suey dinner concocted with preparations sent from home. Judging by the way the boys guzzled it down, it must have tasted extra good. After dinner we spent the evening reading and playing music, finally sleeping at about 10 PM.

Monday, August 10, 1936

Painted the foundation blocks with creosote today, also putting in the kitchen flooring. Heavy showers interfered with our work, sending us rushing to get under cover several times throughout the day. Finished the days work by rolling the water drums to the foot of the beach slope just below our camp. We also started our regular recording of the weather on the forms supplied us. The only changes in our recordings are (1) that instead of checking hourly during the day and every three hours at night, we start our checks at 12 noon and thence every three hours after and on the hour during the following 24 hours until the next boy takes over the duty (2) that we shall add another column to record the maximum and minimum temperatures during every 24 hours. This does not go into effect, however, until we finish our government house and install the instrument for that purpose.

Tuesday, August 11, 1936

Up early again this morning. Today we finished putting on all the flooring and completed the last side of the house. We quit working just before dinner, all of us taking a swim before eating.

Wednesday, August 12, 1936

Painted most of the galvanized iron roofing this afternoon. Also nailed all the purlins in place. These are two-by-fours spaced apart on the rafters to which we will nail the roofing when the paint is dried. Also did a few odd jobs on small parts. Half an hour's swim after work.

Thursday, August 13, 1936

Finished painting the galvanized roofing today. Also finished the flooring, etc. of the porch. Right now the house looks pretty good, although it is taking form slowly but surely.

Friday, August 14, 1936

Today we started putting on the galvanized roofing, most of which are dry enough to work with. The mixture of aluminum powder with varnish we used to paint the roofing with proved a hazard in our handling of the sheets when installing them. Their painted surfaces were very slippery, alike to both rubber and leather soled shoes, and only the utmost care prevented us from sliding off the roof to the ground below. Joe Kim, our boss carpenter, cut all the windows and marked the pieces that came out of his cuts in such a way that we can put them together and thus have our covers ready to be hinged in place for closing the window openings in case of rain, or raising for air and light. After quitting time (about 4 PM) Eddie Young, being cook for the day, took a pot down to the beach for the purpose of scouring it. Being attracted to a school of papios at the water's edge he suspended all scouring operations and took to fishing with a pole and line. Being satisfied with a catch of four of the silvery fish, Eddie passed his pole and line to Joe Kim, who shortly thereafter quit with a string of seven fish. The fish all averaged a pound apiece. At supper they naturally constituted the main course, being the first fish caught since the Itasca's visit.

Saturday, August 15, 1936

Finished putting on our roof today. Also put quarter roll mouldings in the kitchen and bedroom. When we quit working today Willie Kaina and Eddie Young went spearfishing off the reef. In less than half an hour they came back with four pualu¹⁵ and two uu. They were cleaned and hung to dry. Took inventory today on food and supplies.

Sunday, August 16, 1936

Spent most of the day fishing. Even before breakfast Young and Kim were down on the beach trolling through the water for papios. For bait they used parts of several flying fish which had flown too far in over the beach during the night and dropped to the beach to become stranded when the air currents failed them. The catch numbered twenty-two of the largest of this kind of fish we had yet caught on the Island. Each closely approached two pounds in weight. The batch of fish was salted and placed in the sun to cure. Breakfast was very late, today being Sunday. The rest of the forenoon Ed Young and Willie Kaina spent in diving with spears along the shore at the southwest point. Their catch was little, comprising a moana, two uu's and several pualus. After cleaning and dressing these fish, they joined the other two boys who were passing the time in reading.

Monday, August 17, 1936

Today we continued work on the house, putting in door frames and fitting out windows. We had quite a time with the windows, which seemed to be too heavy for the hinges. This evening the pale crescent of the new moon was visible.

Tuesday, August 18, 1936

Joe Kim constructed the two sets of steps for the house today. Abe started to make the four stools called for in the plans. Eddie nailed foot-wide pieces of tin sheets over the ridge of the roof where the regular

¹⁵ Surgeonfish

roofing leaves a narrow gap. The regular pieces of roofing to serve this purpose were somehow forgotten in the materials brought ashore so these pieces that Eddie put up are our temporary solving of the roofing problem until the ship brings the proper pieces next trip. William Kaina spent the day giving the foundation blocks and posts their second coat of creosote. The latter part of the afternoon we all worked on the windows.

Wednesday, August 19, 1936

Finished installing windows today. Also put bands along the bottom of the walls outside. These bands improve the appearance of the house very much, giving it that sort of professionally constructed look.

Thursday, August 20, 1936

Ed Young and Abe Piianaia enlarged the garbage hole this morning while Joe Kim and William Kaina finished the porch railings for Government house. After digging enough to their satisfaction, Eddie and Abe took a ten minute swim to wash the dust off their perspiring bodies. Joining the other two at the building, all worked steadily at different jobs until quitting time. Abe finished the four stools specified in the plans for Government house furniture. Eddie spent his time on the roof cutting off the protruding ends of the purlins and joists. He also nailed in a narrow piece of roofing along the place where the kitchen roof met the wall of the higher part of the building. This piece is necessary to protect against the rains falling from the North and East.

Friday, August 21, 1936

After two weeks of work we have almost finished all of the difficult work on the Government house. Today we put up the bedroom ceiling, door jambs, and cross pieces for the porch railings. After putting up the bedroom ceiling we nailed quarter roll mouldings where the ceiling meets the walls.

Saturday, August 22, 1936

While Eddie prepared breakfast Abe, Joe and Willie worked on the porch and kitchen ceilings. After breakfast everyone resumed work on the installation of ceiling panels. Abie took time out during the day to water the plants. Knocked off at twelve noon, this being Saturday. Spent the afternoon playing indoor ball and swimming.

Sunday, August 23, 1936

Sunday, no work today. We spent the morning and early afternoon fishing, catching 27 papios, each averaging a foot in length and a pound in weight. These were all cured for drying. This afternoon we spent the time reading. It was so hot in our tent that we went in the Government house. We tried to retire early tonight, but Willie's singing – or was it wailing – kept us up 'til after midnight.

Monday, August 24, 1936

Our Government house will soon be ready for its first coat of paint. Finished the parlor ceiling this morning after breakfast. Since several pieces of "Canec" were damaged in landing of materials, the piecing together of a ceiling was like a jigsaw puzzle. Willie K. salted and dried fish that Ed and Joe had caught before breakfast. The number of fish caught amounted to thirty five, all being of the same sort as those caught during the past Sundays. It would seem from these records that we are confining our weekly fishing mainly to papios. The fact is, however, that this kind of fish has proven to be the most tasty for eating when freshly caught and cooked. They are also ideally suited for curing. The best part of it is that they are scrappers in every sense of the word and every time one hits the baited hook we have a thrilling fight on our hands. Abie watered the plants which are still in their cans and trays. These plants are the ironwood, mangoes, and others brought down the last time on the Itasca. They seem to be doing very well in spite of the heat. Joe and Ed finished the days work by installing one door. The table conversation at dinner included a discussion of current screen attractions which we have no chance of

viewing. Everyone restless tonight, finding it difficult to fall off to sleep. Ed and Willie singing till very late.

Tuesday, August 25, 1936

The greater part of the day was spent in installing four doors. We tried to fit them in as close and neatly as possible. After hinging on the doors, we put quarter inch strips around the door frame. This not only acts as a stopper, stopping the door from closing too far, but also makes the door look much better.

Wednesday, August 26, 1936

Eventful day! Sighted a ship on the northwest horizon at 4:25 PM. Arrived offshore at 5:05 PM. The ship's hull and superstructure resembled that of the U.S.C.G. Itasca except for being slightly smaller in size and lower in build. Her paintwork was white. At her stern could be discerned the "rising sun of Japan", the ship apparently being of Japanese registry. She bore two masts, one forward and one aft. We could see no signs of any weapons mounted on her deck. She appeared to be, we all agreed, a small cargo freighter, or pleasure yacht. All of our observations were made at a distance of 400 yards as the ship after arriving directly off our campsite did not stop or communicate at all but proceeded slowly at an approximate speed of 8 knots parallel to our shoreline southerly to a point 200 yards around the southwest corner of our island. Here the ship turned on her course and headed off to the southwest. Reaching a point close to the horizon, the ship, as closely as we were able to regard her progress, apparently stopped, turning so that we then saw her broadside, and as far as we could judge "lay to" in that position from 6:05 PM until 7:40 PM when her riding lights which had come on at dusk, drifted over the horizon and we could not longer see her. When first sighted, we noted that this ship was approaching Baker from the direction of Howland Island, which lies almost to the northwest. It is highly probable that Howland observers have seen and logged an appearance of this ship at or near their island. One might say that this ship's actions, if not actually suspicious, were certainly peculiar, speaking of course of her movements in the vicinity of Baker Island. This strange passing of a ship terminated the events of a busy day on the island. Worked as usual on the house construction. Trimmings, handrails on the steps, and other exterior features were completed so that the outside of the house is now ready for its first coat of stain. Eddie ripped ¼" slats out of a two by four with which we will cover the "seams" where the "Canec" panels join. This will give our ceilings a set-in panel effect. Knocked off work at 4:00 PM. Joe and Abie went through their exercise routine while Willie rolled the eight drums of water from the ridge to the back of our old kitchen. At supper, talk dealt with the strange ship, big-league baseball, barefoot football in Honolulu, and memories of "cinder-path" incidents in the days of our school's league activities.

Thursday, August 27, 1936

Eddie Young and Joe Kim worked indoors today, doing odd finishing jobs of various sorts. The rest of the crew turned to painting the outside of the house with stain.

Friday, August 28, 1936

A. Piianaia and W. Kaina continued painting today. Eddie Young finished stripping ¼" thick lengths from a two-by-four for finishing the ceilings. He and Joe Kim completed the parlor ceiling and built in the bedroom closet. Ed went fishing early this morning and caught one moana (3/4#) one fish of unknown identity and two papios.

Saturday, August 29, 1936

Joe Kim finished the closet and kitchen shelf today. After that he cut out the pieces for the bunks. The rest of us turned to painting. This morning Willie and Eddie went fishing, catching one small squid which we had for dinner.

Sunday, August 30, 1936

As usual the day was spent in fishing, sleeping or reading as we individually desired. The day's catch of

fish consisted of two large moanas, three papios, and five pualus. At 5:30 PM it rained for twelve minutes, registering a rainfall of .05 inches. Discovered a jig-saw puzzle in the assortment of games and books sent down here from Honolulu. Everyone helped to work on it, but it is as yet still unfinished.

Monday, August 31, 1936

The third coat of paint was applied today. The bunks were also constructed and finished by Joe Kim today.

Tuesday, September 1, 1936

W. Kaina and Ed. Young painted the trimmings on the outside with white paint. J. Kim and A. Piianaia worked in the house constructing the bedroom table and sanding the stools to a smooth finish. Finished the jig-saw puzzle tonight. Checked our inventories of food and supplies this morning after breakfast.

Wednesday, September 2, 1936

While Joe Kim worked on the furniture the rest of us turned to painting, giving the outside trimmings their second coat of white. After that, we started painting the kitchen walls – their first coat of paint.

Thursday, September 3, 1936

Finished giving the kitchen its first coat of paint. Also applied putty to the wall seams. Abe and Joe working on tables for parlor.

Friday, September 4, 1936

Finishing the large dining room table this morning. Joe and Abe worked the rest of the day at smoothing off the furniture with sandpaper, trying to smooth off all the nicks and bumps so as to have furniture ready for staining by tomorrow. Willie and Eddie finished puttying the kitchen this afternoon and have applied the second coat of paint to part of the kitchen.

Saturday, September 5, 1936

Gave the bedroom its first coat of paint today after finishing the second coat in the kitchen. Joe and Abe stained all the furniture. Joe also put in the locks on all the doors.

Sunday, September 6, 1936

Sunday, no work today. Joe and Eddie went line fishing on the other side of the island today, but caught no fish, the tide being too low. Abe made a trip around the island, coming back with a few shells. Willie spent the day reading. Joe and Eddie, catching no fish, returned to camp with some black rock crabs (aama) which we ate raw for dinner.

Monday, September 7, 1936

Eddie's eyes are still smarting from exposure to the sun's glare yesterday and he is forced to wear dark glasses. Ed and Willie worked at puttying in the bedroom. Able and Joe finished the radio table and started building the cooler box.

Tuesday, September 8, 1936

Willie and Eddie worked in the bedroom puttying up cracks, finally finishing it this afternoon. Abe gave all the movable furniture except the large table its second coat of stain. After finishing he joined Joe Kim, both working on the cooler box. They finished putting on the top and one layer of burlap all around. Tonight Joe and Eddie armed themselves with torches and spears and went torch fishing. After about two hours they returned with two large lobsters and several uu's, a red fish with large eyes caught mostly at night.

Wednesday, September 9, 1936

Finished giving bedroom its second coat of paint. Also painted most of the parlor with a first coat of inside white paint. Joe put in shelves and door in the cooler box. Our supper had as its main dish a lobster chowder prepared from the two lobsters caught last night by Eddie and Joe who went fishing with torches.

Thursday, September 10, 1936

Finished painting parlor today and began putting up cracks in that portion of wall painted yesterday. Also soldered top of cooler box as per instructions. Later this afternoon painted cooler box. Gave kitchen its first coat of deck paint before quitting today.

Friday, September 11, 1936

Ed and Abe worked at putting the parlor today, Willie painted all of the railing work around the front porch with outside grey paint. Joe painted most of the bedroom floor. Also painted the shelves for the cooler box and the bottom boards for the four bed platforms.

Saturday, September 12, 1936

Finished putting parlor and gave it its second coat of inside white today. Also gave beds a coat of oak stain and applied first coat of paint to bedroom deck.

Sunday, September 13, 1936

Loafed all day, doing whatever we felt like. Today too hot to go around the island so everyone stayed around camp. Spent an hour after breakfast "riding" the surf. Eddie fished for a while and caught an uhu or parrot fish weighing about ten pounds. Everyone slept during the afternoon.

Monday, September 14, 1936

Gave all doors first coating of paint, painting the panels white and the trimmings blue (deck paint). Finished up by second coating kitchen deck and first coating parlor deck.

Tuesday, September 15, 1936

Eddie and Willie painted all of the roof with its third coating. Abe and Joe used up the balance of the putty in preparing the floors of the parlor for the second coat of paint, which everyone helped apply towards the end of the afternoon. This finishes the interior of the house. Checked our regular inventory after supper.

Wednesday, September 16, 1936

Painted the porch floor this morning. Also worked at soldering the gutters for the roof, finally completing the gutter for the southern side after some difficulty. Started to put on the outside layers of burlap for the cooler box late this afternoon. The crescent of the new moon was visible in the western sky close to the horizon.

Thursday, September 17, 1936

Abie continued adding layers of burlap to the top and sides of the cooler box. Joe gave all of the tables another coat of oak stain. Eddie and Willie worked at soldering the drain and rain gutter for the northern side of the roof. Ed caught three papios after we knocked off work. He roasted them over glowing charcoal and we enjoyed them as part of our supper.

Friday, September 18, 1936

Finished the cooler box, put up the gutter for the north roof, cut our bottom tray for cooler box and soldered gutter for north side of kitchen today. We can now say that the government house is completed. All paint work is dry and house is now ready for occupancy.

Saturday, September 19, 1936

Unknown ship passed island early this morning. Worked along close to western horizon and at 6:37 AM disappeared out of sight in the general direction of Howland Island. Work completed today included the finishing of the short gutter for the kitchen roof and the foundation and floor of the "balloon" building.

Sunday, September 20, 1936

No work today. Spent most of the day casting for ulua on the other side of the island. Caught red snapper instead so smashed its head and tossed it back into the sea. Spent remainder of the day reading.

Monday, September 21, 1936

Put up the supports and rafters for the "balloon" building today. Also resoldered the drain pipe to the southern roof gutter which had broken off. Soldered the corners of the bottom tray for the cooler box.

Tuesday, September 22, 1936

Put up the walls of the balloon house today. This house is being completed faster than we thought it would. While one man cut out pieces to fit the rest of the crew nailed up the sides.

Wednesday, September 23, 1936

Put the corrugated galvanized roofing in place today. Also worked on the window and door openings so as to insure a perfect fit. Willie and Joe caught nine papios and one hinalya [sic – hinala], some of which we had for supper and the rest dried and salted in the sunlight.

Thursday, September 24, 1936

Built steps, put on trimmings on outside wall, put in ¼" rolls inside, completed windows etc. All for balloon house. Started to excavate pit for privy today. Ticklish job with sides crumbling in all the time. After work today Eddie caught eight papios, each weighing about a pound. This served as main course for this evenings meal.

Friday, September 25, 1936

Abie constructed sidings and supports for the pit he is digging on the site of the privy. Joe finished the window and door for the balloon house and also built two ladders for the two upper bunks in the government house. Eddie and Willie painted the balloon house with its first coat of battleship grey.

Saturday, September 26, 1936

Finished making pit for privy today. Painters still painting outside of balloon house today. This afternoon Joe Kim constructed a five foot five shelf book stand to stack books and magazines in Government house.

Sunday, September 27, 1936

Eddie is in a "seventh heaven" state of exuberance tonight. He has at last caught an ulua, the "fightingest" fish in these waters. Said fish weighed approximately 40 pounds, but per Ed's description, "gave him 100 lbs. of trouble" to land. His witness to the affair is one Joe Kim, who accompanied him. Abie and Willie remained in camp. Abie reading and Willie carving the hull for a model yacht. Ate late tonight because our cook (Eddie) fished till late before returning. No one minded because his unusual spoils presented us a supper worth waiting for.

Monday, September 28, 1936

Painters continued work on balloon house today. Joe Kim and Abe measured, cut and fit all necessary lumber for construction of privy, and later carried it to proposed site of privy, all ready for erection tomorrow.

Tuesday, September 29, 1936

Gave the trimmings on the outside of the balloon building their second coat of white paint. Also painted the inside walls a second time. Abie and Joe constructed the privy, putting up the walls, floor and roof. Willie and Eddie gave the balloon building floor and steps their first coat of deck paint.

Wednesday, September 30, 1936

Worked on privy again today, putting up trimmings, etc. Finally finished in time for the painters, Eddie and Willie, to give it its first coat of paint.

Thursday, October 1, 1936

Gave the privy its second coat of paint all over. Abie and Joe fixed up the beacons at the southwest and northwest corners of the island. All construction being now ended, we neatly stacked what remained of the lumber under the government house upon two-by-fours to keep it protected from the weather and yet well-aired. Took our regular inventory of all supplies.

Friday, October 2, 1936

Finished all work on the privy this morning. Moved all supplies into balloon house, this being our store room. Spent the afternoon checking and oiling the tools, later putting them into storeroom, too.

Saturday, October 3, 1936

[no entries indicated.]

Sunday, October 4, 1936

Sunday, no work today. Eddie and Joe went fishing, but caught nothing. We all spent the afternoon reading, then after dinner we had a rioting time singing all kinds of songs. This seemed to arouse a lust for killing in Eddie, and Joe, too, so armed with clubs they ventured forth in search of rats. After half an hour they returned—but 12 rats will never return to their holes, no-nevermore. What a Sunday evening!

Monday, October 5, 1936

General cleanup in camp today. The wall tent which houses our equipment was moved to a new location. All equipment and construction materials such as cement, lime, nails, and tools like rakes, picks, and shovels were stored away here. Our old sleeping tent was cleaned out for use as a gym. The grounds around camp were cleaned of all rubbish accumulated during the past month's construction work. Knocked off work at one o'clock for a swim. Don't have to work away under the blazing sun now that all our big jobs are finished.

Tuesday, October 6, 1936

Did more work today on general cleaning and conditioning of grounds around government house. All rubbish, wood shavings, dry grass, etc. were taken to the rubbish dump and burned. This afternoon Eddie and Joe went fishing and caught 16 good sized papios about one pound each. Fried four, boiled two for dinner. The rest were cured and dried.

Wednesday, October 7, 1936

Continued cleaning up around camp. Joe and Abe gathering up the bricks that mark the spot where the supply tents used to stand. Abe used these bricks to pave a landing at the foot of the front steps. An ideal place to dry our feet before entering the house.

Thursday, October 8, 1936

Today Ed Young soldered and rigged up the drain for the balloon house roof. Fixed up our old sleeping

tent for use as gymnasium and also cleaned up area around cook shack. This afternoon Ed Young fished, catching six good sized papios which we had for dinner.

Friday, October 9, 1936

The water was fine today, and everyone ventured out on the reef either in search of shells or fish. Made a complete circuit of the island, stopping on our way around to look at the cocoanut grove amongst the dunes at the northeast section of the island. The trees are thriving and two especially are taller than the tallest one of us by a couple of feet. Several aholehole, 3 papios and two uhus comprised our catch of fish. They aggregated approximately twelve pounds.

Saturday, October 10, 1936

Distributed rat poison at 14 different spots around the center of the island, with 20 torpedoes at each spot.

Sunday, October 11, 1936

The sky was overcast all day long. Had a heavy downpour of rain for three hours, starting shortly before noon. Total rainfall caught measured .88 inches. A cold wind accompanied the rain and made itself felt inasmuch as our blood has thinned out to some extent since our arrival. The roofs proved efficient raincatchers and altogether we filled up seven fifty-gallon drums whose original store of water we had used in the past months. Soap and scrubbing towels were brought out and all hands enjoyed their first thorough fresh water bath in months.

Monday, October 12, 1936

After yesterday's most welcome downpour, the island fairly roasted and steamed mercilessly today. Took advantage of the situation by doing our laundry work with water we caught yesterday.

Tuesday, October 13, 1936

Cleaned around the cocoanut grove among the dunes. Plants doing nicely.

Wednesday, October 14, 1936

Broke up some rocks on the beach and hauled them up to camp with the idea of using it later on for constructing a terrace or something. Our intentions were good, but the sun didn't think so.

Thursday, October 15, 1936

Took our regular bi-monthly inventory of food, etc. today. Eddie and Joe went fishing this afternoon and caught 6 squid, which we salted and hung out to dry. Watered our plants during the hot midday period.

Friday, October 16, 1936

Mixing a portion of lime with water, Joe Kim produced white wash with which to paint the two beacons. The job looked good when it was done, but we know it will be washed clean after a little rain. The crescent of the new moon was visible early this evening.

Saturday, October 17, 1936

All hands went fishing today. Collected clams for supper. Caught ten papios. Watered plants at evening.

Sunday, October 18, 1936

After the new moon's appearance two nights ago the sea has been getting rough again. We spent the day reading and had an early supper.

Monday, October 19, 1936

Painted all the rain gutters and drains now that we have seen its performance under the past rains. No

leaky spots or breakdowns developed to be resoldered, so we spent the morning applying to the whole works the same aluminum paint mixture used on the roofing. The afternoon was spent in reading.

Tuesday, October 20, 1936

Cleaned and oiled up our tools today. A few of them have tarnished a bit, but most are all in perfect condition. The sea was raging mad throughout the day, washing far up the beach.

Wednesday, October 21, 1936

Moved the wind velocity and direction vanes closer to Government house and re-wired the same. Had fish for supper, also a mess of clams which the rough seas have thrown up on the reef to be washed in onto the shores.

Thursday, October 22, 1936

Went around the island to check on the rat poison set out last week. Found some untouched and the rest with from two to eight torpedoes opened. Found no dead rats lying around, but smelled some around several piles of bait. Distributed more bait at different spots.

Friday, October 23, 1936

Built up a woodpile today of as much scrap wood we could find around camp as a supply for our wood stove. Transplanted two of the mango trees which were outgrowing their containers. Planted them back of government house. Caught 45 papios.

Saturday, October 24, 1936

The sea being calm for the first time this week, Joe and Eddie went fishing, coming home with 31 papios, which we cleaned and cured for drying.

Sunday, October 25, 1936

Followed regular Sunday program of fishing, reading and sleeping as we felt like.

Monday, October 26, 1936

Itasca arrived.

Chapter 26 Preparation and Execution of 7th Equatorial Cruise, August – October, 1936

After the completion and reportage of the 6th Equatorial Cruise by Miller in August, the Department of the Interior deemed that Richard Black, Miller's replacement, was adequately trained and fully capable of sole responsibility for future cruises. With letters from the Secretary of the Interior to both Miller and the Secretary of Commerce, it was recommended that Miller's service with Interior be terminated as of October 1. Miller sailed for the mainland in late September, and immediately went on leave, sailing from Los Angeles to the east coast through the Panama Canal. Before leaving, Black and Miller had arranged for three 800 gallon water tanks to be constructed by the Navy in Honolulu to be taken to the islands on the next cruise. Government radio equipment would not be available until the first of the year, so reliance on two amateur operator at Jarvis and Howland would be continued.

The Itasca was again used for the seventh Equatorial Cruise, with CDR. Kenner as commander and left Honolulu on October 16. Plants and seedlings from Hawaii were carried aboard, augmented with 350 cocconut seedlings from Palmyra, which was reached on October 20. On October 22, Jarvis was sighted, but sea conditions were too rough to attempt a landing. The following day, a morning attempt at landing was attempted, but abandoned due to sea conditions. Later that afternoon, a landing was successful, allowing a self-bailer to be towed back and forth with supplies. The 800 gallon water tank was landed. Yau Fai Lum was replaced with his brother, Harold Chin Lum, and Charles Ahia replaced Manuel Sprout.

On October 26, the Itasca reached Howland Island, replacing Killarney Opiopio with James Kamakaiwi and William Yomes with William Tavares. Ah Kin Leong was removed and scheduled to go to Baker, and was replaced with Paul Yat Lum. Supplies, including the 800 gallon water tank, were loaded successfully on Howland. A review of the horticultural progress was made, and the Itasca left at 10:30 AM for Baker Island. The surf at Baker was high, but the motor boat made it nearly capsizing. Once a line was made from launch to shore, supplies were transferred, including the large water tank. All four personnel on Baker were replaced, with Albert Akana (leader), Ah Kin Leong, Eugene Burke, and Gabriel Victor placed on shore. Ah Kin Leong's radio equipment was moved from Howland to Baker, so that he would be able to contact Howland. The Itasca departed late that day for Honolulu. On October 28th, Black sent an encrypted message to Howland regarding an intended visit of a Navy ship (Pelican), but had difficulty in getting Howland to understand the message. The Itasca arrived in Honolulu on October 31.

Chapter 27 Jarvis Island, October 1936 – January 1937

Colonists:

Solomon Kalama, Leader
Harold Chin Lum, radio
Jacob Haili
Charles Ahia

October 22, 1936

Being weather man yesterday, I had to be up all night for the “ITASCA”. Message was received from Cutter “Itasca”, requesting that a large bonfire be built near the Camp, for she will be in the horizon just before daybreak. Bullet kept his schedule with the ship at various hours. At 3:00 A.M., I had the fire going and awoke the rest of the boys.

We sat on the porch playing our instruments and sang songs. At five, the “Itasca” searchlight was seen flashing its light in the sky. Bullet at once contacted the ship and gave the direction of the light from the Camp. Every half-hour we sent back the condition of the channel current for it is still powerful. At 5:20 A.M., the “Itasca” was sighted in the horizon and again Lum contacted the ship.

The first motor launch was seen coming towards the channel at 6:30 AM. Because of the high seas, the channel current was very powerful, thus causing the landing party to land [sic]. We boys on the Island got a great kick in watching the motor launch going back and forth, trying to find a suitable place to land. We even had the theodolite out and it sighted on the ship. We could see the boys on the deck vary anxious to land. When the ship was closer to the Island we could see the boys waving at us and sending out hand signals. Three attempts were made to land, but the breakers were too high so they returned to the ship hoping that the weather condition will be much better the next day.

After supper another torch was lighted and placed near the food shack. Regular schedule was kept with the “Itasca” throughout the night. We played music and sang songs and chewed the fat until 2:00 in the morning.

October 23, 1936

Again the landing party made another attempt in the early morn, but the current is still powerful. Not wanting to take the chance of going through the channel, the party had their lines out and cruised the sea for big game. A good number of fish and various sizes were caught. After lunch, about 1:30, a second attempt was made and this time it landed. The boys were very happy to receive news and see new faces. Only a few minutes was spent in hand shaking and greeting for all hands helped in unloading food supplies. The second motor boat landed bringing in our fellow mates to replace the boys that are going home. Bullet gave all the dope he knew to his brother and the other radio men, while the other boys worked until all food supplies and water drums were on shore. The Government House was open to the visitors until sailing time. Going over the weather recordings with Mr. Black and showing him and Commander Kenner of our work in the house.

Later Mr. Black talked with Jake about the plans in building the foundations of the water tank and given the location for it, while I made a trip to the ship to get what supplies we need and checked on the goods that failed to arrive on the Island. I had a couple of cigars for Jake that are to be used on the holidays, besides the six carton of Chesterfields.

Saying farewell to my friend on the ship, I caught the last motor boat to the Island and had the extra supplies taken care of. At this time the channel current was getting worse, so all sailors on landing party were called to return to the motor boat as soon as possible. With last minute instructions from Mr. Black, the boat left our shore taking “Bullet Head” Lum and Sproat along, with Harold Lum and Chas Ahia to replace them. Before leaving, we had a coil of rope fastened to one of the 21 hoots [sic – hooks?] on the boat to pull in the hydrometer from the second motor launch, this saving the trouble of going through the channel. We took in the slack until it couldn’t move any longer, for it must have been caught

in one of the rocks in the channel. Having it secure, we watch the "Itasca" as she faces beyond the horizon, for it is our last glance of farewell.

With a late supper, Chas. and Lum gave a brief idea of their trip down and were happy to be on land again. Just before supper we had the water drums rolled to a safe position and then had the food supplies covered with heavy canvas.

Contacting the "Itasca" we explained to Mr. Black about the hydrometer being still in the sea. Later a message from Commander Kenner to the Jarvis Islanders, saying their aloha to all from the officers and crew of the C.G.C. "Itasca", but this is her last trip to the islands before sailing for the coast to be replaced by a new cutter. We later relayed our personal messages to friends and family from Jarvis to K6KPF in Honolulu. Harold and Chas. gave us the latest news in town. We retired late at night after "chewing the fat" and eating our midnight meal which consisted of fruit cake from Lum and pineapple juice which was sent by Dan Toomey, a former Jarvis Islander, who is now a member of the Police Department. Rainbow on southeast of island at 4:30 P.M.

October 24, 1936

"Jake" and I were up at 1:15 [sic - 7:15?] and went through our daily routine. Chas. joined us later but didn't take the morning dip for it was too much for his blood. Lum was still in heaven and had to be shaken to remind him that he was to cook. Jake taught him in the methods of cooking throughout the day. As for Chas., he and I went over the weather recordings for he is to be the weather man today.

Breakfast was served at 8:30 and we had the first taste of Lum's coffee and toast. It is the first time that Jake and I had a slice of toast for three months. As usual we started the ball rolling, Jake and I, and had Lum and Chas. tell us more news about the town, the latest song hits, shows and King Football. We adjourned a little after 10:00 and went to odd jobs. Jake and Lum worked on the radio batteries, while Chas. and I did the cleaning in the house. Books and magazines were arranged on our book rack according to fictions and non-fictions. The second shelf was composed of dime novels, screen and Liberty. The third shelf was made up with Saturday Evening Post, Times, Cosmopolitan and Readers Digest. The last shelf has some magazines as Red Book, Current History, Pacific Affairs, Atlantic Monthly; etc.

Watering our plants, new and old, by Chas. and I while Jake and Lum had the cocoanuts dipped into the sea. Later in the day, we had our swim and then read our newspaper from town.

At 2:00 P.M., we contacted with Honolulu through K6KPF and at 8:30 with the "Itasca". The "Itasca" expects to sight Howland at 7:30 A.M., tomorrow.

Chas. having heard that Jake holds the record on the island for killing rats, decided to try his luck in bettering the record. Time was taken and when the hour and fifteen minutes was up, he had a total score of one hundred and twenty-five; just fifty back of the record. Chas. and Lum ran crazy of the seeing of the rats. At 10:30 we contacted a station in Frisco and had the message from Mr. Black relayed. Retired to bed at 12:15 after playing music.

October 25, 1936

It is getting to be a habit now or are we just starting in at having breakfast at 8:00 A.M.? It is probably due to the late hours of retiring. Lum and Chas. was still in dreamland when Jake and I had breakfast. Not until later hours did Chas. and Lum have their breakfast.

Water drums that had been rolled from the beach to a safe place were placed in the racks near the Camp or beacon. Jake and Charlie then reconstructed the gas stove and so it was initiated by lunch hour. The oven was also used, for we had bread and rice pudding for lunch and supper. Lum and I on the radio and batteries. Another attempt to make secure the hydrometer was made by Jake, which is being held tight by the channel rock, but only a little slack was taken in. Jake was pulled in, for I was afraid of the breakers that were coming into the channel. Another attempt will be made just as soon as the tide cools off.

After luncheon, Jake and Harold had their balloon sounding out, while I and Charlie on the weather log. Later Charlie and I worked on the Coleman lamps. At 3:00 o'clock, we had our daily swim,

except Harold, who didn't like the looks of the breakers. Jake and I cautioned Charlie of not going more than twenty feet out from the shore.

In the evening, Jake and I reread our letters, for we did not have enough time to read them upon their arrival. We just gave a glance and hurried on with our work. Our personal packages were also opened and to our surprise we had our Christmas presents and New Year greeting from friends and family. We got a great kick out of it. Radio communication with the "Itasca" and Honolulu was heard through out the night.

October 26, 1936

Another attempt for the hydrometer was made after breakfast. About twenty feet of the rope was coiled around the rocks. Jake did the diving this morning; Charlie and "Big Body" Lum had one end of the rope on shore while I was between Jake and the two boys, thus making the rope stiff and not giving it a chance of getting tangled around another rock. Whenever Jake gave the signal, we would take up the slack. Jake came in after having a hard struggle and said, "No dice", current too strong out there.

Charging of the radio batteries by Lum from 9:00 to 6:00 in the evening. The batteries went low on us last night, so we had to use the "B" batteries. We must of over-worked them the last couple of days. We did not do anything after lunch, for Charlie and "Big Body" Lum, complained that they were not feeling well. Both boys had headaches and eye trouble. They did not wear their sun glasses when going around the Camp grounds. We are taking it easy this week and will start on our project soon, thus giving the two boys a chance of getting familiar with the island and heat of the sun. Most of our leisure time was spent in reading of magazines and newspapers.

Our usual schedule with the "Itasca" and Honolulu was kept on time.

October 27, 1936

"Hey! Charlie, wake up," yelled Jake, "Don't you know that it is your chance to cook?"

Charlie – Uh lets starve this morning, we can catch up at luncheon and besides I'm not hungry.

"Big Body" Lum – Oh yeah!!

Charlie – Okay, if you insist.

Jake—What are we having for breakfast?

Charlie – You know, I always wanted to taste hard tack. I've heard about it, but I never had a taste of it, so I guess we will have hard tack and coffee for breakfast.

Jake & Sol – Gr-r-r-r-r-r-r-r.

We had our motor going just after breakfast. The charging of batteries requires thirteen hours of blind charging for our hydrometer is still out. If we had it, we would know exactly how far to go. Only three storage batteries were used for thirteen days of charging. Since I have already promised Charlie and Lum that we will not start working on our project, they took the liberty to walk along the shore for shells and then they visited the boobie nesting grounds. Charlie came back to camp with a couple of scratches for playing with the birds. He said that he did not know that the birds could do that. "Big Body" Lum had a dozen of boobie eggs and wanted to know if they were good to eat. We told him about their fishy taste and also explained that a marline [sic] egg is much better if he wanted to eat any. Jake and I read our magazines and then went in for a swim. We retired to bed after eleven, having our daily call from the "Itasca" and Honolulu.

October 28, 1936

With the rope tied to his belt, Jake swam to the center rock and I on the first rock in the channel, while Charlie and "Big Body" Lum were on shore with the end of the rope. The extra rope we had, only took us to the center rock of the channel. After a few minutes of diving, Jake gave me the signal and I relayed it back to the other two boys. We were then pulled to shore. Upon arrival, Jake said that we must find a different method to secure the hydrometer. Jake could see the rope around the rock, but couldn't go further down because of the lack of wind. Given that up for the time, Jake, Charlie and I went fishing toward the northeast point. With Charlie doing most of the talking, Jake and I had a great kick in hearing

him give us his idea of fishing. A good amount of fish was speared by Jake and I. Charlie didn't know what to do with his spear when we came across a school of fish. Instead of spearing the fish that were close to him, he waited until he saw a big fish and then went after it. Returning home, Charlie had the fish tied to a five foot cord and then dragged it in the water, not knowing that it would attract the sharks. Jake and I didn't say anything, hoping that one of them would show up to frighten him. Our wish came true, Charlie didn't see it, but we did, for it was a four foot sand shark that could be frightened away very easy. Not until it was ten feet from Charlie, did we yell to him. Charlie was so excited that he dropped his spear and ran for the shore, while Jake and I had a good laugh. Of course, it was a rotten trick to play on him, but we wanted him to know what would happen to his idea if he were chased by a shark. Charlie's face sure did change color. Later Charlie tried to kid us that he knew it was a sand shark all the time.

In the afternoon, Charlie took his line and went out for sharks. He probably did this for revenge, for he caught two sharks, both over five feet in length.

We turned [sic – tuned?] in to listen for the "Itasca" at 8:30 P.M., and heard the message for Baker, Howland and Jarvis.

October 29, 1936

Awakened by the sound of the dynamotor, which was started by "Big Body" Lum to charge his heavy duty batteries. Usually, Jake or I would start the motor in the morning, but somehow "Big Body" was up before the rest of us. At the rate we are going in the charging of the batteries, we will not have enough supply of gasoline for our cooking and lamps. The dynamotor drains the heavy batteries dead in two nights. About fifteen gallons of gas was used in four days.

We are still charging batteries and expect to continue on until the "Itasca" is in port, where we hope to relay messages to Mr. Black.

Charlie and I started on a surf board after lunch and hope to finish it by tomorrow morning. We used the 2" x 4" boards and had it nailed together. Later it was cut to twelve feet in length and had its nose shaped. We went in for a swim after shaving one side of the board. "Big Body" Lum and Jake planted a few cocoonut trees around the Camp. Lum said that the next grove of trees will be named after him; that is, if he has the right to plant it by himself. The playing of checkers and card games by all until it was time to take to the air.

No message was received from the "Itasca", but we still have our schedule with the "Itasca" at 8:30 every night until she is in port. Only one message was sent from the "Itasca" to Howland. It was sent in code, later we heard that Howland will have callers in the morning. Again, contacting K6KPF in Honolulu, a few messages were received and sent out.

Yes sir, we didn't go to bed until 11:35.

October 30, 1936

Passing the time away with the shaving of the surf board. Charlie and I had it finished just before ten-thirty and had it tested to see how she would balance when she takes the water. Gee! It sure is heavy. Anyway a "water-log" surf board is good enough for us to try the waves and the getting of the hydrometer.

After luncheon, we tried to go through the breakers with the surf board, but was unsuccessful. "Big Body" and Charlie had the rope on the shore with Jake at the half-way mark from the reef and I was at the edge. After four attempts in bucking the waves, I gave up with a few coral cuts. Jake came out to the reef to help me when suddenly we were both swept from our feet. The surf board caught Jake at his knee and he held on to it with the other two boys taking in the slack. I, at the time, held on to a rock and then came in. Jake was rubbing his knee for he had a pretty good sock when I came in. With an hour of rest, Jake and Charlie constructed a raft, while "Big Body" and I planted a few cocoonuts at the Coman site.

Charging of batteries was started at 9:00 and it didn't stop until six in the evening. Cruising the dial for the "Itasca", Honolulu and the mainland.

October 31, 1936

Our regular bi-monthly inventory was taken this morning. Jake and Charlies took care of the food supplies, while Lum and I took care of the weather equipment and tools. A little after ten "Big Body" went in for a rest, having been on duty that night, and also contacting Howland at 4:30 in the morning until six. At 6:30 A.M., his schedule with the "Itasca" and message was relayed back and forth. Howland's code was too weak to understand. The "Itasca" expects to be in port at 1:30 P.M, today.

Just before lunch hour, when the tide was low, Jake and I went out on the raft with our lines and surf board with the hope of securing the hydrometer, for the breakers were not so high today. We traveled only to the center rock as our cast off rope was too short to take us beyond the reef. The life saving jacket, in which the hydrometer was sealed, could not be seen from the raft; although yesterday it was seen floating. By using our shark fishing line, we kept the raft from drifting into the rock beds where the breaks often occur. No, we did not get it. It looks as if we will be without it for three months. Playing of cards and checkers with an hour of swimming was spent by all throughout the Noon hour. Just before supper, a few plants of pine, Milo and Hala were planted around the Government House and balloon shack.

November 1, 1936

By Golly! We didn't know that today was Sunday. Our dates were accurate, but the day, we couldn't tell which Monday or Saturday. Even our time clock failed to function. Four heads were put together and were traced back to the time of the "Itasca's" arrival. The radio did the trick.

Patching of the cooler by Charlie and I, before going to the "Amaranth" and the fishing grounds. This cooler, according to the blue print, was changed into a safe for our food. There is no such thing as rat proof on that, for our friendly enemies, the mice, just know how to get in for its contents. Charlie and I crossed the Island to the shipwreck, where we did our underwater spearing. A good deal of fish were speared. Charlie, I believe, speared the first time in his life, a red snapper about thirty-five pounds in weight, for when he came home he talked to "Big Body" all day about how he did it. Jake and I got a great kick in looking at each others faces. Studying of the Morse Code by all and with the help of "Big Body" we hope to master the fundamentals of the code. "Big Body" is trying to learn to play the guitar. If he keeps this up, he will be a musician in a few days. It looks as if we are chiseling each other in our occupation.

November 2, 1936

November the second and I was the last one to get up. Last night, I had to get up at twelve and three o'clock A. M., to take down weather reports. That accounts for my sleeping overtime. Our radio operator, Harold Lum, better known as "Big Body", worked overtime last night at the controls and had a heck-of-a-time in getting up to prepare our breakfast this morning. At 7:10, I ran my usual two miles, believe it or not, after which I took a dip in the surf. Following with a vigorous rubbing with my towel tunes me up for the day. That morning as I entered the kitchen and dining room, all in one, I was surprised to see that we were having pineapple for breakfast. We use pineapple for dessert in the evenings and prunes in the morning. I think my friend is a bolshevist, he does things the opposite. Hi Hi!

After breakfast, Solomon Kalama and I were confronted with the problem of patching the holes made by the rats in our supposedly rat proof safe. Today was the third time during the past few days that we had to patch things up. This morning we had the holes patched with canvas. During the previous mornings we had it patched with sugar bag cloth. The remainder of the morning I was busily preparing an outline about my trip down to Jarvis Island. I also made an outline of today's activities so that I could enter it in the log. This being my first experience in handling a subject of this nature, naturally I was very interested and devoted the greater part of the day in writing the outline. While I was preparing the latter form, Lum was demonstrating the technique of becoming an amateur radio man. Jake had taken radio rather seriously and if he continues further in the radio field, I think he will know the "ins" and "outs" of radioism. Sol was busy finishing up on his log today.

Next week is my turn to take the theodolite recordings. At 1:00 P.M., Sol showed me how the soundings are received. To break the monotony, we went surfing. Aside from a few scratches, Jake received, we had lots of fun. The channel was extremely rough this afternoon, indicating a storm. About 6:00 P. M., there was a squall, it lasted about an hour and a half. During the evening we played music on our instruments, then at 9:00 P. M., we enjoyed communicating with Harold's brother, Yau Fai Lum. Also Harry, Sol's friend.

November 3, 1936

Reading J. Edgar Hoover's novel last night (12:00 o'clock went to bed) I again was the last one to get up. Lucky for me because Jake was the cook this morning. I am the cook tomorrow morning. Also, I am the dishwasher today. I gave the kitchen, including the gas stove, a good cleaning, with Sol assisting me. After that he had to patch our rat proof safe again. The safe is covered over with burlap sack. The roof is of tin construction. Every morning, when Sol and I patch up the safe, a couple more holes seem to appear the following morning. As Jake was sitting in the parlor he spotted a ship coming from the southern end of the Island about 1:30 P. M. After looking twice, Jake was sure it was a ship. Upon approaching the Islands, we made it out to be a two masted yacht. Looking from the theodolite, we could not make out the name. After landing, a party, a member told us that the name of the ship was "Zaca." It is skippered by Captain Peterson and owned by Mr. Crocker, a member of the party, formerly connected with the Bishop Museum indirectly. The ship is painted black with gold trimmings. They made two trips to the island in a row boat. A party of seven, most of them scientist having come from Samoa. Previous to that, they had touched South America and traveled through most of the South Sea Islands, strictly on a scientific expedition. Upon landing at 2:00 P. M., they inquired about the birds. One of the scientist asked Sol if he knew anything about the Petro [sic - Petrel?] bird. Also if they could find some on this island. Sol told them there were no such birds here. They told us if we wanted any medical supplies and cigarettes, we could have them, but Sol told them that we had them and thanked them for their kindness. Sol showed them around the Island. Jake, Lum and myself, with the aid of scientists from the American Museum, New York, were successful in catching a few mice which they wanted to take back. We wrote letters and had our pictures taken by one of the scientists. Sol had the privilege of going out to the ship. He met the Captain and visited the radio room which has a RCA radio. The latest of its type. He met two Samoans on board. They thought he was a Samoan and started to talk Samoan to him. He scratched his head and said he was a Hawaiian. Just the same they were very glad to have met Sol. As Sol left the boat he said "Tofa", meaning goodbye in Samoan, the Samoans returned his greetings. The party came in a motor boat and Sol showed them the place where the hydrometer was attached to a rope, the box couldn't be seen. The boatswain went as near as possible to the reef, but gave up the attempt. To the Secretary: Sol wants to know if he could collect two chocolate candies from the Government, because Lum gave two of Sol's candy bars to the scientists. Answer by radio or charge it to Lum's account. Ha! Ha! They left at 5:10 P. M., heading for Fanning Island and then on to Honolulu.

There was a light squall while they were on the island (3:00 PM) soon after their departure. About 5:15, again there was a light squall. They sailed right into the squall. It was the first time I saw a double rainbow down here. Located off the Northeastern coast. Yau Fai Lum was explaining to us how to record balloon soundings over the radio. I turned in early because I had to cook in the morning.

November 4, 1936

This morning I was up bright and early to cook a meal fit for a king (Bacon and coffee). What a meal! My rival "Big Body" Lum woke up at 7:30. After patching a few more holes in our rat proof safe, we journeyed across the Island to plant more trees (Cocoanut). We hauled in a good number of aholeholes, also two red snappers. He certainly enjoys fishing. When we got back we had a regular fish feast. After lunch we all took a nap.

November 5, 1936

This morning we had a swell breakfast consisting of hot cakes, bacon, prunes and hard tack, I beg your

pardon, coffee included in the meal. Sol warmed up last night's (left over) meal. Sol and Lum planted the last of the crop (cocoanut seedlings) on the North end of the Island. In the meantime, Jake and I busied ourselves cutting the galvanized sheet flashing to be used on the windows as means of rain preventative. We made three on the windward side of the house. In addition to this, we had to paint the ridge pole aluminum and the sheet flashing was also painted. The cocoanut trees are doing very well. Due to the equatorial heat, most of the seeds are withering and have ceased to grow. During the afternoon, Jake was taking radio lessons from our only hope, "Big Body" Lum. In the meantime, Sol and I journeyed across the Island to spear some Aholeholes for our evening meal. I haven't been bitten by an eel, but this afternoon I received a close shave. The eel wanted to get at the fish which were dangling at the end of the line. At the same time it was making straight for my right leg. With a quick leg shift, which I learned in boxing, the eel missed me by a mile, Hee How! This isn't a fish story, so I want this to go on record. The above request is not a command. We caught two big mullets in addition to ten Aholeholes. I helped Sol prepare the fish and we had a swell dinner. That night I dreamed that the eel did bite me.

November 6, 1936

I was the last one to awaken. "Big Body" Lum was the cook this morning. Last night he was trying to get Miss McCormick¹⁶ on the radio, so that he could get the formula on making hard tack. I think he is tetchd in the head. He made hot cakes this morning. I think he got out on the right side of bed, although the wall in on that side. His favorite expression is "I like you but---."

This morning Jake and I put up the ridge poles and the eves, or what you call it, for the windows. Sol and Harold gave a general clean up of the place. They both helped us. Sol scraped the place where the soldering was to be done and "Big Body" did the soldering. Jake punched holes in the ridge poles (galvanized corrugated irons) while I nailed the ridges in place. He started about nine this morning and didn't get through until about 12:00 o'clock Noon. Including this, we had to paint the top of the ridges and the eves; also we painted wherever it was necessary.

During the evening we listened in on the radio. Harold's brother said that they were going to have a big blow up and the pictures of the trip were going to be shown at his place on Sunday, November 8. He wants Harold to get shark fins for him.

While in bed we cracked jokes until 11:15 P. M., then turned in. Such jokes as: Why does a chicken cross the road.

November 7, 1936

Harold's brother, Yau Fai Lum, John for short, wants Harold to get as many shark fins as he possibly can get. Shark fins, when prepared properly, is an exceptionally excellent dish. This morning, we all went out shark hunting. We netted six sharks with hook and line. In the afternoon we caught four more, thus running our total up to ten. Sharks are very easy to catch in these waters. Those we caught measured three to five feet in length.

About 5:45 P. M., we planted the last group of Hala, Milo and Pine around the Camp, replacing the dead ones that were planted before.

November , 1936

"Big Body" Lum lands first large shark ever caught in these waters. Strange as it may seem, this is the first shark he ever caught in his life. Also in record time. With the aid of the other boys, he landed the shark in exactly four minutes. Yesterday, while we were busily catching sharks, he was spearing Aholeholes. Today, he was going to catch a large one and he did! We caught six sharks and four snappers. We were not feeling so hungry so we had tea and cookies for lunch; during the evening we had potato salad with Sol's specialty, baked rice and some other edibles in it. In other words it is the equivalent of "Mulligan's Stew", although it isn't stew. This evening, while movies were being shown at

¹⁶ Richard Black's secretary in Honolulu.

Yau Fai Lum's place in Honolulu, we were having cooked marshmallows and coffee. Harold's family and friends talked over the radio. We boys got a kick listening to the conversation. His mother and dad were glad when they heard of the large shark he caught. Harold's favorite expression now days is "I'll kick you in the ask-me-no questions." He got this phrase from one of his world wide amateur radio friends.

November 9, 1936

I landed on Jarvis Island, October 23, 1936, as Radio Operator and Student Aerologist. I lived the biggest moment of my life that day, because it was my first trip away from home and the fact that I am assigned to a position as important as this. I will now commence to tell you, for the following week, just what we did each day. We had breakfast early and was ready for our previously planned shark hunting trip. We started out immediately and as usual, I caught the first shark. We spent five hours of our famous shark pond and returned to Camp just in time to take the balloon soundings, which was a daily occurrence of one every afternoon. The rest of the day was spent doing favorable jobs (sleep).

I kept my schedule with K6GNW at nine P. M., and shortly we all went to bed.

November 10, 1936

Sol was the first up this morning because he was on duty. We all had breakfast at 8:00 A. M., and were soon ready for the day's work. I kept my schedule with Howland and Baker Island at approximately 8:15 A. M. We had made up this schedule the night before to hold regular schedules at 8:00 A. M., every day. Attempting to contact Howland or Baker in the evening was utterly impossible because of the terrific interference from other amateurs.

The rest of the evening was devoted to checkers, cards, and radio.

November 11, 1936

This being Armistice Day, Jake hoisted up the flag. An unusual breakfast was prepared by our "Chef" Jake. We all enjoyed the fine meal which was "Pipi Kaula¹⁷" and Hawaiian Poi. Ahia and Sol soon brought up the subject of fishing and within thirteen minutes they were off with line and tackles, heading for our famous fishing pond. While they were gone, Jake (our runner-up for Chief Radio Operator) was very busy and much absorbed in the Morse code which he has been trying to master for the past three months. He is getting to be real good now and if he will apply for the amateur license, he would be eligible for the radio operator's position with one of the later expeditions. Sol and Ahia came back with 75 Aholeholes, I counted them, and they cleaned and set them in the sun today. The boys all read magazines until supper time. We kept contact with K6GNW at 8:00 P. M., and later we drank pineapple juice and all called it a day.

November 12, 1936

Today, Charlie and I decided to get a few Marlin feathers after breakfast. By the way, an excellent meal this morning which consisted of hot cakes and coffee. We also had cooked prunes for cereal. As I was saying, after breakfast we armed ourselves with gloves and proceeded along the southwest coast. We came across a Marlin which was setting. I told Charlie to grab hold of the neck while I pulled the tail feathers. Unfortunately, Charlie missed and received for his error a rapid fire of tattooed like blows on his arm. Charlie called it quits and our Marlin feather hunt was over for the day.

Sol and Jake, in the meantime, were busy studying up on the radio books which I had brought down. When we related our sad experience to Sol, he got a kick. The proper time he told us was during the night. At this time the Marlins could easily be blinded by the ray of the flashlight.

We decided to go hunting again tomorrow night, because tonight I was busy making technical changes on the transmitter. I had my regular schedule with my brother K6GNW at 8:00. We all turned in early this evening.

¹⁷ Salted and dried beef, similar to beef jerky.

November 13, 1936

This morning I was the first to get up. Being the dish washer, I got my two pails of water before the other boys got up. I started cooking at the usual time, 6:00 A. M. After breakfast we gave the place a general cleaning. We got through cleaning at 11:00 A. M. For lunch we had dried fish and poi. Tea to quench our thirst and pineapples for dessert.

The tide was high this afternoon, so we all went body surfing. Our eyes were bloodshot from exposure to the salt water. About 4:30 the tide began to fall so we called it quits.

About 6:30 in the evening, as the sun sank below the horizon, Charlie and I had a date with Mr. and Mrs. Marlin. This evening we were successful in getting a few feathers. Charlie did the dirty work while I pulled out the feathers. Having a handful of rare feathers, we returned to Camp.

K6GNW was contacted and all messages went through. We turned in at 10:30.

November 14, 1936

I told Charlie to set the alarm clock last night, he was the weather man, at six but evidently he forgot. As a result I had to be hustled out of bed by Sol at 6:45 this morning. Sol showed me how to cook hot cakes which I had a heck of a time cooking.

Seeing that Jake took a keen interest in radio, I told him most of the dope I knew about the subject. I went as far as to take off the housing of the transmitter and named the parts accordingly. He had learned a lot prior to my arrival from my brother Yau Fai.

Charlie and Sol went shell hunting this morning. After spending three hours in the water lifting rocks, they came back with a good collection of shells. This afternoon we gave our clothes a good washing and within a few hours, the pants and shorts were dry as ever. At four, while the boys were still reading their novels, I went surfing. This I learned from experience and is a good body building exercise. This evening I made tuna salad for supper. All the boys enjoyed it. Radio schedules at 8:15 were over.

November 15, 1936

I got up at 5:50 to be exact and took my weather reports. At the sound of mess gear, Sol and Charlie was still snoring away. I had to shake both of them out of bed. After breakfast, Charlie journeyed up the Northeast coast in search of shells. He already has a nice collection. Jake and I went over the books for information concerning different kinds of radio signals which are, I pointed out to him, very essential in this field. Sol was gathering materials for his personal log book. Although he has not started on his log book yet, he says that he will start it in the very near future. By the way, he is also planning the layout for the 800 gallon water tank. Construction will be underway tomorrow.

After luncheon, we all enjoyed a few hours of restful sleep. During the evening, just before the radio schedule, we all went rat hunting.

November 16, 1936

This morning, Sol dug the foundation holes; these will be the counter-part for our cement pillars. Our 800 gallon tank will be situated directly in back of the government House on these pillars.

Our non-rat-proof burlap covered safe keeps two industrious islanders busy every day, sewing dexterously, the overnight holes that blossom each morning. Lum and I took the balloon schedule. The first balloon released met disaster on the second minute, descending swiftly toward Neptune, minus its inflation of hydrogen.

Howland Island sent its first weather report today at 3:00 P. M., to our island. It was not possible to receive their balloon ascension report because of the continuous QRM [interference] and the skip during the day. At 4:30, a contact was made with K6GNW. The two islands weather reports were sent to him. These were immediately relayed to Pearl Harbor for the benefit of Pan American Airways.

November 17, 1936

When the gong struck six this morning, Charles leaped from his corner in the bunk house, clashed with

our all-time champion, the gas stove, and began to send short vicious jabs in quick succession into the gas and pressure tank, with the aid of a plunger. The surprised defender hissed gaseous abominations and when he knew that he was cornered, with a match, changed his tactics and came out fighting mad in a conflagrant confusion. The stove, finding Charlie quite out of reach, lashed his anger on the pots above him. Thus was born another breakfast on this land of ours.

Contact was made with Howland at seven this morning. About 8:00 A. M., the storage batteries were charged. At 3:00 P. M., we were able to receive all of Howland's weather report. AT 8:00 P. M., contact was made with KPF of Honolulu, but he was unable to receive much because of our low power supply. The absence of the hydrometer keeps us guessing at the actual power of the storage batteries.

November 18, 1936

This morning, Lum was forced out of bed at 7:45 but not until a stream of curses had been emitted from said person, which lasted for about half an hour, did he actually put two feet on the floor and walk drunkardly to the kitchen to do his morning exercise.

Sol busied himself this morning constructing three feet pyramidal forms for the future cement pillars. Charles spent his time trying to distinguish various clouds that were pictured in the Meteorological Service Book. My time was taken up by perusing the Amateur license test book and trying vigorously to digest some of the radio theories therein.

Lum went surfing immediately after finishing his schedule with INF of Howland Island. A schedule was kept with Yau Fai Lum of K6GNW at 8:00 P.M., and the weather reports were sent through. A few minutes were spent singing Hawaiian songs with the accompaniment of a guitar before we all turned in.

November 19, 1936

This morning, I became the victim of the stove who takes on all comers every morning. After consuming a passable breakfast, Charlie and Sol commenced work on two more cement pillar forms.

The schedule with Howland came in at 3:00 P. M. KPF copied our weather reports at 8:00 P. M. At 4:30 P. M., the channel started roaring again. Heedless of the strong backlash, Lum and I went body surfing near the shore in the channel. When a large roller came about five yards near to us, we would hit the bottom and spring upward and forward, this giving us a nice start and enabling us to average the waves speed and thereby surfing to shore. We would return with the backwash and repeat the process again. Sol and Charlie joined us later and we all had a gala time. The penalties for this mode of swimming was only a charley horse in Lum's left leg and a nice strawberry patch on Charlie's abdominal region.

November 20, 1936

While our vast population was still slumbering away, I took my 6:00 o'clock weather statistics and then ventured out on a shell hunt. When I returned, everyone was enjoying a morning swim, so I joined the fun.

After a hearty breakfast, Lum loaned his strength to be starting of the battery charger. Even after Lum showed a few punches in a wild gesticulating manner, the charger refused to budge. Charlie came to Lum's rescue and I soon followed in his steps. After cleaning the cylinder and spark plug, the charger coughed into combustion. A schedule was held with K6GNW at 4:00 o'clock, hamburger's special. Lum issued out his challenge to the checker addicts on Jarvis. A hectic battle was held on the field of the checker board. After a few games, Lum complained of not having enough sleep, and thereby retreated from the field, but he swore a revenge before leaving.

November 21, 1936

After taking his balloon readings, Charles and I set out on a shell hunt. We set out with him taking the West point and I the North. We soon returned upon hearing mess call, by the cook Sol.

Some rascal told Lum that he was to be a famous inventor, so he took this advantage and started to build a code tape machine.

Sol and Charlie set the pillar forms in the holes this morning and began the task of leveling them off. K6GNW changed his schedule to 5:00 P. M., today. His reception came in fine at this hour. Birthday greetings were sent to Harold by his family. Lum, Charles and I had our athlete's instincts brought to the front this evening. This evening a series of foot races were held on the sandy beach. This was soon followed with some aqua sports.

During the evening, Sol and Charles listened in to the radio program while Lum and I played a few games of checkers.

November 22, 1936

Mr. Harold Chin Lum, take it or leave it, that is his full name, surprised us this morning when he gave his "Up ye swabs" call at 6:30 A. M. We naturally expected breakfast to be served at 9:00 A. M., when it was his turn to cook. Charlie and I went for a shell hunt during the morning. Later, Lum and Charlie went spearing. They returned, after a while, bringing with them only fish stories and a few explanations of their hoax under water spear thrusts.

Charlie almost died from laughter this afternoon when he was given the pleasure of cutting the hair off of a door knob, and door knob being Lum's head. After cutting a relay of nicks and various grotesque shapes, and not counting time outs to gain back strength lost from laughing, Charlie finally finished. Not having a barber's license, Charlie let the hairless one go free of charge.

K6GNW was heard calling at 4:45 P. M. Only our report went through. Howland failed to contact us. K6GNW described his new 14' square radio shack to us.

November 23, 1936

Charlie and Jake were up just before sunrise this morning, and started another of their expedition for shells. "Big Body" And I were still in bed. We had breakfast at 7:00, with the exception of "Big Body" who wanted his breakfast in bed. After breakfast, Charlie and I worked on the concrete pillars for the water tank. The ratio for mixing of the concrete was three bags gravel, two bags sand and one bag of cement for each pillar form. Salt water was used for mixing. The job was through before lunch hour. Jake spent his time on the radio magazine and later on the brass while Lum read his novel in bed until lunch hour. Jake spent, as well as the rest, passed the time away afternoon hour in reading and playing of checkers in which "Big Body" took all honors.

At 3:00 we all went in for a swim and body surf. Howland's weather reports failed to come in, so only our report was sent in to K6GNW in Honolulu. Manipulating the dial for various stations on the mainland, we finally had one broadcasting Hawaiian music. To our great surprise the music wave from the mainland was being broadcast by short wave from Hawaii. Yes sir, it is none other than Harry Owens and his Royal Hawaiians.

November 24, 1936

Believe it or not, "Big Body" Lum speared his first Ulu [sic – Ulu?], ten pounds, this morning from a blind throw. That famous yell of his, "Am I hot" which is equivalent to the Tarzan call of the Jungle, penetrated the walls of the Government House just as he caught that fish. Usually he would spear rock fish that is really looking at his spear. With his pernicious aim, he would let loose his trigger, but his victim is still at large.

Plants that were planted near the Camp are dying off. Although it is watered every day. Even the cocoanut trees are withered. We haven't had a good rain yet with the exception of a light squall about two weeks ago.

Every afternoon, "Big Body" is out on the surf board before the rest of the gang would try to ride the waves. It looks as if he is going to be a beach comber when he gets back to town.

November 25, 1936

Charlie was up early this morning and read his magazine to kill time until it was time to take his weather report at 6:00. Later Jake and I were up and went for a dip. As usual "Big Body" Lum was still in heaven, until it was time to eat.

Charlie and I went across the Island for fish and brought back enough for lunch. Water spearing is being tried by Charlie. A couple of more weeks and he will be a crack shot. Jake and Lum pounded the brass to improve their code in receiving and sending. They later constructed a bar-bell and dumb-bell out of concrete for gymnastic exercise. Our leisure time in the afternoon was spent in reading, swimming and surfing. Weather report for P. A. A., was relayed to K6GNW at 4:00 P. M., Howland's report failed to come in.

November 26, 1936

Yep! "Big Body" Lum is chief cook this morning. As usual his regular routine consisted of crackers and coffee with pineapple for fruit. Guess what time we had breakfast? Yep, the first guess and your answer will be right.

The charging of batteries was started at seven, with Jake on the flywheel. At this time of the hour, Charlie is still out on the beach looking for shells. He has collected a good number of rare specimens and hopes to better it with his feather collection.

Again Charlie and I journeyed across the Island to our fishing grounds looking for the best edible fish and lobster for our Thanksgiving Dinner. After diving in a number of holes, we finally located a hole where the right fish was speared. The catch was: one Ulu about thirteen pounds, four good size weke, a little over one pound each and about a dozen large size awholeholes that we dried for further use. I later went in during our time there and dove for lobsters which were found about 100 yards below the shipwreck. They were quite a number in that hole, but only one large lobster was caught and brought to Camp, for it was sufficient for dinner. We returned to Camp with a good land mark in mind of our new lobster hole.

At 3:30, I helped Lum in preparation of our dinner. By 5:15 we had our Thanksgiving Dinner. We had fried, boiled and steamed fish to your turkey. For sauce, packed tomatoes were used. Lobster salad, rice and beets made up of the main dish. Muffins took the place of bread. Having our dessert which consisted of rice pudding, cookies, peaches and punch for our 8:30 meal in the Government House. Playing of instruments, singing of song hits, checker playing and the radio took our time away throughout the night. Thus passed our day on Jarvis.

November 27, 1936

There goes the motor again for the battery charge. This time it is Lum himself that started the motor going. We seldom find him up at this time of the morning. What! "Going back to bed", says I to Lum. Yep! Its not my time to cook, so I guess I will take it easy until doggie-doggie. (What a man).

At 8:30 this morning, "Big Body" Lum contacted New Zealand after hearing the CQ [calling any station] from that station. It is the first time that Lum "chewed the fat" with a station in New Zealand. Unfortunately no fish were caught for lunch.

Jake and Charlie decided to cruise the shore for shells. Rocks after rocks were turned over for shells. I spent my time on the key board and reading non-fiction books. After lunch, we all had a game of horse shoes. Galvanized "U" hooks from the "Amaranth" were used. Later in the day, Lum and I did a little surfing, to be joined later by Charlie and Jake.

Gathering in the porch with our instruments, after dinner, we sang songs and watched the beautiful Jarvis sun set as she drifts beyond the horizon. The Jarvis full moon was out just before 6:00 P. M.

Station K6GNW of Honolulu was on the air at a little after eight. News from home and friends were heard. Sproat and Harry Tam said a few words and expects to be on again tomorrow night with better news.

November 28, 1936

Awakened by the buzzer of our wind velocity, where Jake was taking his weather reports. I snatched the blankets off of "Big Body" and threw it on the floor. He cursed and went back to sleep. Charlie was up a few minutes later and tried his luck on the "flap jacks." Instead of us having, for breakfast, the regular size hot cakes, we had something like the size of a cookie. Charlie said that it was the Royal Hawaiian Special and besides they were much easier to handle.

The channel current is pretty rough this morning. Later in the day it cooled off, but it was up again at 3:30. We lost our surf board today through Charlie. Charlie was out surfing and was caught by the strong current and back wash. He couldn't hold the board and a rock at the same time. Board drifted out to the channel and Charlie waited for the waves and then body surfed in. We have a stone marker to tell whether we are close to the channel. Somehow, Charlie did not see it. He did not realize it until he was caught. "No more surf board for me on Jarvis," quoted Charlie.

We tuned in to K6GNW at 8:00 and heard quite a number of speakers. Including the party were two girl friends of Jake's. They invited him to the dance at the Canoe Club. We boys really enjoyed hearing the speakers and hope to have more in the future.

November 29, 1936

Channel current is mighty powerful this morning with about five feet wave passing the first marker. Large slabs of coral were tossed to shore. Coral banks were washed away leaving a flat piece of sand and loose coral. The seaweeds can be seen on our side of the Island where the waves were at their highest point inland. It has been said previously by Jake and Henry Ahia, before he left the Island, that this time of the year the waves are very high and powerful. In certain occasions or time intervals, the channel is in its normal self and then suddenly she is boiling high.

Cocoon seedlings on our side of the Island do not look so hot. Only a few of them look pretty healthy. Well, Miss McCormick, guess how we spent our leisure time today? Yep, Hawaiian sickness.

After supper, we all went on a rat hunt until it was too dark to see. Lum had a score of 62 with Charlie very close. Jake and I were about even.

Last night was full moon on Jarvis and tonight also. What a sight! Honolulu sunsets and moonlight is nothing compared to Jarvis. Playing of instruments and singing until it was time to tune in for K6GNW at 8:00 P. M. All speakers were for Howland. "Bullet" Lum, "Big Body's" brother, told us to tune in at six tomorrow evening to station KGMB for the Annie Kerr Trio. They are dedicating a few songs to the Jarvis Islanders. We chewed the rag quite awhile after our schedule with K6GNW before retiring.

November 30, 1936

Due to the leisure life we lead on the Island, with the exception of our daily routine, I noticed that my abdomen or "opu" as the Hawaiians refer to it, was running away from me. I decided that this was the time I should take steps in counteracting this so called Hawaiian disease (Non-exercise). Early this morning after carefully planning out my exercises mentally, I hopped out of my bunk and before I knew it, I was going through my dynamic tension course.

I had the balloon timing instrument so that I would not over exert myself. I also skipped rope to keep my girlish figure and keeping out of the eel's reach. If you will notice back on page forty, I nearly got bitten by an eel.

After brushing my teeth vigorously in nature's bathroom, the ocean, I set out northward along the beach to look for shells but to my utter surprise I discovered some "Luan" footprints imbedded in the wet sand (Luan means duck like feet). A little detective calculations revealed that it was none other than our leader, Sol "Hopii" Kalama. I haven't asked him yet; but after reading this article he won't deny it. To my disgust I was rewarded with only two shells---after spending quarter of an hour scanning the beach.

I helped Harold cook some hot cakes this morning as I was the only one who knew the Royal Hawaiian Recipe. Sol says that they look more like cookies but after all that is how they do it in the land of the Hula Girls. Being away half a year from civilization we will excuse Sol this time. Ha! Ha! For

breakfast we had hot cakes, cooked prunes, left over pineapple from the night before, fried vienna sausage with onions, bacon and last but not least, coffee. After breakfast, Jake caught a curlew; evidently, it was a young as it could not fly. The bird was named "Oscar" in remembrance of the late "Oscar," a mother curlew, who died just before Harold and I arrived on the island.

This being Monday, we gave the place a general cleaning. We also replaced the empty water drums. Then we rolled the non used ones on racks which we constructed. After this was done, I took my 10:00 A.M., exercise and ended up with a dip in the surf. During the meantime, Jake and Harold were busily engaged in code practice. Sol was deeply immersed in one of the non-fiction novel books, Ranch Romance. During the remainder of the morning I spent part of the time recording my weather report on the duplicate sheet. Sol, while perusing through the original sheet, discovered an error on one of my reports and called my attention to it. During the afternoon we all took a nap. Sol had to be up most of the time to keep an eye on his weather readings.

For dinner we had Lum's special, beans and rice. During the evening we played checkers and then retired for the night.

December 1, 1936

The tapping of the barometric glass is a very conspicuous sound when the weather man takes his reading in the morning. Still drowsy from my few hours of sleep, we turned in at 12:00 PM last night, I managed to climb down from my bunk and was surprised to see "Big Body" Lum still snoring away. Lum was supposed to take the reading this morning; but Sol, acting in the capacity of a good samaritan, took Lum's reading. The former being the weather man went to bed at 10:00 P. M., as he wanted to catch up a little sleep before taking his 12:00 Midnight reading. Due to the fact that we stayed up to twelve, Lum and I was the last to get up. I was so sleepy that I shortened my exercises from fifteen minutes to seven. After breakfast I gave the kitchen utensils and stove first class washing and cleaning respectively. Inventory was taken by Sol and Jake with Lum and me assisting this morning. A typical Hawaiian meal was served at lunch, dried fish and poi. After lunch, while Sol and Harold were taking balloon soundings, Jake and I were teaching "Oscar" a few tricks; the latter wasn't in any mood of absorbing it.

While I was practicing a few strokes in cartooning, Harold "Big Body" Lum, Jake and Sol decided to learn a few strokes, on a surf board which they constructed. "Big Body" Lum decided to join me in my exercises this afternoon at 5:00 P. M. When we got through with our afternoon swim we heard the call for dinner. We scrambled up the hill to see who would reach the kitchen first. Being somewhat streamlined, Harold "Big Body" Lum beat me by inches.

During the evening we played a couple games of checkers then we listened in on the usual Tuesday evening amateur night program over KGMB. We turned in at 10:00 o'clock.

December 2, 1936

As the sun was peeping its head over on the eastward side of the island, I woke up and started toward the kitchen as I was the cook this morning. As I glanced toward the beach, I spied a large school of Aholeholes. I estimated it to be in the vicinity of about four to five thousand. The fish were jumping out of the water to escape the jaws of the Ulua, but to my surprise it was a shark that was trying its luck. Immediately I armed myself with my trusty spear and adjusting my goggles, I decided to try my luck too. The tide was very high this morning and the waves were always pushing me on the shore, so that I couldn't get within shooting range. Besides the current in the channel is very powerful in the morning. About a half-hour passed and I didn't spear a thing. About this time Sol saw that I was spearing and said it is pretty hard to catch any in this kind of tide, so I gave up the search.

We had another heavy breakfast this morning. Calling the roll, I saw that our Radio Technician was still in Fairyland (Sleep up). Usually about this part of the morning he dreams about his girl friend. After breakfast, Sol and I repaired our guns and sharpened our spears for this afternoon. I didn't take any exercises this morning but the fishing did me a lot of good.

At lunch time we ate the dry fish we had left. So Sol, Harold and myself decided to go on a fishing spree across the Island by the Amaranth. This being Lum's first time at spearing big game, he

usually goes for the small ones, Sol and I knew that if he saw how easy it was to spear the fish that he would come with us whenever we'd go across. Sol spied a hole where there were lots of Aholeholes and Vekes [sic – Weke?] (a better eating fish). Lum's first shot rewarded him with an Aholehole wiggling at the end of his spear. Believe it or not this is his first Aholehole he caught and it took only one shot to do it. Lum is famous for breaking his fishing gun. Sol and I knew that, we brought along an extra gun. Sure enough our prediction was true. He caught a number of Aholeholes while Sol and I, in addition, caught a Veke and an Alaihi, respectively. Now Harold wants to go fishing whenever we go.

Jake, during the afternoon, spent most of his time studying the Class "B" radio exams. His intentions are, when he gets back to Honolulu, to take the radio amateur test. We had fried fish mixed with sauce, rice, chicken soup and tea. During the evening Yau Fau told Harold that he was going to relieve him at the end of these three months. Probably Kim might relieve Lum Kin on Baker. "This is not authentic but just to give an idea who might be coming down," said Yau Fai Lum.

December 3, 1936

[No entry for this date]

December 4, 1936

To break the monotony of having hot cakes at breakfast, Sol baked two loaves of bread. They were very good. All enjoyed eating it. One of the well baked loaves was a bit flat but nevertheless Sol and I ate it all by ourselves. This morning when I went to take the temperature, I was surprised when I turned the switch, for the velocity reading, and found the buzzer buzzing at a steady gait. I thought something was wrong with it. When I looked out of the window the velocity indicator was just barely moving. In other words there wasn't any wind at all this morning. Not even a breeze. While sweeping the house in the morning, I noticed I was perspiring freely. Funny, I thought to myself, this is the first time I perspired so much.

When I took the 9:00 o'clock reading the psychrometer (dry) revealed to me that the temperature had gone up to 89.5, nearly 90 degrees. That was the cause of my perspiring.

At ten this morning while Jake and Harold were trying out their new surf board, I was busily writing my log. In the noontime, Sol was reading "The Sea Hawk" one of Sabatini's novels. At luncheon we ate the rest of the dried fish which we caught two weeks ago. I hope by tomorrow that yesterday's fish will be dry enough to eat.

During the afternoon, Sol and Lum connected a wire from the wind velocity buzzer to the kitchen. Instead of yelling "mess gear" we press the button and contact is made with the buzzer in the main building. Jake was busy looking for shells this afternoon. During the evening we played checkers and listened in on the radio.

This being an extremely drowsy day, I decided to peruse some of the detective books. I spent practically the whole day reading. Sol, Jake and Lum went surfing and fishing. Since I wasn't around much today, I shall take this time in discussing bird and insect life on the Island, since my arrival. Seabird life forms one the main attractions on Jarvis Island.

I have seen only seven various types of seabirds since being stationed here. They are as follows: Frigates, Boobies, Marlin, Curlew, sandpiper and white fronted tern or sea swallow.

A limitless resource of the sea are culled by these group of birds. The Terns have a peculiar chuckling voice. When they gather during the evening they sound just like a political convention, rowdy and noisy. At a distance they resemble thousands of vast swarming insects. Passing under them you would think it was raining, as a matter of fact, Lum mistakes them for Nimbus clouds. Animated is such a colony when the busy parent birds are flying in from the sea, carrying silver pilchards for the clamouring [sic] young chicks. They have a jerky way of flying during flight, somewhat like a butterfly. The mottled eggs, on Jarvis Island, may be found by Coman's guano pile. Located on the North side of the Island. As a matter of fact, that is their habitation. Characterizing the tern, I can find no other better passage in the Bible than King Solomon's proverbial saying, "Go to the ant (Tern) thou sluggard consider her ways and be wise." This tern could be applied to the rest of the birds, except the Frigates. They got

most of their fish by preying on the other birds. As Webster terms it, "Long winged rapacious sea bird." The wings are very weak due to the physical make up. I found out one day, when I threw my spear at one for curiosity.

When it comes to intestinal fortitude, the Boobies are the most industrious fishermen or should I say Fisherwomen, Ha! Ha! They sweep in from the sea in huge airplane formations at even time. Against the beautiful sunset they make a fascinating scene during their flight.

The Curlew and Sandpiper are migratory birds. It is very interesting to watch the Curlew kill rats. In catching its prey by the tail, it makes an oval like swing thus hitting its victim on the rocks. We have a pet Curlew named "Oscar" who has a long string of rat extermination to its name. The curlews are very useful in this line.

The Marlins are a brish [sic] white bird with a red tail (two long feathers) trailing in the back. They greet you with a sputtering cackle like tone when worried or surprised. When opportunity presents itself, we boys rob these birds of their beautiful tails. It comes in well for ornamental use.

There are no unusual types of insects on the Island. One of the most pesty insect is a hardshelled one. Found in our bacon, also dryfish and even our soup.

December 3[sic – 5], 1936

This being Saturday and also my turn to wash dishes, I gave the stove and kitchen utensils first class cleaning. While Sol busied himself sewing our rat proof cave, Lum swept the main building. I think this is the time he really gave it a GOOD sweeping. I might add that he is a very good worker; that is, once he gets started. (Once a month).

Harold Lum – what would you do if a man was hungry?

Jacob Haili – starve.

Rising from his seat he walked casually out, catching the hint immediately. In other words, Lum told him he was hungry. This is Jake's turn to cook.

When I take a drink of water from the pitcher which we keep in the house, I noticed the dipper, when left in the pitcher or even outside of the pitcher, gets rusty with in a few hours due to its metal composition. I washed the pitcher and to my surprise, the wash rag was covered with rust due to the rust of the dipper. Instead of using the dipper we use a cup to drunk out of now.

Today, in the afternoon, was very clear with the exception of a few Cirrus stratus located overhead. When Sol and Lum took the Balloon sounding they were more than surprised that they could get only two minutes today. The sun rays were the cause of it. Their vision was blocked by the ray of the sun. In other words the balloon was in the sun's dazzling rays. The temperature on Howland Island this afternoon was pretty warm I learned from our radio operator.

December 6, 1936

This morning was pretty cold morning. When I got up to cook breakfast everyone had their blankets clear over their ears. Usually we don't sleep with the blankets, or else we just cover our bodies with it.

I took a brisk exercise and a dip in the water before cooking. Tying a string to two rats that I caught this morning, I had lots of fun engaging them in a fight. After the conflict was over one had its ear chewed off while the other's tail was disintegrated. By frightening them, both ran in opposite directions. Here Jake and I witnessed a tug-of-war that will end all tug-of-wars on Jarvis.

For personal reference, Sol busied himself studying Biological developments on Jarvis. For reference his studies carried him into biology books and on the entire Island as well. One of his objectives is to find rare biological specimens, this will eventually interest the Bishop Museum and Scientists.

Jake and Lum were taking Radio exams in one of the radio books which Harold got from the Radio Federal Commissioners for this purpose. After the balloon sounding, Lum and I decided to go fishing over the other side of the Island. Upon reaching our destination we were quite disappointed in noticing that the tide had risen so that fishing was impossible. Also our lives would be endangered by the

treacherous reefs located on that portion of the Island. Wassamalladisplacee too much watch close hapai fish no can ketchum was the disgustipated remark made by our numbah one fisherman.

We had lots of fun hitting the Frigates with our spears while it was in flight. Lum managed to spear one of his victims with the aid of his powerful right arm. "The winch," I exclaimed, pointing to the Tarzanic-like pose of rat catcher number one. Harold, Jr., gave the famous Tarzan cry, Wheeeeeee! Upon our arrival back in Camp I was surprised to see that it was nearly time to cook. Using up the last of the spuds and also onions, I made a meal fit for me to eat. The spuds and onions could have lasted us a little longer due to the compactness, rot takes place over night. When we put it out to dry the rats get at it. Thus the process is repeated over and over until December 6, 1936 comes along. There are no spuds or onions left. In fact Sol told me about this time that the spuds and onions run out on us every three months.

For dinner we had Tuna salad: composed of sweet pickles, onions, spuds and sliced olives, rice, canned corn, olive, chicken soup and Vienna sausage fried with onions. For dessert we had peaches. During the evening we listened in on the reports from Howland. We were surprised to hear that they had their water tank up already and the trees were coming along fine. We turned in at 10:30 P. M.

December 7, 1936

After eating our regular breakfast at 7:30 A. M., we boys went about doing whatever He wants to do. I started the motor generator and changed [sic – charged?] three of the storage batteries for fifteen hours batteries are being charged mostly through guess work due to the absence of the hydrometer. Later in the afternoon I went surfing and was joined later by Jake and Sol. At seven the regular schedule was K6INF¹⁸ didn't end as successfully as usual, due to heavy interference. At nine, another regular schedule was kept with K6GNW. Mr. Black was present and gave us some valuable information.

December 8, 1936

After begging me for almost half an hour, I finally let my soft instincts get the best of me and I gallantly yielded my position as cook, to Charlie. One of the biggest projects was accomplished today. Our 800 gallon water tank was elevated on three concrete pillars. After a bit of strategy was used, the tank was elevated on the two feet pillars. After the job had been completed all went down to the beach to swim and surf. To our surprise K6ODC¹⁹ called us again immediately after my contact with K6INF. I, in turn, relayed a message and weather reports to K6GNW.

December 9, 1936

Six o'clock and as usual the daily temperature was taken. I happened to be the victim this morning. Within five minutes Jake forced himself out of bed and strolled drowsily to the kitchen and soon had our breakfast ready for us.

Charles Ahia volunteered to paint the 800 gallon water tank, he stood back and inspected his work with keen admiration. We all decided that Charlie is a good painter if it wasn't for the second coat of paint he unconsciously applied on himself. Jake received a message from Mr. Black and answered the message immediately without hesitation. All messages and weather reports from Baker, Howland, and Jarvis were sent to K6GNW without a bit of difficulty, due to the excellent condition of this 40 meter amateur band tonight.

December 10, 1936

Charlie beat the weather man today, rising before him, this being his turn to cook. He decided to make some rubber flapjacks. At approximately 8:15, Charles and Sol left for the Southeast point of the Island and about two hours later they returned with thirty of the largest wholeholes ever caught on Jarvis. In the

¹⁸ Paul Yat Lum, Honolulu, now on Howland

¹⁹ Ah Kin Leong, now at Baker Island.

meantime, Jake was turning over every rock visible in the water, in an attempt to enlarge his rare collection of shells.

At this P. M., I further improved my technique in surfing and later contacted four mainland stations on twenty meters. During my schedule with K6GNW, I learned that the Fleet Air Base wanted our surface readings at seven. We then arranged a schedule at 7:00 for the following morning.

December 11, 1936

Well I was up early this morning, no kidding, just before dawn and tuned up my transmitter in preparation for the transmitter in our 7:00 A. M., surface reading to K6GNW which in turn will be relayed to Pearl Harbor. At exactly 6:59 A. M., K6GNW was calling me and within five minutes the report was sent through. I took my morning bath in nature's tub and later was joined by Sol and Charlie. Jake was hunting shells as he was seen strolling along the shore. Sol and Charlie started on the construction of the platform for the water tank. 4x4x10 posts were used with 2x4 and 1x4 as braces and brackets. They also painted the inside of the tank with liquid cement. Because of the extremely hot sun today they called it a day and went swimming.

December 12, 1936

About 9:00 A. M., Sol and Charlie went across the Island. In addition to small Aholeholes, they caught a few Vekes. Their intentions were to catch a couple of large Aholeholes. Unfortunately the "Fisherman's Luck" deserted them this morning. In the meantime, Jake and I were hunting shells "Lady Luck" was with us and we gathered a number of rare specimens. Upon Charlie's and Sol's arrival back in Camp, Jake caught a large squid. This is the first squid caught since Charlie and I have been here. The squid measured three feet from tip to tip. While Sol and Charlie were cleaning their catch, I caught three yellow fin sharks. It didn't take half an hour to find the three of them. Due to my ability of fishing. Ha!

For luncheon we had fried fish and poi. This evening no reports were sent through the ether due to the fact that K6GNW wasn't on the air. Something must have gone wrong with his transmitter. We turned in at 10:00 P. M., after playing a few games of checkers.

December 13, 1936

Ding-dong – six o'clock and today everyone got up at once due to the fact that all slept well. We all rushed down to the beach for our morning dip. Breakfast was later served.

"Lets see who can catch the most rats," challenged Jake. "Sure," returned Charlie.

Within two hours, Jake beat Charlie by a score of 135 to 76. In the meantime, I was requiring [sic – rewiring?] my transmitter in an effort to make it as rigid as possible. I completed my task in time to see Jake and Charlie counting their victims. Reports were sent through as usual at 8:00 P. M.

December 14, 1936

This day being my turn on duty, I was up with the sun. Charles soon followed me and straggled, half awake, towards the kitchen. Sol and Charlie continued work on the 800 gallon water tank platform. This platform is being built chiefly for the purpose of elevating water to the top of the tank and also shading it. Later during the morning, I took a pick and started to pry some resisting rocks from their foundation on the testaterrestrial [sic]. This method enabled me to collect a few good sea shells.

Upon asking Lum for his day's doings, he quotes, "Charged batteries, loafed and that's about all." These were only words I could extract from him. He believes in the term, "Silence is Golden." He contacted Howland at 7:00 P. M. After a bit of trouble with his rig and dynamotor, he finally made contact with K6GNW.

December 15, 1936

Charlie and Sol continued work on the platform today. Canvas was placed one side of it. A score of uluas lured Sol from his recent destination and sent him dashing towards them with hook, line and sinker. (Spear).

This being the fifteenth day of December, I checked over our food supplies and equipment. Everything seems to be in tip-top shape here. At 3:30 P. M., Lum called CQ's and was able to pull one station through. After replacing newly charged batteries for the old ones of the receiver and transmitter, Lum pulled through Howland's report. A message was later relayed from Howland via Jarvis and Honolulu to Mr. Black. A friend of Charles Ahia and Gabriel Victor spoke from KPF through rebroadcast at K6GNW. Howland and Baker collected over a thousand gallons of rain water and it is surprising that on the Island of Jarvis, not a drop has fallen for a month.

December 16, 1936

The regular schedule with INF this morning at 6:30 was pulled through without difficulty. K6GNW was next to be called on at 7:00 o'clock.

Sol gave us a treat this morning by baking bread for breakfast table. At about nine o'clock, Sol and Charlie ventured to the "Amaranth" point to search for Vekes. I took time to go shell hunting, taking along my favorite pick to do some prying when needed. The few shells that were found encouraged me to hunt for more. This excursion was soon ended when upon uplifting a certain rock, my gloved hand came in contact with something that looked like a centipede. Immediately, my gloved hand was penetrated with about a dozen silvery spines. This sent me dashing back to camp for some pliers to extract these spines with.

At about 8:00 P. M., we heard Mr. Black speaking to us through a phone at his home. This was made possible by a rebroadcast at K6GNW.

December 17, 1936

Lum gave us a delicious meal of hard tack and coffee for breakfast this morning. Sol and Charlie set to work again today on covering the walls of the tank structure with canvas. 2"x4" were nailed at the bottom of the canvas to keep it from flapping in the wind. Lum and I spent the morning repainting the outside of the balloon shack.

During the afternoon, I decided to spend my time building a twin-triode push and pull transmitter. Lum, generously supplied me with the equipment that I needed. Because of the lack of screws, I had to stop working for the day. Upon entering the house, I found calling CQ's so I started to copy with him. Lum made his usual contact with Howland and Baker. Their food shortage lists were sent to us and these were later relayed to Honolulu to K6GNW the home station of the Islands.

December 18, 1936

This morning, Lum was actually the first man out of bed on the Island of Jarvis. After recording his 6:00 A. M., WX report, he contentedly set down with a pipe full of tobacco and started to cover the radio spectrum for K6GNW. Their reports failed to come in because the morning's temperature affected the coils of our receiver. Lum and I spent the morning puttying the cracks inside the balloon shack, with Charlie and Solomon worked on the tank structure, building a floor on the top. During the afternoon, I spent most of my time soldering the connections of my twin-triode push-pull transmitter. Upon hunting for screws, lady luck was with me and showed me their hide out. Lum contacted Howland and Baker. A few messages were received from them. These were later relayed to K6GNW of Honolulu.

December 19, 1936

After completing the day's log, I started to mix our white paint. Lum busied himself during this period by cleaning the floor of the balloon shack. I later joined him and the painting "bee" was on. "The inside of the balloon shack was painted in no time flat," quoted Lum when questioned by Charlie. The building process of the tank structure was completed this morning.

While Lum was taking his 1:00 P. M. balloon sounding, a sudden burst of rain fell on Jarvis. Lum, thinking of a fresh water bath, dashed into the balloon shack with his theodolite; but when he came out the rain had stopped and thusly was he gypped from a fresh water bath. After completing my first

transmitter, I asked Lum to test it. After blowing out one tube, because of an overload of plate voltage, I was thrilled to find out that the rig worked perfectly.

December 20, 1936

Charles Ahia filled the position of weather man, Supreme on the Island of Jarvis today. This being Sunday, the boys on Jarvis took time out to spend the day fishing. We all crossed the Island in the direction of the Amaranth. A grand time was had by all. After spending approximately three hours on the other side of the Island, we returned to Millersville with our fish, bags and an increased memorandum of fish stories.

Upon reaching Camp, a rush for our lone surf-board was made; the unfortunate surfed in spite of losing the surf-board. After surfing, Lum and I went diving for sea shells. A good amount was brought back to camp. Lum kept his schedule with K6INF and K6GNW in the evening.

December 21, 1936

After going through our daily morning routine before breakfast, we boys did a little cleaning. Painting the stairway and platform of the water tank and then pouring gravel around the tank to form a walk was done this morning just before breakfast. Lum spent his time in winding a KGU coil for our program on Christmas Day. When our chores were over, Jake, Charlie and I went in for a swim and body surf. It was Lum's second attempt in his KGU coil, for the first one failed to function. Anyway, the last one he made did work after following the direction of his big brother when was relayed to us by phone. Charlie and I worked on our itinerary after lunch. Writing it in outline form to be written later. The day was well spent for our time we occupied in fishing for Museum specimens, writing and practice work on the radio.

December 22, 1936

Believe it or not, Jake and I had a decent bath this morning after going without it for five months. Lum and Charlie also joined in. Old man Nimbus certainly gave Jarvis a treat, and mind you it is only two more days before Christmas. It rained for fifteen minutes, thus giving us time to wash. Suitcases were turned over where hurried hands snapped at the first bar of soap. To make a long story short, we had our bath early for Christmas.

Charlie did some finishing touches by painting the tank and also its second coat on the stairway and platform just before the rain. The day as a whole was very cloudy with old man Nimbus hanging overhead. Unfortunately we only collected one drum of rainwater for our plants. It looked at first that we were in for a heavy squall for we hurried with our empty water drums to the house and had it placed ready to be filled, but the rain fooled us for we just had a drizzle. The heavy shower was in the ocean. It certainly was a relief to have this cool breeze over the Island throughout the day.

Nearly all of the birds on the Island were out enjoying themselves to this rare treat on Jarvis. I had my line out for uluas, couple hours before Jupiter²⁰, but no luck was with me. The shark took my Ulua hook away for a Christmas present to some other fisherman. This evening, quite a number of messages were relayed to our side from Howland and Baker, Christmas greetings, which were relayed to K6GNW in Honolulu.

December 23, 1936

Awaken by the noise of the radio which Lum was pounding brass with K6INF of Howland the report was later relayed to K6GNW. Christmas messages that were received from Howland did not go through because of the strong QRM on K6GNW side.

Charlie and I continued to work on our itinerary this morning, gathering material by looking back at our trip. I gave whatever I knew from my first trip to the Islands. Some of our magazines have given us valuable material and pictures of the "Clipper Ships" in which we hope to have our first paragraph about to conquest of the first flight to Jarvis that is yet to come. Regular schedule with the other stations

²⁰ For a Tuesday, Jupiter time is 6 hours past sunrise.

were carried on. A few friends talked to us from over the phone at K6GNW which we boys were very happy to receive.

December 24, 1936

Hello! To Howland, Baker and Jarvis. The equatorial islands to the Kamehameha boys, Merry Christmas and in your language "Mele Kalikimaka" and a Happy New Year. So were the words of the radio announcer of KGMB. This Aloha program was certainly enjoyed by all, being especially happy to hear from our parents, family and friends. Messages from the school and our good friend, Commander Kenner of the Coast Guard Cutter "Itasca" were also received. During the program, a little sickness for home was felt, but it was later forgotten after our Christmas Dinner and plenty of conversation after the program.

I baked a pineapple pie and added marshmallows to it. The recipe was taken from one of our magazines. A swell dinner was prepared by Jake and I after going through the magazines for recipes during the day. After supper, we sang song and then discussed our happenings of last year Christmas Eve. Each of us gave a brief account; but unfortunately, Jake had nothing. This was his second Christmas on Jarvis.

Balloon soundings that were taken this Noon, broke all records. Sixty-four minutes were recorded, but only 30 minutes reports were sent to Pan American Airways for according to K6GNW, 18000 feet was sufficient. We didn't retire until 2:00 A. M., for we had a delightful conversation.

December 25, 1936

What a Christmas Day for the Jarvis four. Charlie came to breakfast with a white shirt on this morning. He hair was slick and glossy. Lum popped a question at him. "Why so shiekie?" Why! Don't you know that today is a legal holiday? said Charlie. Jake asked me if I took an inventory on the salad oil. Charlie catching the hint, returned with a jar of "Three Flowers."

This evening, right after our weather reports to K6GNW were over, a new code message was relayed to Lum from his brother Fai, Chinese language. A few minutes later we were told that they had a blessed event in the Lum family. "Big Body" has quite a number of nephews and nieces. Playing cards, checkers and singing of Island songs soon passed our time away, thus ending another day on Jarvis.

December 26, 1936

Charging of our radio batteries was started this morning after a good many minutes of cranking. Three of us alternated in this so called morning exercise. About 8:30, when the tide was low, Charlie and I sharpened our spears and went over to the "Amaranth" for fish. Within a few minutes we had enough for lunch and plenty for drying that would last for a few days. (32 Aholes) Jake and Lum passed their time away on their radio work.

About 3:30 in the afternoon, our motor was sputtering and then she went dead on us. Not knowing what was the cause, we tried to have it going, but it was "no soup." By this time the sun was on the horizon so we quite and had our late supper, hoping to have the motor going in the morning.

December 27, 1936

"Big Body" Lum, surprised us this morning by going surfing before breakfast, after sending in his report to Honolulu. By the time he returns for his breakfast, the chief cook had every thing cleared up. Lum cursed for not having his place set. Jake and I finally had our motor going after scraping the carbon on the spark plug, exhaust tube and cleaning the cylinder. Every day Charlie and I used two or three hours of the morning to work on our guide book. Jake and Lum worked on the radio to pass the morning hours. This afternoon, being rather hot, we went in for swimming and body surf for nearly three hours. We took turns on the surf board as we have only one on the island, having lost the other a few weeks back.

December 28, 1936

A couple of more days and grandfather time will add another year to Jarvis colonization program. This morning I found myself sleeping on the cot by the radio, I forgot that I had set there last night. This being

the first time I slept out of my bunk; naturally, upon waking the next morning, I was surprised to find myself sleeping on the cot. Being a beautiful night last night, Jake slept in the beacon with the full moon to his exposal. While Sol, in the meantime, was snoring away on Jakes bunk. Evidently he wanted a change of dreamland sceneries. As for Harold Lum, he was contented with his bed. As I glanced at the clock the honorable Lum was just arousing from one of his world cruises. Drunken with sleep he commenced manipulating the dial for K6GNW at the same time cursing me for not setting the alarm clock at six.

We had breakfast at 7:30. At breakfast the discussion was about a Luau Sol and Jake are planning to give upon their arrival back in Honolulu. The date is not definitely set but will take place sometime in May or perhaps May Day. Sol and I spent most of our time in the morning writing a personal logue [sic]. While Lum was learning to play the steel guitar the Hawaiian way, by a Haole instructor, Paul F. Summers, who gives a complete course in steel selections. Jake in the meantime was learning to master the G chord in steel guitar. With my knowledge on that key, I think he will be one of Hawaii's outstanding musicians. So deeply interested in my personal logue book I didn't hear the usual mess call nor the sputtering of the motor as it failed to function a few minutes before Lum came in and told me that lunch was ready. Sol and Jake just got through eating when I arrived. I ate a hurried lunch and returned to my studies.

The balloon timer failed to function during the recording of the daily balloon reading. I was interrupted by Jake and Lum's voices as they tried to adjust the buzzer. About 3:00 P. M., when Sol took his reading, I took time out. As I glanced toward the beacon, lying on the cot, I saw Jake deeply concentrated in a Cosmopolitan Book. Also "Big Body" Lum riding a large wave on his surfboard. Lum is an expert surfer now.

Before continuing my script I strummed the guitar for a few minutes and then returned to my logue. In the meantime, Sol was busy recording his personal materials in his logue book. Again I was interrupted when Lum sounded mess. Upon looking at the clock, I was surprised to see that it was only four o'clock in the afternoon. I learned from Sol that Lum broke the Island record for cooking so early. In a joking manner I told Lum, "Evidently you're trying to get over your day's work in a hurry." "Or maybe there's a fire by the Amaranth", said Sol who tried to conceal his laughter with no avail.

The sun's ray mercilessly beat upon my countenance that I was forced to eat upstairs where it was cool. After dinner Lum and I played a couple of games of checkers. I ended on the victorious end as I usually did this the passed [sic - past] few days. Being still early (4:45) Lum went feather hunting. Jake was busy moving his bedding in the beacon where he slept the previous night. Sol and I enjoyed ourselves by tuning in to KGMB and listened to the weekly Metrotone hour; after the program we tuned in on a Pacific Coast station which was broadcasting a Christmas program. This program was enjoyed immensely by both Sol and I. Lum contacted his brother at 8:00. We turned in at 10:00 P. M.

December 29, 1936

Just two more days and the year 1936 will pass into oblivion for we boys on Jarvis. The alarm clock awakened Lum up this morning at 6:00 because I heard it and went back to sleep. I got up at 6:45 A. M. While during that brief interval of sleep, I heard the water pails jingling as Sol was watering the plants. I exercised a little on the beach then swam around a little. I then filled the two buckets with sea water for that is how we wash the dishes and also I am the dish washer this morning. Jake make biscuits this morning and everyone enjoyed them although the bottom was a little overcooked. Everyone had left and I then commenced giving the stove a vigorous oiling, then I attacked the shelves which had rat droppings scattered here and thee from the previous night. Setting everything in order, I hastily washed the dishes because nature was calling.

This morning I perused the magazines, hoping that I would find material about ships to be used in my logue book. My objective in scanning through the magazines is to find out the names of the different parts of the ship and also their definition. It is very essential that I get the material. This morning, I found some interesting facts about sea life and I hope tomorrow I will find more authentic information

concerning boats. About 9:00 o'clock this morning, the tide was gradually going down. At 12:00 it reached its lowest depth in months; perhaps, in years so I was informed by Sol.

The tide had dropped tree feet, I learned later. It was the lowest it reached since he was on the Island he said. It was so low that the outer reef projected clear out of the water, also Lum went fishing and passed the danger zone in the channel. Under ordinary circumstances he would have been washed out to sea. Another of our only four spears was lost when Lum took a crack shot at a Ulua. The fish took the spear along with it. It is not safe to shoot with a spear at this type of fish. Because the latter is capable of carrying the spear with ease and also can easily travel at a speed of forty miles per hour. Sol and Lum went shark hunting in the adjacent waters of the channel with no success. Before mess gear sounded for lunch, I swam about a little then filled the pails with water.

We had left over fried corn beef from breakfast, also rice and poi quenching our addicted thirst with a cup of tea. Jake and Lum didn't have any trouble with the timer this afternoon while taking the balloon recording. I continued on my logue after spending an hour strumming the guitar. About three o'clock this afternoon the motor ceased sputtering due to the lack of oil. The last drop of oil was used up this afternoon. We cannot charge batteries. The motor won't function without oil. Lum stored the motor in its wooden case. The rest of the "B" batteries brought down from the last trip were added to reinforce the circuit. At 8:00 P. M., he sent a message to his brother K6GNW of the mishap. According to Sol the batteries will last until the Coast Guard Cutter "Duane" gets here. On the last trip the same thing happened when the motor ran out on them, I learned from him.

KPF took the weather reports of both Howland and Baker. There is a moon up tonight. Jake is still sleeping in the beacon. I don't know when he will come back and sleep in the main building. The beacon is a very cool and romantic spot to play the guitar. We turned in at 10:00 P. M.

December 30, 1936

This morning at 6:30 as I went to the kitchen I found Jake sitting by the stove keeping an eye on the biscuits which were in the oven. "Why this is my turn to cook," said I to myself. Then I came upon the conclusion that perhaps Jake wasn't satisfied with the biscuits he had made the breakfast previous to this. After breakfast Lum was correcting some errors previous to this writing; for example, on page 129 I had written the sentence "I hope tomorrow I'll find some authentic information concerning about boats." He called my attention to the word "about" which is incorrect. In other words the sentence should read "...information concerning boats." I doubt if he is right although we had a long discussion concerning this work. I have heard the expression "concerning about" so often that I think it isn't poor grammar. I told Lum that at the rate we are going we will finish this logue book before the boat gets here. Then we will have to wait for another book or write on the large white sheets of paper. According to Solomon Kalama they always bring another book. As for the large record book, I am using it as a personal logue book since the lender didn't object to my using it. While writing my logue, Sol was reading a novel; Jake and Lum were challenging to determine who was the champion cigar smoker. Looks like Lum came out on the victorious end. About 11:30 A. M., when I began to cook lunch, I noticed the tide was very low as yesterday. The tide started decreasing about nine o'clock this morning and gradually increased at 2:00 PM.

Lum beat me two games out of three in checkers this afternoon. To determine the champion of the day, the former was defeated by Jake. It took me over an hour to draw the Coast Guard Cutter "Itasca" which I found in a magazine. I entered it in my logue book. Sol continued on his logue book rewriting it in ink to be sent home for personal use. Jake passed the time away reading one of the Cosmopolitan books. While Lum and I succumbed to sleep. It was about quarter after five when I awakened. I decided to cook long rice although this was my first try at it. I was surprised to find out that the bamboo shoots, for we only use it to mix with the long rice, was not sliced up like beets; but came in chunks. Garlic, ginger and salmon was dumped in also. After it was cooked, I found out that I forgot to season it so I poured salt and pepper in and also another can of salmon to give it color.

After supper, I had my revenge when I beat Lum three straight games in checkers. Today we used up another water drum. Sol and I replaced two drums in their place. Itemize all government equipment, K6MTE received from K6GNW tonight.

December 31, 1936

I think Jake wants the privilege of cooking breakfast for the last time this year. This A. M., he gave Sol a break because this is the latter's turn to cook. We had biscuits with left over long and short rice (California rice) and also our main beverage, coffee. At 8:00 o'clock, Lum and I went shark hunting. While going across the Island, Lum and I noticed lots of nature's oddities; for instance, the red appendage like bell located under the Frigate's throat. This I learned was used by the male to attract the female during mating season.

"Gee, this looks like a mountain," as I gazed at the huge guano pile. It made me think of the low dry mountains located by the new Weimanalo road on Oahu. When we reached the end of our journey, we found that we were half-a-mile off our course. When we got to our destination or shark pond, we found the tide still up. Lum caught a large Popaa, this was used for bait. After we had our lines out for about 45 minutes, we got discouraged and was about to come home when a red snapper bit at Lum's bait. When we got the fish out it measured about two feet in length and weighed about 45 pounds. I was so glad that when I began pulling in my line to throw it further out a shark bit at my hook and was caught red handed. By this time Lum and I were feeling big. Before we knew it we caught two more and two more again. Gee, I was thinking to myself, where do all these sharks come from. I noticed the tide going down about 10:00 o'clock, so Lum and I ventured out to the outlying reefs. Here, we caught a shark who stole our bag in which we had our bait and ate only the latter. When we had the stomach ripped open we found a portion of the "Popaa's" head and a few sliced pieces of meat which Lum immediately recognized as those he had put in the bag. The worse was to come, about a half-hour after, we caught a huge grey shark which threatened to take the line and all out to sea. I figured to myself with my 140 pounds and Lum's 125 pounds, we could out pull the shark. So with 265 pounds to our side we came out on the victorious end only after a fierce struggle. As we hauled it on to the reef it was holding on tenaciously to the bait and lashing its tail equal to the force of Dempsey's six inch punches. I whipped out my knife from its sheath and repeatedly dealt the monster telling blows on the flat part of its head. No sooner did I have the jaws of the monster at my side, good sign of a warrior, when Sol loomed up before us. Lum and I were surprised. Sol came about 1:30 PM. We stayed out from camp so long that he came across to see if we were still loving, I suppose. Sol, saw a large school of Aku²¹ at first mistaking it for sharks because the fish were so large. When we got back in Camp, about 2:00 PM, we were tired out. We ate a heavy lunch and retired to bed. Sol took my nine and twelve o'clock reading while I was out shark hunting. I wrote my journey across the Island then I took my three o'clock reading and went to sleep. I got up at six, just in time to take my reading. K6GNW wanted to know if we heard the program given for our benefit not only at KGMB but KGU on December 24 at 10:00 P. M. Also, on the 25th at 10:00, he didn't tell us whether it was PM or AM that day. At 8:00 PM, tonight, Sol and Lum made pineapple pie and a combination pineapple juice with lemon soda.

I was cleaning the two largest shark's jaws that we caught. This type of work takes lot of patience. The object is to get all the flesh from between the rows of teeth (about five rows, upper and lower jaw) without damaging it. I finished cleaning it at 10:30. I am waiting for 12:00 PM We will have our big chow at this time, pie and pineapple juice.

Be seeing you next year. HAPPY NEW YEAR. How about a smoke? Is Lum's favorite expression.

January 1, 1937

"HAPPY NEW YEAR!" cried Jake as he passed around cigars to all of us. We had pie and pineapple juice. Candies and cookies were served, also lichee nuts which is a favorite among the boys.

²¹ Skipjack tuna

About nine A. M., o'clock, Lum and I went across the island to hunt some more sharks. We took our luncheon also extra hooks. We were going to stay quite a long while but Lum didn't have patience. As it was we caught only one. I was quite disappointed. Hiking across the Island for just one shark is not much fun. They, Sol and Lum, caught three sharks in front of the Camp. In one of them, three off springs were found, these will be turned over to the Bishop Museum. Lum was surprised at this phenomenon because fish originate from fertile eggs, said he after that hike across the Island I didn't feel so good. I slept up to six P. M., when Harold "Lloyd" Lum sounded mess gear. Today, Sol was coming across to assist in catching sharks, but was surprised to find us home so early. Lum wants the fins for shark fin soup. This is the favorite dish to his countrymen. The two pectoral fins and the dorsal fins are taken from each shark. I don't know much about sharks, but they are two types of sharks on Jarvis. The grey shark and the yellow fin shark. These sharks attain a length of five to six feet. The difference in these sharks that one (grey) is broader in width. The mouth is larger, but the teeth are not as sharp as the yellow fin shark. Also, the grey shark is much more rapacious and puts up a much better struggle than its yellow fin brother. To get in their way is just too bad. The authenticity of the above information concerning sharks is just a rough sketch of what I have seen.

During the evening, Lum and I played checkers. Jake was brushing up on a new song he learned on the steel guitar. Sol was writing his logue book to be sent home for future reference. Lum sent his reports to station KPF at 8:00 o'clock. We turned in at 10:00 o'clock.

January 2 1937

i woke up early this morning and went through a stiff workout with the punching bag, although it was badly damaged previously by Lum who packs a wallop in both fists. Running up the shore with two buckets filled with water is also good for the body. While depositing it where we wash the dishes, I sat down to rest myself. During this brief interval I could smell the hot biscuits that Jake had just taken out from the oven.

After breakfast, Lum hurried across the Island to the shark pond to get the hooks, lines and spears. About nine o'clock, after taking Lum's reading, Sol went across the Island to help Lum bring back the things. At about 10:00 they arrived back in camp. They went shark hunting in front of the Camp. They spent the whole day fishing. Luck was with them and they caught three sharks including a large grey shark. They also caught a 35 pound red snapper and a number of "Hina-leas", a soft fleshy eating fish. Unfortunately, all three of the sharks hooks were bitten off by the fortunate sharks whose jaws were strong enough to cut the wire in half. The only other shark hook is over by the shark pond. Lum left it there thinking that three would be sufficient on this side. Well, we are hoping that Mr. Black will bring hooks down on his next trip. Also, we were unfortunate in not having enough spears the last trip due to the last minute rush we didn't have any spears. Sol took pictures of the catch with he and Lum in most of the fish they caught. This evening Jake cooked the fish which were caught this afternoon. Also, he made a large apricot pie to go with the meal tonight. Lum and I were still sleeping up when we heard mess gear sounded this evening. Someone got water for me this evening for the buckets were filled to capacity. I was peeved when I saw a small portion of fish on my plate while on Lum's, there was a whole platter full. Afterwards, I found out that Lum had the red snapper which isn't half as good eating as the Mina-Lea which I had on my plate. He ate only a small portion of it and was disgustipated [sic]. This morning I gave the kitchen a good cleaning. Looks like I got to clean the place again, I said to myself. I had to scrub the table again for it was covered with fish scales, also scrub the tea and soup pot. Tonight we chewed the rag up to half past eleven and then we turned in.

January 3, 1937

I used the sperry pan cake flour to cook hot cakes. The Bisquick flour was used up last week. We are now using the small boxes Sperry Flour. This morning Sol speared a large Ulua just in back of the pectoral fins. Half of the spear's length went clear through. Sol and Lum dove in to grab hold of the spear, but the Ulua took the spear with it. After Lunch I slept practically the whole afternoon. I wasn't feeling well today, but after I went to the "Lav" I felt better. To get sick on the Island is a very sad case.

I'm slacking down on my drinking water preposition. My new Year's proposition on Jarvis is to drink more water. We have only one spear left. Sol and Lum lost one today while fishing for Ulua. I cooked long and short rice this evening, this being my second time at cooking long rice. I made the latter taste better by adding more salt, pepper, Shoyu sauce, and sea urchins. Evidently the boys were satisfied with it.

Displaying an earnest look, Lum told me to teach him "Coquet" on the steel guitar. I was surprised to see Lum learning so fast within an hour he was playing that song like an old timer. Lum contacted KPF and GNW. The tide in the channel today was a little rough in the morning but in the afternoon it calmed down.

January 4, 1937

Sol and I started casting our lines for shark immediately after breakfast, which was prepared by our cook Jake. Unfortunately not one single shark was caught today. After several hours of wasted efforts, we went spearing and was very much more lucky. We speared several of Uhus which were approximately two feet in length. With this catch we returned to give the shark another trial, thinking that surely with fresh bait, we couldn't help but catch some. About two hours later we returned to Camp greatly disappointed. I contact K6KPF and reports were sent through at 8:00 P. M.

January 5, 1937

Approximately fifteen more days and the "Duane" will be here bringing food supply. We boys are all excited about the whole affair. I spent part of the day in packing both my brothers and my own belongings. The transmitter now used on Jarvis will be transferred to Howland for the next three months if K6GNW is to stay on Howland. I will probably return to Honolulu with the Duane which will sail for these Islands on January 12 at 3:00 P. M. It was learned tonight from K6GNW that special frequencies will be assigned to us which will be out of the amateur bands. At 9:00 P. M., we all enjoyed the cake which Sol made in the afternoon. We had punch to go with it. All lights went out at 10:30 P. M.

January 6, 1937

Charles Ahia printed K6GNW and K6KTF on my transmitter today and it has greatly improved the appearance of the instrument. He spent three hours at the task and certainly did the job well. Our number one barber Jake, gave Sol the closest trimming of his life. With his scissors he stabbed and cut away most of the latter's beard, which needed a trimming badly. However, in the end Sol certainly looked well groomed. I should think he is very much resembled by Clark Gable of the movies. Our daily one o'clock balloon reading was taken and it was transmitted to K6KPF of Honolulu who has done a lot of work for us in the line of radio. He stood by for us whenever K6GNW couldn't come on the air. K6KPE [sic] is well known to us as the good old standby. Before retiring we all had a midnight lunch which consisted of a pie and pineapple juice. The former was baked by Jake, and believe you me he really can bake a cake and how!

January 7, 1937

At seven this morning it was learned that the boys coming down on the expedition will be taken their physical examination at one in the afternoon. In the line of radio, each Island will be furnished with one receiver and Jarvis and Baker will be furnished with transmitters. Howland Island will use my transmitter because K6GNW will be there as radio operators.

After taking our 1:00 P. M., soundings, Sol and I hiked over to our famous shark pond to get the shark hook which we left there previously.

K6KPF was contacted and all reports went through.

January 8, 1937

Since the tide was pretty low this morning, I decided to go fishing by the Amaranth. I asked Charlie and Sol if they wanted to join me; their answers were in the affirmative. There wasn't enough spears to go

around so Charlie had to use the old worn out spear which he had found in the channel. He whipped it up into shape, then we started for our destination. Charlie was the first to spear an Aholeholes. He continued to bag these Aholeholes with his spring steel spear. I concentrated on the Aholeholes, a red fish. Besides the good catch we made, Charlie was unfortunate enough to receive a few ugly scratches on his hands and legs. Later back in Camp we caught three sharks. After the radio schedule we all chewed the rag until 12:00 A. M.

January 9, 1937

There wasn't much to do during the day. Sol, Jake and I washed our trousers to get it ready by the time the "Duane" gets here. Pressing is done by placing the pants under our mattress and our weight will do the rest. Charlie says he will wash his tomorrow. He has the opinion that everybody washing their clothes on the same day is a sign of bad luck. This evening he killed fifty-four rats at one sitting. He sits by the kitchen door and waits for them to peep their head over the sill. "BANG" and you have a dead rat. We contacted K6KPF and after the reports were sent through, we all enjoyed some ice cold pineapple juice. We retired after sitting around and talking for awhile.

January 10, 1937

Charlie cooked breakfast this morning. It consisted of hot cakes, sauerkraut mixed with corned beef and last but not least, coffee. After breakfast, Charlie washed his trousers, while Jake, Sol and I were busy engaged into our personal work. I packed all of my brothers equipment including radio books and other minor articles which he left for me at my disposal. Sol was busy writing letters to his parents, also his many friends. Jake was pounding the radio key to get in trim for the radio test he plans to take when he gets back in town. Later, Charles read himself to sleep, while I made a few changes in my transmitter. Radio schedule was kept at 8:00 P. M.

January 11, 1937

Early this morning, Lum contacted K6KPF only to find that he was 45 minutes late. Their schedule was shifted to 6:00 A. M., instead of 7:00 A. M., without the acknowledgement of Harold; thus causing KPF to call desperately for 45 minutes, in vain. Lum's schedule with NRDD²² was not successful. He didn't hear NRDD call. After our breakfast, Lum and I started snipe hunting (said snipe being old discarded cigarette butts) around Millersville and even searched in the rubbish hole. We were very fortunate during our search, finding at least ten butts. We have been without "Tailor made" cigarettes for about three weeks. Sol and Lum spent quite a little time catching sharks. Because of the lack of hooks, they would lure the sharks to the beach by heaving a line out with the bait tied to it. The bait would be placed just out of reach of the shark and thus lured to shore where a javelin would be used.

January 12, 1937

After our breakfast, Lum and I were very fortunate in finding enough tobacco to procure us a morning's smoke. The use of our burlap sack covered safe has been abandoned due to the impossibilities of prevention in keeping the rats from entering this specific one. A fishing trip was made to the East point of the Island today by all, returning with a supple amount of fish for the day's cooking. The luring of sharks was again made today by Sol, Lum and I, with our hookless bait. I was very fortunate today, jabbing two sharks in the head and struggling with it to higher grounds off the shore. Charlie made an attempt to grab one of these sharks by the tail and his hands were barely missed by the snapping jaws of the shark.

January 13, 1937

Daily observing the condition that the porch was in, Sol finally decided to give it another coat of paint. Being a good painter, this job didn't take him long to finish. A cord was lashed across the door to prevent

²² US Coast Guard Cutter Duane

us from stepping on the wet paint; just in case our moments of absent mindedness did come. This trick proved successful for many a time during the day. At 1300, the regular balloon sounding was taken with Sol helping Lum. During the afternoon, a bit of surfing was enjoyed by the boys. Since there was only one surfboard on the Island, we would all take our turn on it. The rest of us would be body surfing while one of us used the surfboard. During the evening, Charlie and I strummed a few airs on the guitar before retiring.

January 14, 1937

Lum was the first to awaken this morning, waking up the cook also, to prepare breakfast, and cook being myself. Later during the morning, Lum, Charlie and I had a little code practice. Lum and I would alternate on the key and kept going places. At about 12:55 P. M., the balloon soundings were taken. Lum and I kept our regular grudge game in checkers immediately after lunch. At about 2:30 P. M., Lum and I went shell hunting. Two picks were taken for this occasion. We were soon followed up by Sol, who supplied himself with a ZXC [sic]. Lum was the first to find the biggest shell on this trip. Charlie soon followed us and acted as a sniper during the hunt. When Lum and Sol turned a rock, Charlie would be the first under water and claimed everything that came within his reach. At 7:00 P. M., Lum made his contact with NRDD.

January 15, 1937

After Lum and I had satisfied our taste with three measly cigarettes, the four of us began our checking of the inventories. Charlie took over the tool list and rechecked all of that. The remaining lumber was sorted and checked by Sol. The weather bureau instruments being checked by Sol also. Lum checked the balloon sounding instruments and the radio equipment. I busied myself checking up on the food list. Finishing his work, Sol spent the rest of the day preparing a revised list of each specific inventory. His enthusiasm being increased from the previous shell hunt, Charlie circled the Island, returning triumphant with a prize shell. Lum enticed a shark jaw to the shore with his hookless bait, but he didn't manipulate his pick accurately enough to bag it. This, he blamed on Charlie for not coming to his aid. Lum and I danced in circles when we heard that the "Duane" had shifted her course to Jarvis.

January 16, 1937

Lum woke up this morning with an eagerness to accomplish things. After this schedules with K6INF and NRDD had been finished, he armed himself with a bucket of water, rags and a bar of soap and attacked our while walls that had become dirty some way or another. He next began to refill the supposed water tank hole with dirt and I finished my present work, and went to join him. Sol took this little interval to complete his letters to his many friends, while Charlie continued to copy down facts of various fish and Islands in the Pacific and also birds and animals. Upon hearing that the ship was coming to Fanning and then to Jarvis, Sol brought out a packet of cigarettes. This event seemed unbelievable in the eyes of Lum and I. We are now serenely happy and are making use of every bit of its tobacco. Night fall again brought us to the subject of who could possibly be making this trip and who the sick man that was being taken to Fanning Island.²³

January 17, 1937

This morning, while I was busy writing the log. Sol, Charlie and Lum bustled about Camp and straightened, and cleaned things up. Upon finishing my job, I went to help Lum carry the hydrogen gas tanks down to the beach. This was done in order to save time when the boat got here. When all of our work was done, we all went in for a swim, plus a bath.

After taking the balloon sounding, Sol and Lum dragged me away from my mid-day slumber and I was told that my "mug" needed to be photographed in some of their pictures at the Amaranth. After a minute of dazing hesitation, I finally went with them. We had a lot of fun taking pictures with but two

²³ Sick person was Duane's bos'n.

exceptions. These incidents came when Lum and I tried to catch a pair of boobies for a picture. Lum's booby pecked at his eye and barely missed it' leaving a cut around his left eye. As for me, I had captured a booby and was holding it by its wings at arms length away from me. Somehow, I completely forgot about the booby and its solid painted beak so I let my arm sag down toward my leg. The next thing I knew, the bird had jabbed it's beak into my leg and was hanging on, with me giving a yelp. I was so angry that immediately after the incident, I almost slammed the booby to the ground. The booby's beak left a three inch cut on my left thigh. Upon our return, more picture were taken of the Camp for Lum's benefit. The "Duane" told us during the evening that at the approximate time, Mr. Black with some guests were having dinner on Fanning Island. They were to leave at 11:00 P. M., and head for Jarvis Island.

Chapter 28 Howland Island, October 1936 – January 1937

Colonists:

James Christian Kamakaiwi, leader
Joseph Anakalea
Paul Yat Lum, radio
William Traveres

Monday, October 26, 1936

After a little over nine some odd days of cruising under Southern stars, the Itasca finally glided to a stop at the beautiful Howland Island. Here Mr. Richard B. Black, head of the Equatorial Island Survey Party, with personnel connected with the expedition, landed sufficient supplies and water to last for the period of four to five months; if needed, in case of a delay.

Replacements of three boys were made here on Howland. Paul Yat Lum, Radio Operator, William Thomas Traveres and James Christian Kamakaiwi replaced Killarney Opiopio, former leader of Howland Party since August, William Yomes and Ah Kin Leong, Radio Operator, the latter being transferred to Baker Island to make radio connections from that Island.

After everything was landed safely and last minute instructions were given us, we bid fond goodbyes to Mr. Black, Mr. Kenner, Captain of the Itasca, personnel of the ship's crew and members of the survey party.

The Itasca headed southward for Baker Island about Noon. We watched her until she disappeared beyond the horizon as this will be the last time that any of us will ever see her gliding through these Southern waters.

The rest of the supplies were carried up to the equipment tent. The plants and the cocoanuts were carried up to the Camp yard for tomorrow's planting.

Balloon soundings were taken by Paul Lum and me this Noon at one o'clock. Paul Lum made radio connections with the Itasca and Jarvis this evening. The other three of us sat up and talked until eleven when we said good-night and hit the hay.

Tuesday, October 27, 1936

This first morning on Howland found us up bright and early at six o'clock. After breakfast the boys gave me a hand at checking supplies, equipment and water supply. We made out inventory lists and are now ready for business.

After about an hour's checking we began digging holes about two and a half feet deep to plant the cocoanuts in. We dug about forty some odd holes and then quit at Noon when it was too hot.

After a two hour's *ciesta* [sic] period, Bill, Joe and I took our nets and walked along the beach towards the North point. In less than two minutes, Joe tossed his net and caught two good sized Aholeholes. A little later Bill caught seven. These were prepared as a Chinese pickled dish, with rice by Paul.

The rest of the trees were planted before sundown and the others put in the shade. Paul made radio contacts with Jarvis and the Itasca. Paul and I took balloon soundings at one o'clock this Noon. Bill began with his surface readings from twelve this Noon and he will be on duty until 9:00 A. M., tomorrow.

Wednesday, October 28, 1936

After an early breakfast this morning, Paul made a few changes on his set this morning. While Paul worked on his radio set, the other three of us dug and planted sixty more cocoanut trees. We got out of the sun at eleven and rested until after Paul, Bill and I were through with our balloon soundings. Bill

followed the balloon with the Theodolite. Ever since Bill's first day on the Island he has shown extreme interest in his work or in the work that we are connected with, while here on the Island.

After our balloon sounding period was over, all four of us fixed up a good antennae for the radio set.

We were told this evening that we were to have some callers, so Joe, Bill and I went out torching for lobsters at low tide, which was at nine, and caught twenty-one lobsters. We returned at eleven-thirty. Bill hit the hay at twelve. Joe and I drank hot coffee and talked on until 1:30.

I was on duty for today's surface readings. Each individual starts or begins duty from twelve Noon and takes each reading every three hours, through the Noon, night, and morning up until 9:00 A. M., the next morning. I sat up and read until after my three o'clock reading.

Thursday, October 29, 1936

This morning Paul and Bill prepared our breakfast while Joe and I swept our home and mopped it. After breakfast I went down for a swim while Joe and the rest set around and rested.

While the boys were digging holes for the cocoanuts, Joe sighted this grey masted streak glide slowly by the North Point. An officer and a few members of the crew took soundings just in front of the camp, a few feet from the edge of the reef. Bill and I swam out about twenty-five yards to the launch. It was not until we climbed aboard the launch that we knew that the visiting boat was the U. S. S. Pelican. Bill and I rode out to the boat and returned, with Lieutenant McCully and seamen, to the Island. We showed our visitors around our Camp and gave them fifteen lobsters to take back to the boat for the officers to enjoy for this evening's dinner.

The "Pelican" drifted within sight of the Island last night, so during the early part of the evening I had Joe put up two kerosene lanterns as beacon lights.

At eight o'clock, Bill, Joe and I went out on the East shoal for lobsters. We returned at eleven-thirty with thirty-seven great big lobsters. Paul was fast asleep when we returned. We joined him in peaceful slumber a little while later.

P. S. --- This morning, Paul received minor burns to his fingers, right arm and neck. Instead of using kerosene to light the fire with, he used gasoline and leaning near the opening to light the fire, he got burned by the explosion. Paul was dressed properly by the "Pelican's" Pharmacy Mate.

Friday, October 30, 1936

We were up bright and early this morning and after breakfast we finished planting the rest of the cocoanuts. So far fifty of the one hundred and forty have died on us. We worked on while our visitors carried on with their sounding program along the shoal.

At eleven o'clock we dressed in our Sunday best and went out for luncheon as guests of the "Pelican" skipper and Officers. We were welcomed and treated royally while on board the "Pelican" as her guests. Several of the members of the ship's crew returned with us to shore.

While Bill, Mr. S. L. Taylor and I took our regular daily balloon soundings, the rest of the crew walked about the Island for whatever souvenirs they could find. Mr. Taylor is the ship's aerologist and he helped us tremendously with our work in balloon soundings. We were a little uncertain about the velocity and direction graph sheet. He showed us all there is in connection with this work. We are now in the clear again.

At four this Noon we bid our visitors goodbye and returned to Camp to prepare supper. The "Pelican" sailed on southward at about eight o'clock.

Paul made contact with the "Itasca" but his signal was weak so he told us that he would have to make contact early tomorrow morning. Switching off, he made contact with Jarvis and was poorly received; however, Jarvis received him. We broke off and went to bed at nine o'clock.

Paul's burns are coming along nicely and there is no longer any fear of infection.

Saturday, October 31, 1936

At two-thirty, Howland Standard Time, which is four o'clock Honolulu time, Paul went on the air and contacted the "Itasca" on CW (continuous wave). His message was well received.

Paul and Bill had breakfast ready at six-thirty this morning. After breakfast, Joe and Bill straightened our kitchen out and washed and polished all our dishes and cooking utensils. Paul and I straightened out the aerological station, tool shack and our cottage. After we straightened our Camp buildings and surroundings we held a tour of inspection. We agreed that in general the whole business was fair and that to have a perfect and excellent camp, we would have to rearrange things a bit in order to have a more clean, good-looking and comfortable home.

This afternoon Bill and Joe took their throw-nets and went over to the East shoal and caught twelve Aholeholes and five good size Mulletts. These were spiced and fried Chinese style by Paul.

Balloon soundings were taken by Paul and me. We spent most of the afternoon plotting and making graphs. After supper we entertained ourselves with a variety of songs. We celebrated Halloween with gaiety.

Paul's burns were dressed twice today and it is showing tremendous improvement.

Sunday, November 1, 1936

This morning, Paul and I initiated our new Coleman Gas Stove and Kero-Gas oven. While Paul sliced the bacon and got the coffee underway, I made Bisquick biscuits. No remarks were made either pro or con about the biscuits so I guess it must have been just as good as those grandmother used to make.

Joe and Bill planted the dried, crushed and dead cocoanut trees outside our Camp area towards the front. Paul and I watered the plants (Hala, Milo and Ironwood) that still remain to be put in the ground. Paul and I surveyed the lot and decided on the exact location for these three varieties of plants for tomorrow's planting.

Balloon soundings were taken this Noon as scheduled. After supper we sat about the radio and enjoyed a full half-hour of musical entertainment through the courtesy of radio stations KGMB and KSL²⁴.

We were blessed with a most heavenly light squall this morning early from 2:27 to 2:40. We turned in about a quarter to eleven.

Monday, November 2, 1936

"Big Ben" banged away this morning at six o'clock. Paul was today's weather man and he had to take his sixth reading (Six o'clock reading). We hollered and got the others off of their bunks and then went down to the beach for a nice swim and bath. Paul and I returned to prepare breakfast. For this morning's breakfast we had hot cakes, bacon, baked beans and coffee.

After breakfast Joe, Bill and I tore up the top flooring from the old stove-shack and get the old pieces of two-by-fours and one-by-twelves which we plan to use as shed and observation tower for our eight-hundred gallon water tank. Before we start this work, we will have to gather all the lumber we can and then plan and construct accordingly.

This Noon, after the sun cooled off several degrees, Joe, Bill and I planted all the Hala, and Ironwood trees.

Paul followed the balloon today while I did the recording. Paul worked on the radio set all day. He remarked that his signal was weak and that station K6GNW could not get his message clearly. Lum spent his time increasing his power and will try contacting K6GNW soon.

After supper Bill and Joe played several games of checkers and now are raising the roof with music. I shall join them now.

Paul's burns are healing splendidly.

²⁴ A clear-channel station from Salt Lake City, Utah.

Tuesday, November 3, 1936

After breakfast, which was at six-thirty, Paul worked on the balloon ascension graph sheet. After he finished with the graphing, he checked on the old medical supplies and transferred them to the medical shelf which is now in the Government House. While Paul worked on the graph sheet and took inventory of the old medical supplies, Bill, Joe and I planted thirty-one of the Milo trees along the front of the stonewall. Two of these trees were crushed by the rats that roam around our Camp area. Now that all of our plants are in the soil, all we are waiting for now is rain. Bill followed the balloon on the Theodolite this afternoon and Paul and I took the readings.

Later in the afternoon, Joe said Bill went out to the South point with their spears but the tide was too low, that they could not get close enough to the school of fishes swimming along the edge of the shoal.

We satisfied ourselves with fried corn-beef with onions, salmon, rice and tea.

Paul's burns were washed and dressed this morning and this evening and it won't be but a few days when Paul will be himself again. We are all in the best of health and spirits.

Wednesday, November 4, 1936

While Paul and I were preparing breakfast, a heavy squall fell on the island starting at 6:50 and passing over at 6:56. After breakfast, we found our water tanks full so we rolled more drums over and filled them up with the fresh catch. At 7:40 the 7:48 this morning, another heavy squall fell and soon passed over. Another squall fell on again at 9:35 this morning lasting until 9:58 when she left us and traveled out sea. After this last squall the sun shone from back of the clouds and then from a clear sky. We thought that this was all the rain, that we were to have for several days, but no sooner said then done the clouds rolled on and soon a minute drizzle fell from 10:49 to 10:50. Later a continuous drizzle fell from 11:04 to 11:40. At 12:45 to 12:50 another drizzle fell for the last time today. We were so overjoyed by these visiting rains, because it means that our plants, both old and especially the newly planted ones, will at least get a good start. We filled up three extra drums not counting the collecting tanks. We have enough water now to water the plants for about a week.

This Noon, Bill and Joe went out to fish but unfortunately returned light. After our balloon soundings, Paul and I worked on the graph.

This evening Paul made radio contacts with Ah Kin Leong on Baker. Both operators were so thrilled; especially Leong, who called saying that he was so excited that he could not for a minute pick up Paul's signal. They talked on until finally Paul had to break off for a schedule with Yau Fai Lum in Honolulu. Paul and Leong will contact each other tomorrow. Rainfall today was fifteen inches [sic].

Thursday, November 5, 1936

Last night Bill and Joe had a rat killing contest. They started after supper and each had ten rat traps. By nine o'clock, which was the deadline, Joe had a total of ninety rats and Bill had a total of ninety-nine rats to his credit. After resetting their rat traps, Joe baited one of his home-made slot traps, which is only a box and a gallon can resembling a shute [sic - chute?] attached to the top of the box. Early this morning all the little rat traps had a victim or as much as three in one or two traps. Joe's special trap had a total of twenty-nine rats. A total of two hundred and fifty-two rats were caught by these two rat exterminators.

At 9:35 this morning a very heavy thunderstorming squall fell lasting for fifteen minutes. The sky was a mass of dark gray clouds drifting towards the Island from due East. At 10:12 to 11:48 another heavy squall fell on our newly planted trees. After the heavy squall subsided, a light drizzle continued falling from 11:48 to 12:25. At 12:25 a light squall fell continuously for forty minutes. Another very heavy squall fell continually just as the 12:25 to 1:05 squall dragged on. This heavy squall fell from 1:05 to 1:47 and was followed by a light drizzle lasting until 2:17. Approximately seven drums were filled during this rain today. Rainfall in inches today measured 1.30 inches.

No balloon soundings were taken this Noon because of continuous rains. Paul made contact with Baker Island this evening.

Friday, November 6, 1936

This morning Paul and I sowed seeds of our Carnation, Petunia, Sweet Pea, Cocks Comb and seeds of other floral blessings that I brought with me from home. We planted a few in a nursery box and the rest around our cottage. Very rich guano mixed with sandy soil formed into silky beds was used as fertilizer.

Bill and Joe built several box type rat traps this morning. Old rectangular type tins were used a sliding shoots to trap these pests that we have here on the Island.

Bill and Joe went out with their spears this Noon to fish, but returned unsuccessful. Paul and I took our regular balloon soundings at Noon today.

Saturday, November 7, 1936

This morning after an early breakfast prepared by Paul; Joe, Bill and I arranged and policed our Camp and grounds. Paul retired to the aerology station room to work on the graphs. We spent the rest of the morning and afternoon in the tool shack sand-papering and greasing all of our tools.

On checking up on the newly patented rat traps that were put out last night, we found that hardly any traces of teeth marks were on the bail. This brought us to conclude that no rats were around last night. One guess was as good as another so we agreed that our "Pals" were out tripling their population. We'll be waiting for them when they return as an army.

After an early supper we went about to check on our trees and to see if any hermit crabs were chewing the barks of any one of the young trees. Fortunately there wasn't any.

After Paul made contact with Baker and Jarvis we played cards until twelve-thirty. Paul and I took our regular balloon soundings at one this Noon. We are all in good health and above all, happy.

Sunday, November 8, 1936

After our game of rummy which ended at twelve-thirty, we took the two gas lamps and went out to fish. Joe took his throw net along. We walked along the beach as the time was already setting in. Paul and I went along as lamp (torch) bearers. We passed numerous schools of Mulletts from our Camp until the North point, but could not trap any because they (the Mulletts) were swimming a little too far out the deep.

Luck came our way after we rounded the North bend where the waves touched at the sands gently. After an hour and a half of trapping one or two at a throw, we returned with five great big Mulletts, each one better than a foot and a half in length and four Aholeholes nine inches from teeth to tail. We returned to Camp at two-thirty. Paul baked three mulletts and fried the Aholeholes. Hot cakes and good strong coffee along with the good fish made up a meal fit for a king. The other two mulletts were mashed into tiny sandy like bits. After the meat was mashed properly, Paul spiced it with ginger, garlic and soyu-sauce. This was left to soak for supper. When supper time drew night, Paul chopped a new mushrooms and bamboo shoots and then mixed them with the mashed fish. Little fish cakes were then rolled out and fried in peanut oil. These fish cakes accompanied with rice was certainly a wonderful Chinese treat. Tea and cookies floated on a full stomach.

This afternoon Bill followed the balloon while Paul recorded. With almost a clear sky, but with a few cumulus, Bill was able to follow the balloon for fifty-seven minutes.

Joe and I repaired our fish nets this Noon and after supper the four of us got out buckets and five gallon cans and watered all of the plants both new and old.

The evening was spent enjoying music from the mainland stations.

Monday, November 9, 1936

This morning, we got up at six-thirty and went down to the beach to surf, swim, bath and brush our teeth. After a fresh and cool start for today, Paul and I prepared breakfast while Joe and Bill swept and mopped our home. After breakfast Joe and Bill got busy and mixed aluminum paint for the tank. By eight thirty they were well on their way with the painting of the eight hundred gallon tank.

Paul and I worked on the balloon readings and graphed the figures properly on the charts.

We were surprised to find the sweet pea seeds sprouting about an inch from the surface of the soil. The carnation and petunia are just showing signs. This is rather fast as we only had them in good

soil since Friday morning. The other plants around the house are not showing signs but they should be by the end of the week.

Regular balloon soundings were taken at one by Paul and me.

Bill and Joe worked on their fish nets. Bill is lengthening his net three feet longer than its present length and Joe is still patching up a dozen or more holes in his net.

After supper we entertained ourselves with old Hawaiian songs, with guitar and ukulele accompaniment.

We are in a happy mood and in the best of health.

Tuesday, November 10, 1936

As usual we were up a little after the sun and after a nice cool salt water bath, Paul and I returned to prepare breakfast. After breakfast Paul retired to the balloon sounding house to work out yesterday's balloon readings on the graphs.

Bill and Joe spent all morning and Noon lengthening Bill's net. I watered our little plants right after breakfast and was happy to find three of our scarlet runners, planted along the inner side of our sidewalk, take their first peek at sunshine. The others ought to pop out soon. I checked on the other plants today and saw two cocoanut plants that look pretty dry and lifeless.

Paul and I carried on with our regular balloon soundings. It was fairly clear until a blotch of cumulus drifted slowly by causing me to lose the balloon.

This evening after an early supper and after the dishes were washed, we watered all the plants and even the sure-to-grow cocoanuts that were planted more than a year ago.

Paul made radio contact with Baker, Jarvis and Yau Fai Lum, Amateur Operator in Honolulu. The other three of us sat up and read until ten.

We are in good health and spirits.

Wednesday, November 11, 1936

We were up bright and early and knowing that this was Victory Day, Bill ran out flag in hand shouting shouts of cheers. We ran out and saluted as the most colorful of all flags "Old Glory", which waved proudly as she was hoisted to the very tip of the pole. There on the pole, she fluttered proudly as gentle breezes from the South blew by steadily until sundown.

After breakfast, Joe, Bill and I took our 32 Cal. Spears and with goggles and slings, went up to the North point to dive for red Uu's and Aholeholes. We returned after two hours of fun with seven Uu's and nine Aholeholes. These were fried and with deliciously thick gravy accompanied with rice, made a meal fit for a king, queen and even countesses; etc.

The afternoon, after our regular balloon soundings was spent reading magazine stories and resting. After supper we played cards up until ten and after that we were a little ambitious and so we went down to the beach and rolled every bit of the fifteen drums of water right into the very heart of our Camp. Even Paul, as tiny as he is, gave us a hand and stuck to the finish. He is a good kid and we all like him.

At twelve-thirty, when the tide was low, we all walked over to the East shoal for lobsters. After twenty minutes we headed back to Camp with seven lobsters.

We went to bed pretty well tired out at one-thirty.

Thursday, November 12, 1936

Paul was the first one up this morning and after he had breakfast ready he woke the rest of us up. Breakfast was at 7:15. After breakfast, Paul and I watered our young plants about the house and those in the first (experimental) stage box. The scarlet runners are about three inches in height. The sweet peas are about an inch and a half in height. The carnation and petunia plants are just a little above the ground level.

After the dishes were washed, Joe and Bill went about our little grove of cocoanut, Milo, Halo, Ironwood and Heliotrope trees to check on their growing process and to see if any hermit crabs were molesting the trees or whether they had been around during the night. Bill reported that out of the whole

bunch, within the Camp area, only three seem to be doing rather poorly. We have watered all the plants every other day but these three will receive proper attention daily.

I was able to follow the balloon for only thirty some odd minutes as a blotch of cumulus clouds caused the balloon to disappear for the next five minutes.

Paul made radio contact with Baker this Noon. After an early supper, Paul and I watered our little plants about the house.

After several games of cards we retired at nine o'clock.

Friday, November 13, 1936

This morning Paul got up at six and made radio contacts with Baker and Jarvis. The boys on these two Islands mentioned that they are in good health and spirits. After Paul's schedule, he made doughnuts which were tremendously enjoyed by all. This is the first time that anyone of us has ever dunked doughnuts on this Island.

After breakfast, Paul retired to the balloon shack to plot out the reading on the accession [sic – ascension?] sheet.

Bill has about a foot yet before his net will be long enough and wider at the bottom. Joe and I gave Bill a hand on his net. I worked on until a few minutes before our balloon sounding time.

After the sixth minute reading the balloon shot from West, vertically straight and then to the East. This sudden change made it impossible for the vertical and horizontal degree dials to reach the balloon backwards. However, after we lost this first balloon we followed another one. The same course as the previous was taken by this second balloon. After the sixth minute, I changed (turned) the horizontal wheel clear around to the left and soon picked up the balloon as the buzzer gave us the time signal. The base reading on the horizontal wheel for the usual sounding is 270 degrees; that is when we have wind from N, NE, E, and SE. After we turned the dial (horizontal dial) around, having the glass face E, the basic reading read 40 degrees on the horizontal dial. We followed her for forty-two minutes.

After supper the plants were thoroughly watered.

Saturday, November 14, 1936

Paul went on the air this morning at six-thirty and contacted Jarvis Island. After Paul's schedule, he and I prepared breakfast. For breakfast we had delicious hot cakes, bacon, Pork & Beans and hot black coffee.

After breakfast, Joe, Bill and I continued working on Bill's net and worked on it the whole morning and Noon up to supper time. At three-thirty Joe and Bill went out to throw net just in front of the Camp and caught eight silvery colored aholeholes in less time that it takes one to wink an eye. I prepared tuna salad while Paul boiled rice and fried the fish.

After supper, Joe and Bill washed the dishes while Paul and I watered our floral plants about the cottage and plant box.

Bill was Paul's chief observer this Noon at the theodolite. Bill lost the balloon after the ninth minute reading, after it disappeared into a group of cumulus.

Sunday, November 15, 1936

At six-thirty this morning, Paul contacted Jarvis and was strongly received. Paul worked Jarvis on the 40 meter band and received Jarvis on the 20 meter band. Paul remarked that he received the Jarvis signal much stronger on that band. While Paul transmitted to Jarvis, I got breakfast ready and called the gang to come and get it at seven-thirty.

After breakfast, Paul and I took our regular bi-monthly inventory of our water, food supply and equipment. While I checked on the interior forms, Paul did a complete overhaul job on his transmitter. At one this Noon I assisted Paul with the balloon soundings. I was only able to follow the balloon for ten minutes after which I lost the balloon in a group of cumulus almost directly overhead. When the balloon was released it rose almost vertically from the very first minute and traveled rather fast.

Joe took the throw net and with Bill went along the beach in front of the Camp for Aholeholes. In a few minutes, say less than twenty, they returned to Camp with their catch of Aholeholes, scaled and

operated, ready for the pan. Joe caught sixteen but only brought home eight. The others were thrown back into the sea.

After supper we watered all the Malihini (newcomers) plants and the floral plants around the house.

Monday, November 16, 1936

Paul contacted Jarvis at five-thirty this morning and found out from Harold Lum, Radio Operator on the Island, the details concerning the weather information wanted by Mr. Richard B. Black back in Honolulu. After his schedule, Paul prepared breakfast and then got us up at a quarter to seven.

After breakfast, Paul tinkered with his radio as something must be wrong, for Honolulu cannot receive him at all. Later he worked on the ascension [sic – ascension?] graph sheets.

Bill and Joe ended their long and gruesome work of fixing Bill's net this Noon. The lead and lead line were just on this Noon. While I checked over each individual plant this morning at seven-thirty, a light passing drizzle came from the northwest direction for only a minute and a half. An overcast of Cirrus shaded the Island from six to ten-thirty.

We had a little trouble with the buzzer and lights for the wind direction on the instrument panel this morning, during the nine reading, so I added two more dry cells and found the rheostat off the circuit point. It is okay now and is going great guns.

For supper we had hashed tuna, rice and vegetable soup and spinach.

In order that the reports on the surface readings and balloon soundings be relayed to Jarvis and then to Honolulu, Paul and I took balloon soundings at 1:00 o'clock Honolulu time which is 11:30 A. M., Howland Island time. Paul was only able to relay the surface readings to Jarvis as something went wrong with the transmitter and the balloon reports could not be relayed.

Tuesday, November 17, 1936

Paul had the alarm set for five-thirty this morning as he wanted to make radio tests with Jarvis Island. I heard his alarm and was out of bed and on my way to the beach by five-thirty-five. I started breakfast and called the boys to come and get it at six-thirty.

We were up in the air, for the past three weeks, as to what to use for lumber to build a tower or protective water tank shed. Yesterday, we decided to tear the roof on the old stone house and to change it into the form of an observation tower with a related platform on top about six feet by eight feet. The rise of this platform or lookout tower or what have we, is two feet from the joist slanting down from that height, to the plates which are three feet to the bottom of the two feet rise or at right angles to the bottom of the rise. By this evening at six we had rafters nailed flush to the platform or rectangular gadget and joists nailed onto the rafters laying on the plates and flush with the rafters. Tomorrow the roof goes on and then the canvas as roofing cloth. The tank will be placed on a sturdy raised platform in one of the corners of this coral stone enclosure.

The weather vane and anemometer with its bracing pole will be placed directly on the center of the platform on the roof. After we have the building completed, we plan to use canvas flumes on all posts of the building and then have a lead in flume lead right into the tank opening.

Bill aided Paul this morning in following and recording the balloon soundings. The balloon was last seen at an altitude of 11,000 feet where it just faded into space. The surface weather readings and the balloon soundings were wired to Jarvis where Harold Lum will relay it to Honolulu and Mr. Black. This is the first time that weather reports and the like have been sent to Honolulu from dear old Howland Island. Guano Isles of the Pacific.

Joe was suffering from a slight disorder in his "hat rack" (head), so he went to bed right after supper. The other three of us are all in tact – Mind and body.

Wednesday, November 18, 1936

After my three o'clock reading, I set the alarm for a quarter to six. The alarm went off and blew its brains out before any of us got out of bed.

While I took the six reading, Joe and Bill went on ahead to the beach for a dip. Paul put on the water for coffee and joined me while I was on my way for a swim too. After ten minutes of good salt water soaking which is a good start for any beautiful day, we started the day's work right now.

While Paul prepared breakfast, Bill, Joe and I got busy on the roof. We were short four end rafters or rather we forgot all about the four rafter pieces that run out to the corners of the plate. Bill and I got four pieces of two by fours that were long enough and began cutting them to fit the plate. We had one nailed fast and then broke off for breakfast. After breakfast, Bill and I continued with the rafter pieces while Paul and Joe worked on the sills just over the concrete wall.

By five-thirty this evening, we had the roofing boards on. Paul and Joe went out at four-thirty for fish and returned with sixteen little Manisik [sic – maninis?]. These were broiled over hot charcoal for supper. Poi accompanied the fish.

At eleven-thirty A. M., Bill gave Paul a hand and followed the balloon for only fourteen minutes when the balloon disappeared in a group drifting cumulus clouds. Paul relayed the surface and balloon reading at 1:45 this Noon. We enjoyed a few games of cards this evening after the plants were watered and we too were washed and bathed.

Thursday, November 19, 1936

After breakfast this morning, which was at seven-thirty, we continued with our work on the roof. We had the planks for the top platform and roofing cut to fit and nailed by one this Noon. We broke off and took to the shade as it was getting unbearably hot by then. Tomorrow we will nail or tack canvas on the roof for as far as the roofing materials run, that is all we have at present.

At eleven-thirty this morning I followed the balloon and soon lost it in a blotch of cumulus clouds after seven minutes.

We spent the afternoon reading and resting. After supper we watered the floral plants about the cottage. The scarlet runners and sweet peas are doing rather remarkably.

Paul contacted Jarvis, Honolulu and Baker this evening. Paul was able to wire all information on the surface and aerial readings direct to Honolulu this evening.

Friday, November 20, 1936

We got up at seven this morning and after a cooling swim and breakfast we continued with our work. I gave Joe the measurements on the roof and he cut all of the necessary pieces of canvas needed for the roof. Paul, Bill and I tacked the canvas on and finished by two-thirty. The heat was terrible so we quit and read the whole afternoon up until time to prepare supper.

Bill gave Paul a hand on the balloon sounding and lost the balloon after seven minutes in a group of cumulus clouds.

Passing drizzles fell at 3:20 – 3:25 and 5:14 – 5:15 this P. M. These drizzles have dampened the plants so we need not water them until tomorrow perhaps.

Paul made radio contacts this Noon with Jarvis and transmitted the surface and aerial readings to Harold Lum, operator there. Paul made this contact at 1:30 P. M., which is the scheduled time. At 5:30 P. M., he contacted Ah Kin Leong, Radio Operator, on Baker Island. He found out from Leong the exact total of cocoanut trees that are growing and also the other trees presented by the Bureau of Forestry. At eight this evening Paul will wire back to Honolulu this report on the trees given him from the Baker residents.

Joe is reading "The Radio Handbook" catalogue. Bill is playing "Solitaire"; Paul is working on his reports on the past and present radio schedules and I shall grab myself a book or magazine and read a story or two before I close my eyes and let the world go by.

Saturday, November 21, 1936

After breakfast, we measured the top of the flat on the new roof and then drilled holes to let the bracing bolts through to secure the guide wires on the instrument pole. The current wires were spliced and soldered and after everything was set and only the vane and anemometer pole was left to be transferred to

the roof. I broke off to help Paul with the balloon readings. I was only able to follow the balloon for seven minutes after which it disappeared in an overcast of cirrostratus clouds. We were through with the plotting and graphing of the balloon soundings at five minutes of twelve. At twelve I took the total wind mileage for the twenty-four hours since yesterday at Noon.

We changed the instrument pole to the platform and had it set up properly by 2:45 this Noon. At twelve this Noon the reading on the Theodolite [sic – anemometer?] for the total wind mileage since Noon yesterday was 342.7. After the instrument was properly set and ready for more clicking miles, the reading on the Theodolite registered 355.5 which was at three o'clock. At three-thirty we watered every plant in our Camp area and even the dried cocoanuts that have been planted out of the Camp area.

After supper we returned to our cottage and read magazine stories.

Sunday, November 22, 1936

After breakfast this morning, Joe checked on the wires as something went hay-wire while I was taking my six reading this morning. One of the wires touched another somehow causing a short circuit, so after a little tracing Joe found the trouble in one of the splices along the line.

At eleven-thirty, Paul and I took balloon soundings. We lost site [sic] of the balloon after nine minutes when it disappeared into an overcast of cirrostratus clouds at a height of 5,500 feet.

The noon hours were spent quietly reading magazine stories. At two o'clock, Bill went out to pluck tail feathers and collect whatever shells he could find at the North point.

After a pleasing supper consisting of salmon hash balls, mushrooms, and rice, we got busy and watered the plants. After a nice evening bath we gathered around our little table for a few games of cards.

An overcast of cirro-stratus which hung low overhead for the greater part of this beautiful day, looked as if it would, at sometime during the earlier hours of this evening, bring us a welcoming shower. Somehow, as nature may control its on [sic own?] forces, the clouds were lifted gradually and only signs of a clear sky with a few cumulus clouds were scattered about. This latter development however promised us no rain.

After our card game and after we read a few magazine stories, we bid each other goodnight and then took the "Dreamland Limited" to dreamland.

Monday, November 23, 1936

We were up at seven-ten this morning and after a hearty breakfast we got out to work on whatever plan of improvement we found necessary about Camp. We haven't a lot to do but by doing a little each day we will at least have something to do and keep our minds and bodies occupied until the next three months when we hope there will be material enough to construct additional buildings around our Camp area.

This morning, Bill and I constructed a stairway leading from the back of the old stone building to the top of it's [sic] roof. We will need this stairway to get on to the roof and then up the pole to the Theodolite to get the total wind mileage for the twenty-four hours. We have a little more work on the stairway tomorrow but it should not take us long. Tomorrow Bill and I will build a firm foundation for our water tank with two by fours and eight by eights.

This morning, Paul and Joe followed the lines leading from the instruments on the pole to the dashboard. They soldered and resoldered when it was necessary and buried the lines properly all along up to the cottage.

This Noon, Joe gave Paul a hand with the balloon soundings and followed the balloon for forty-six minutes. After this last recorded minute, Joe lost site of the balloon in a blotch of cumulus.

After supper we watered the plants and then went down to bathe in the world's largest bath tub. Paul made radio tests on the 20 meter band with Baker this morning.

Tuesday, November 24, 1936

Bill and I worked on the balance of the job on the stairway this morning. At eleven-thirty, which is one Honolulu time, I dropped off to assist Paul as his observer on the Theodolite.

We started off with a clear sky above, but after sixteen minutes the balloon was lost in a group of cumulus clouds.

Bill finished the railing on the stairway while I followed the balloon and later worked on the walls with Joe, tacking canvas to it's sides. At two o'clock we broke off and read when it was a little too warm outside. At three, Joe and Bill took their nets and went down to the beach just in front of our Camp to fish. After a little while a school of Aholeholes that happened to be swimming idly by, paused for a little blow. Hardly had they caught their second breath, when swish over their heads went Joe's throw net. Of course a lot of them got away, but from this Noon on until they in turn meet their fate, they will be mourning the loss of twenty of their kin. Ten of these silvery beauties were baked and the other ten were fried for supper. Rice accompanied these beauties.

After supper, which was at four-thirty, we went about the camp and watered all the plants.

Wednesday, November 25, 1936

This morning Bill, Joe and I broke down the old porch like shade on the old stone house and then cleared the front off the trash and blocks of wood laying around. Paul had breakfast ready before we could do anything else.

After breakfast, which was at seven-thirty, Paul put up a new 20 meter aerial running from the top of our roof on the cottage to the top of the anemometer pole on the stone building. I gave Paul a hand while Bill and Joe built a string, sturdy frame work to put the water tank on. This stands about a foot off the ground. They were through with this piece of work by Noon. Paul and I broke off at eleven to prepare for our regular balloon reading.

Starting at eleven-thirty we followed the balloon for sixty-five minutes. I followed the balloon until it was the size of a pin point. Had the ceiling remained a deep blue, we could have at least followed it for another half-hour or more.

The balloon was lost in a streak of hazy cirrus clouds. At one this Noon, Bill and Joe went out to throw net and soon returned with a young Red Snapper about a foot long and ten Aholeholes. These were fried in deep peanut oil. Hawaiian canned poi accompanied the fish with beets and chicken soup for dinner.

A beautiful oval shaped moon is overhead and in a few more days we will have its full blossom. The boys are in good health and spirits.

Thursday, November 26, 1936

This morning, I had Bill mix up some aluminum paint to retouch the bottom of the tank and the back part of the tank where it will be near the wall when in it's place. The tank will be rolled on the stand tomorrow. The other three of us policed and rearranged our kitchen and home. The rest of this beautiful and calm day was spent reading and talking from what we learned in grammar school about the Pilgrims and the origin of this Thanksgiving Holiday which was, is, and always will be remembered by all true and blue-blooded Americans.

This morning Paul and I had the most awkward experience ever to happen to anyone or two amateur aerologists. The wind was almost at a standstill with the weather vane swinging lazily to whatever direction it chose. A ceiling of strato-cumulus, hardly moving, remained overhead looking down as if guarding four exiled associates.

A dark balloon was released at the warning of the minute buzzer. It rose in almost a direct vertical angle and shot up into this lazy driftless blotch as if drawn by it's mysterious power. We lost site or rather could not spot the balloon by the initial minute buzzer as the telescope sights were blocked by the base plate. This was caused because the telescope stood at right angles to the base plate on the Theodolite; however, two amateurs interested in their work sent up another balloon and still another. At all three attempts, this magic and mysterious over hanging cloud seemed to engulf all of our balloons savagely. We sent up a fourth up and this time we got results although we were able only to records its actions for three minutes. We hope that these three minutes for today's soundings will prove valuable to future air travelers.

After an early supper which consisted of corned-beef stew with curry powder, fried corned-beef, asparagus and a fancy cake coated with chocolate frosting made by Master Joseph Anakalea. We were satisfied and remarked that minus the turkey we had had a pretty delightful Thanksgiving Dinner. We got busy after supper and gave drink to all the plants. A few of the cocoanuts have died but the rest of them are as healthy as ever. The other plants are doing splendidly and I might even say excellently. One Milo tree, however, was torn to shreds by some merciless hermit crab. Aside from this sorrowful occasion, the other plants will grow on and on and even surpass the youthful days of our grandchildren.

We have had no rains for the past two weeks and we are praying and asking god, Our Heavenly Father, to send us rain to thoroughly water the little plants and also to fill our numerous empty drums that have once held water to an even keel since the last heavy squalls.

We are sitting quietly by the radio and listening to Thanksgiving programs from station KSL, Salt Lake City, and KGMB, back home.

Friday, November 27, 1936

This morning after breakfast, we shoved the tank on to a pile of two by fours and then slid it right in place on the stand. When that was done, the pipe fittings were put on but somehow the threaded pipes in the tank were either too small or too large. We left the pipe connections alone and Bill carried on with the painting of the third coating.

At eleven-thirty I followed the balloon for forty some odd minutes. After this length of time the balloon entered into a streak of hazy cirrus. I went back to work on the side awning this Noon and after a few minutes I thought that I should get down from the scaffold to look for a pocket knife when suddenly, after my jump of three feet, I landed right on a nail, a ten penny nail, and then found out that it had poked its way about an inch and a half into my left foot. I gave my foot immediate attention and I guess I will be okay after a few days lay up.

The waves we [sic] so invited was good for surfing this Noon. Joe and Bill went down to surf for almost an hour and a half this Noon. After supper the plants were watered thoroughly. The boys are waiting for me to finish this log of today's events and join them in a game of cards.

With the exception of my little mishap, we are in the best of health and spirits.

Saturday, November 28, 1936

After our card game last night, which ended at nine, Joe remarked that his bowels were not moving regularly since yesterday so he planned on torturing himself by taking a good dose of salts before he went to bed. Before we knew it, Bill and I said that we could not let Joe suffer alone so he and I took the flask of castor oil and joined Joe who had already gone to the kitchen to clean his intestines. Joe took a big dose of his salts and Bill and I took two level tablespoons of castor oil and ate fruit cocktail for chaser. We thought we would fall asleep but after reading a story or two, the three of us had to be on the alert during most of the night. This morning we three felt a little weak so we just took it easy and read magazine stories for the greater part of the day.

We sent up a white balloon this morning at eleven-thirty and I was only able to keep it in the cross section of the sights for seven minutes before it disappeared into a great blotch of cumulus clouds that happened to be drifting by.

After an early supper the boys watered the plants while I sat on the porch and dressed an injured foot. With the exception of a slight pain, my foot is in a normal boot like condition.

We listened to some of our friends talk this evening over KGMB direct and sent our answers in code to K6KPF in Kaliki [sic – Kalihi?]. Radio reception came in very clearly up to the last few minutes of the program.

Sunday, November 29, 1936

We had breakfast at eight-thirty this morning after which we cleaned both houses. We sat around and read until it was time for Paul and I to take our balloon readings. We sent up a white balloon and followed it for fourteen minutes when it disappeared into a hazy ceiling of cirrus clouds.

Bill and Joe went out to the South point at low tide while Paul and I followed the balloon. They returned with a squid about eighteen inches long from the top of its head to the tip of its toes. This Noon Joe took Bill's net and in ten minutes returned with nine Aholeholes. These were fried and with rice and tomato soup made up our menu for tonight.

The plants were watered after supper. We have had no rains for almost three weeks.

Monday, November 30, 1935

The boys were up and around at six-thirty this morning and the first thing they did after their swim was to roll six water drums on the stand for probably another month and a half or two.

I spent a restless night as my throat kept itching and I coughed right along through the hours of the night. The only sleep that I had was from six to seven-fifteen as Paul had breakfast ready by then. After breakfast Joe and Bill raked and rearranged the supply scrap lumber, laying around the old stone building and piled them neatly just back of the supply tent.

Tomorrow we will fix up a new and much better shade or porch roof adjoining the old stone building. Paul and I took the bi-weekly inventories of our food, water, medical supplies, equipment and plants.

It was rather cloudy today so Paul and I used a black balloon. As chief amateur observer, I was only able to follow the balloon for six minutes. I lost sight of the balloon right after my sixth reading when it was enveloped by a large blotch of alto-cumulus.

Paul walked on the beach up to the North point at two thirty to look for shells. He returned at four-thirty with a few. Joe, Bill and I watered the plants, started at four-thirty, while Paul got supper ready. We finished watering the plants just at the instant Paul yelled out for to come and get it. After supper we played a few games of cards and then retired.

Tuesday, December 1, 1936

How could anyone sleep with such a racket as that made by Joe this morning at five-thirty? Dawn was just peeking from over East and a lovely refreshing breeze blew into the window over our lifeless forms when suddenly the soft strumming tunes of the ukulele got us up. We tried hugging our pillows and we tried to fall asleep but Joe played on and on and a great deal too loud, so we had to get out of bed. This was a good start for a new day of a new month and the last month of the year.

After breakfast, Joe, Bill, Paul and I hunted around for the longest, strongest and best looking pieces of lumber that we could scrape up for the framework for the lanai shed or overhang. After an hour's search around we finally got enough lumber for the frame work. We plunged right into our task and finished at eleven-thirty. We have only the canvas roofing to put on and then as far as construction work goes, we have about finished all there is to do in the way of rearranging the old stone building. I hope all our work has changed the appearance of the Camp from probably good to better.

Paul and I took our regular balloon reading this morning at eleven-thirty. I lost the balloon after the tenth minute reading.

At three-thirty, Bill and Joe went down to the South cove with their throw net and returned at a quarter to five with eighty-one aholeholes and eight mullets. A delightful fish supper, cooked by Paul in Chinese style, with rice, was enjoyed by all. All the mullets and two aholeholes were cooked and the rest were salted for drying tomorrow.

After Paul's schedule with Yau Fai Lum, he gave us a little talk on the local and world news. It is after nine-thirty and a late December moon is just beginning to peek over the horizon.

We are all in good health and spirits.

Wednesday, December 2, 1936

After a very early breakfast, at six-forty, we got busy and then cut canvas for the sun and rain shelter. We put up both canvas strips and then took to the shade at ten when it was unbearably hot. Bill and Joe dried the fish out on a long strip of canvas down on the beach.

After we took to the shade, Joe and Bill went down for a swim to cool off and also keep an eye on the huge flies. So far they saw only two nasty flies and with their swatters, put them out of commission entirely. The mercury was at ninety at eleven-thirty when Paul and I sent a white balloon up and recorded it's readings from the initial minute up to the eleventh. I was surprised to see a huge blotch of cumulus clouds traveling overhead and fighting it's way against the wind. I lost the balloon just after the eleventh minute in this type of cloud.

Joe and Bill watered the plants while I finished the job on the shelter and Paul got supper ready. Paul is on the air now and I shall have to crank away on the Army field hand-generator. Bill and Joe are playing a game of double solitaire.

Thursday, December 3, 1936

Joe and Bill got up at five this morning and went down to the cove at the south point with their nets to fish. They waited until the sun lighted the Island up a bit before they did any throwing. It so happened that the fish were not up yet. They returned in time for breakfast, without any fish.

It grew rather warm from nine o'clock on and we felt so uncomfortable that we spent most of our time swimming lazily about.

At eleven thirty, Paul and I took balloon soundings. Surface wind blew from WSW at a velocity of nine miles per hour. The sky was observed partly with one quarter cumulus and five eights cirrus, so we let loose a red balloon and I was able to follow it for thirty-two minutes before it disappeared into the stratosphere. After the balloon reports were charted and graphed, we retired to the cottage to read and rest.

After supper, we watered the plants and later went down to the beach to wash the dishes and bathe. After a nice bath we sat around and enjoyed a few games of cards.

Friday, December 4, 1936

Heavy rains fell all around the Island from ten on and even now we can see a heavy down pour out at sea, in the northwest direction. The tide was quite high this morning when we went down for an early morning swim. We sighted a school of Aholeholes, so Joe ran back for the net and from that one throw, Joe got thirty-three of them. Later on during the morning, while Paul and I took balloon soundings, Joe and Bill went along the beach up to the North point and returned with forty-one of the same kind of fish. All of these were scaled, cut and salted for drying out tomorrow. After we were through with our balloon soundings, which was less than twenty-two minutes, including the plotting and all, I hunted around for some lumber and then built a canvas entrance wall for the front of the stone building. I finished this work before supper, with the help of Bill.

Although we missed the heavy squalls that fell heavily out at sea, we enjoyed several light drizzles from 9:51 to 10:02, 11:43 to 11:52 and this Noon from 3:18 to 3:27.

A heavy nimbus covering is hanging very low over the North point but with a SW wind, it looks as if we will lose this promising squall too.

Bill is on the hand generator helping Paul send his reports back to Honolulu and now that I am almost signing off, I too will give Paul a hand and Bill a blow.

Saturday, December 5, 1936

No one else could have been happier than the four of us when heavy and light squalls, beginning at 10:10 P. M., to 6:12 P. M. [sic - A.M.], fell last night before we were about to turn in. Two full drums were collected from the 10:10 to 10:18 squall. It stopped raining up to 4:05 this morning. From 4:05 we stayed up all night, I mean up until it ended, and in our nude trunks we ran around for the old empty drums, which totaled over thirty-five some odd drums, and banged away with picks to cut open the tops of these drums to allow us to pour by buckets full from the collected drums about the Government House into these stand-bys. In counting over the number of water drums collected from these blessed squalls we were happy to find twenty-two (these used to be idle) drums standing upright once more and soaked right

up to the brim. Although we still have twenty-two good drinking water drums left, this new catch will be more than enough to water the plants with daily until future squalls enable us to refill the drums.

The total rainfall in inches from 9:51 A. M., yesterday to 6:12 A. M., today, was 3.30 inches.

Regular balloon soundings today ended after the fourteenth minute when the balloon, a black one, was lost in an arc of cirrus clouds. A twenty-eight mile wind blowing from due West this morning at 5:43, tore our tent fly all to uselessness so we will now have to build another, another shed to protect our drinking water drums and gasoline drums.

This Noon, Bill and Joe caught forty-eight Aholeholes with their throw net and these too will be dried tomorrow. We have a total of approximately one hundred and ninety fish already dried. We plan to send at least a hundred each to our friends back home.

In checking over our little plants, I was happy to see all of them looking so splendidly well and well satisfied over the last squalls.

This evening I cranked the generator while Paul sent three messages back to town. One of these was to my Dad, from me, wishing him a happy birthday on his 51st anniversary. These messages were sent to amateur station K6GNW which is operated by Yau Fai Lum.

Sunday, December 6, 1936

Now that we have lost a precious tent fly, under which all of our drinking water drums had been placed, we will need another protection roof to offer complete shadiness for our aqua.

This morning after breakfast, which was at eight-fifteen, Paul and I scouted about our lumber long enough to build a connecting roof from the stone building and stretching out about six feet where a canvas wall, a detachable one, will be nailed on as an awning. Paul and I were only able to complete the frame work and no further. We sheltered our tools, ran over to our home to close the front door, the windows and break open a few tops on the idle drums when a light drizzle began falling. However, we only had an eight minute drizzle and squall. This drizzle fell from 11:15 A. M., to 11:20 A. M. Following this drizzle, a light squall fell from 11:20 A. M., to 11:23 A. M. Only somewhere about 30 some odd gallons were collected from this teasing squall and drizzle. After the rain passed on, Paul and I continued with the framework. We had hardly sent a nail home when Joe and Bill, who went out at nine-thirty, returned from another fishing trip with a catch of eight-six more of these silvery Aholeholes. We had to break off again to give them a hand with the undressing of these beauties.

At one this Noon, when the ceiling cleared up a little, Paul and I took balloon soundings. I let a black balloon and followed it's movements for twenty-nine minutes. This balloon was blown to the East with a West wind on it's tail.

For supper tonight we had six of the Aholeholes fried. Rice, corn, beets and tuna for a chaser. Hot chocolate was served later because of the cold weather, damp weather, we are having. After supper, which was at five-twenty, I ran over to crank the generator for Paul who sent today's weather news on a relay to Jarvis and then from the to K6GNW, owned and operated by Yau Fai Lum. It is almost eight o'clock and I shall stand by to pump away for Paul who has a radio schedule with K6GNW.

We are all in the best of health, morals and spirits.

Monday, December 7, 1936

At exactly 11:55 last night, we had the heaviest thunder explosion and the brightest and loudest crack of lightning that I have ever witnessed since I first set foot on Howland Island and living here during all of the expeditions excepting the sixth when I returned to have a tooth extracted. This terribly heavy burst and flash happened directly over-head. It was loud and strong that the whole island and our cottage just shook under the strain. I nearly fell off of my bunk, which is only five feet from the floor, when this happened. If you do not believe this, we can prove it by the behavior of our doors and one or two windows. They fitted their casings nicely before this, but this morning we had the toughest time closing them. The front of the house must have sagged after the burst.

We had a pleasant drizzle from 12:05 to 12:08; 12:08 to 12:10. Light heavy squall 12:31 to 12:34; light squalls at 1:30 to 1:37; 5:50 to 6:20. Drizzle at 6:39 to 6:43; light squall at 6:43 to 6:46; heavy squall at 7:08 to 7:14.

No rain fell from 7:14 to 10:53 and all through this time a thick overcast lay idle overhead. Late in the morning at 10:30 to 10:53 a light drizzle fell, followed by other squalls and drizzles. At 10:55 to 11:04 a light squall fell, then a heavy squall set in from 11:04 to 11:15. A drizzle continued from 11:15 to 11:18. At 11:18 to 11:24, a heavy squall fell again. Following this, a light squall fell up to 11:28. Another heavy squall set in and poured heavily until 11:35. At 11:35 to 11:52, continuous drizzles fell. From 11:52 to 11:58, another light squall fell. A light drizzle fell from 11:58 to 12:02. Another light squall fell from 12:02 to 12:12, followed by a drizzle which ended at 12:20. At 12:47 to 2:18, a drizzle fell and then stopped only to continue from 2:27 to 3:02. Other drizzles fell this Noon at 3:05 to 3:07; 3:07 to 3:15; 6:02 to 6:10 and 7:20 to 7:25.

No balloon soundings were taken due to a continuous drizzle from 12:47 to 2:18.

We filled exactly fourteen drums of water from these squalls and drizzles. We did no work other than collecting rain water and transferring it into the idle drums.

After supper I ran the generator for Paul, who contacted Jarvis to send in today's surface readings. A bright red glow was sighted at position of SWS [sic] at 6:01 P. M., this evening.

Tuesday, December 8, 1936

It was a pleasure to see the sun once more with all its beauty after four days of cloudiness. Due to the almost continuous drizzles and squalls these past early mornings and because we stayed up regardless of the hour, to collect every bit of rain water we could. No construction work of any sort was done. This morning after breakfast, Paul and I tacked on the canvas roof and walls to the frame-work that we completed only a few days ago. Fishermen Bill and Joe left after breakfast to fish down at the cove at the South point this morning and returned at twelve-fifteen with seventy-three Aholes. Bill and Joe did their own scaling as Paul and I broke off to prepare for balloon soundings at a quarter to one. I let lose a white balloon and followed its movements for seventeen minutes until it was lost in a hazy ceiling over in the East. We rested up until time for supper.

After another pleasing and satisfying fish supper, Paul listened in for Jarvis while the other three of us rolled all of our drinking water supply into the new shed. Paul sent his message on today's surface and aerial reports to Jarvis and was through when we entered the cottage. A tiny drizzle fell from 12:00 Noon to 12:02 Noon.

As Paul has changed his schedule from 1:30 P. M., to 5:30 P. M., in relaying his balloon and surface weather reports, we have changed our balloon soundings initial hour back to 1:00 P. M., instead of 11:30 A. M. We are using Howland Island Time.

Wednesday, December 9, 1936

After breakfast this morning we walked around the supply tent and it's immediate area and stacked the water drums in a neat pile, picked up all the scrap lumber not in use and piled them neatly and raked the dried weeds and then burned them. We worked until eleven and then quit when it was too hot to remain even another minute under the beating sun.

We learned over the radio last night that a tractor probably a diesel or maybe a gasoline one, will be brought down this next trip. From this bit of news, we learned that a channel about twenty-five to thirty-five feet wide and about two feet deep is to be dug by us before the "Duane" makes her trip here. This morning early we planned to take our picks and with these our only tools, dig the channel. It so happened that the sea is behaving at its worse so we will have to lay low for awhile until suitable tides set in.

I let loose a red balloon with partly clouded sky this Noon at one, and it rose in almost a vertical angle. However, although it rose towards the ceiling in this angle, I was able to keep it in the sight for four minutes after which it was lost in a blotch of cumulus clouds.

This Noon, the four of us went out to fish along the beach almost to the North point and returned with forty-seven Aholeholes. For supper, eight of these were fried and rice, corn, spinach and chicken soup were enjoyed with it.

Paul is on the air, the other two are reading and I shall join them.

Thursday, December 10, 1936

After a good refreshing swim this warm early morning, I ran up to prepare breakfast with Paul assisting.

Joe and Bill dried out yesterday's catch of Aholeholes and some of the others that have not been thoroughly dried on sheets of canvas down on the banks of the beach.

Unless the swells settle down while low tide season sets in, we will not be able to attempt digging a channel for the purpose of landing a tractor sometime in January.

It was terribly hot today with the mercury at 80 degrees at six o'clock and 87 at nine. At other precious warm days we have had at least a gentle breeze was blowing. All through this day only six, seven and three mile winds blew over the Island. It was so warm and we felt so restless that we sat and read all morning and part of the Noon in the shade where a tiny breeze blew freely through. At one this Noon, Paul and I soaked our shirts with water and with sun helmets on, we went out to take our regular balloon soundings. I released a tan balloon and followed it for seven minutes after which I lost it in a thick cumulus cloud towards the south.

Instead of cooling off by Noon, it grew worse at three o'clock. At three o'clock, the mercury jumped up to ninety-one degrees. It seems that even the beetles, butterflys and birds have a sense of feeling too. I sat beneath the awning almost all day, in a cool spot, with sun glasses on, and watched several hundred of all the species of birds here glide restlessly by with the soft breeze. The butterflys and bugs all teamed with us and made good use of all the shade they could find. We were satisfied until these pests kept buzzing around us and bumping into us as if saying "Get out of this shady spot, we want it and we will keep pestering until we get it." Well, we scrambled and ran down to the beach for cooling dives several times today. Tonight they kept charging the gas lamp, but it would burn to a crisp instantly. They can have the buildings to themselves, as after I sign off.

We are all well and are in fine spirits.

Friday, December 11, 1936

After a good night's catch of eight huge Mulletts, a Red Snapper about thirty some odd pounds, two lobsters and a red Uu, we returned to Camp at ten-thirty last night. We sat up and played cards, after the fish were scaled and operated on, while we waited for the fish to boil and the steaks to fry. After our midnight lunch, we returned to the cottage to hit the hay.

We stirred out of our bed at seven forty-five. After breakfast Joe and Bill dried out the Mulletts and later went out for a walk around the Island to look for shells. Paul and I walked about our young grove of trees to see just how they were coming along. We were happy to notice that all of them are coming along fine.

At one, Paul and I took balloon soundings. I was able to follow the balloon, a white one, for forty-seven minutes until it disappeared due to the distance. A heavy squall fell on the Island and poured continuously from 2:40 A. M., until 3:09. Three drums were filled up to their brims with this squall.

After supper, we went along the reef to the South point to do a little torching and returned at eight-thirty with thirteen great big Mulletts and lobsters. We scaled and salted our catch and finished at nine-thirty.

Saturday, December 12, 1936

After a pleasant night's sleep we got up at seven-fifteen. Paul got up at four-thirty to send in this morning's surface readings. Paul had breakfast ready at seven forty-five.

Joe and Bill dried out last night's catch of Mulletts this morning before breakfast. We had planned to attempt digging this morning, out on the reef, but heavy pounding surfs forbade us to do anything.

After nine o'clock reading, Joe, Bill and I walked up to the North point to watch the thousands of young terns that have migrated recently from some other Islands. A couple of hundred of them are laying now and in about a couple of weeks we will have more of these sooty terns. Later we walked back across the center of the Island to the Kou thicket to watch the young love birds and pink web-footed gronies [sic]. Bill and Joe went on further to the south point to see the old Hawaiian foot path. I returned to Camp a little after twelve because of our regular balloon soundings. At one, Paul and I got busy and followed a red balloon, with a partly cloudy ceiling, for seventeen minutes. We lost site of it after it entered a thick blotch of cumulus clouds over the North point. Joe and Bill returned at one-thirty, while we were plotting out the readings for today's balloon results. The Noon hours were spent reading and later resting.

After an early supper, we watered the plants thoroughly. A pleasant game of cards was enjoyed by the four of us, after a cool salt water bath. We are well and in the best of spirits and morale.

Sunday, December 13, 1936

Very pleasing rains fell on the Island very early this morning from 2:08 A. M., to 2:11 A. M.. This tiny drizzle, although it was small, was a delight to anyone in a climate where rain seldom falls. Another pleasing light squall fell for three minutes from 6:02 – 6:05 A. M. At 7:08 a light drizzle fell until 7:01 [sic – 7:11?]. We collected three drums of water from a light squall that fell from 8:58 – 10:21 A. M. We filled up a drum of water from the squall which fell from 11:07 – 11:15 and 12:55 – 1:03. The last drizzle for today fell from 5:47 to 6:07.

We did no work today other than cut drums open and stand by with buckets to empty the collecting drums.

No balloon soundings were taken today due to a light squall beginning from 12:55 Noon to 1:03 P. M. An arc hung low overhead and more rain was expected to fall. After a good clean enjoyable fresh water bath, we had supper early and then sat along side Paul's set and listened to K6GNW, Honolulu.

Bill is cranking away for Paul on the generator. We thought we were going torching tonight, but Paul needed someone to run the generator for him so we all stayed home.

A first quarter moon is peeping tonight. Total rainfall from 2:08 A. M., to 6:07 this evening was 1.93 inches.

Monday, December 14, 1936

Blue Monday, No? Everyday down here is almost the same, when it is very warm or terribly warm. Whenever thick layers of clouds, regardless of type, lay directly overhead or whenever pleasant squalls and drizzles fall, then it is the only time we feel the sudden change of a new day. It was rather warm today and the sky was densely populated with many of the different types of cloud covering on all walls.

Jumping out of our beds at a few minutes past seven-fifteen, we strolled down to the beach for an early dip in the cool Pacific. Paul and I returned to prepare breakfast. After breakfast, Paul worked on his radio transmitter and on parts of his receiving set. He also soldered thirty-two flashlight cells to give him 12 volts. These were added on to give him more power to warm both his transmitter and receiving tubes.

Bill and Joe went out for bird feathers, more so the Bos'wn [sic] birds tail feathers, to send home to friends. I hunted around for the best pole I could find, to make at least a decent capable tide gauge. I painted the stick with gray paint. Tomorrow I will mark it in parts from 0 – 6" – 1'6", etc. in black paint.

Low tides have not set in yet, so will have to wait until the shoal is dry in order to make a concrete foundation for the tide pole.

I followed a red balloon for twenty minutes this Noon with Paul as recorder. We watered the plants after supper and then read until bed time.

Tuesday, December 15, 1936

I followed the tide this morning and found out that the tide was pretty low but not dry enough for concrete work. Maybe in the next two mornings to follow. I will be able to place the foundation and have it dry

before the tide rises. I got out my personal can of black paint and painted the markers on the stick. Joe and Bill dug a great big hole and buried all of our junk tin cans, rubbish, etc. in it. The old ones, rubbish holes, were buried and a new hole for more service was dug by these two.

Paul just put up a new 20 meter aerial over the cottage this morning.

Of course this day is our bi-weekly inventory day so Paul gave me a hand in checking up on our food, water and equipment.

At one o'clock I let loose a white balloon and followed it for nine minutes with a blue sky in the background. I lost site of the balloon after it was engulfed by a blotch of cumulus clouds that were blown over from the North. Paul contacted Jarvis to relay today's weather readings after supper while the other three of us watered the plants.

A nice game of card was enjoyed after our good clean bath.

Wednesday, December 16, 1936

I asked the boys last night, while reading, of anyone had a better idea as to what plan would be the best to use as a foundation for the tide gauge. I had planned to build a concrete foundation and of course set the pole upright in the mixture. Joe suggested that it would be best to dig a hole about a foot deep, in the reef, and then place the pole in it with guide wires to hold it firmly against the rushing surf.

This morning after a hearty breakfast, at seven-thirty, we found the tide low enough to give us a chance to dig the hole just as described by Joe. We finally got it dug after an hour and a half of good pounding on an old steel rod that we found around the Camp and used as a chisel.

Late in the morning, Joe and Bill went out to fish down at the South point and returned with almost ninety some odd Aholeholes. While they were gone, I got out the paint brush and touched up certain spots on the gauge pole and also scribbled (in paint) the measurements on the stick from 0" to 6". Not having a tiny brush I had to use a piece of stick with a tiny piece of cotton on it's end to scribble the figures on.

At one o'clock the regular balloon sounding took place for only twenty minutes due to the disappearance of the white balloon in a lonely, driftless blotch of cumulus.

After supper, early supper, we got busy and watered all the plants, domestic plants, on Howland.

Thursday, December 17, 1936

After breakfast, we all went down to the beach to put up the tide gauge and it's three guide wires. Although the tide was a foot high, we went out on the edge of the shoal to attempt dredging two feet into the reef. After almost an hour we gave up because of the hardness of the shoal which is as hard as the Plymouth Rock. If we had some dynamite we could break the shoal to pieces. There are some rough edges almost up to the beach so we spent a whole noon chopping some of them off.

At one o'clock, Paul and I took balloon readings. I followed the red balloon for six minutes when it headed straight into a thick layer of cirrus clouds and disappeared. After our reading, Paul and I again joined Bill and Joe who kept on with the slicing of the coral head.

Joe, Paul and Bill watered all of our plants while I was busy preparing supper. Supper was ready when they returned from a nice sticky salt water bath. We received important news from Mr. Black this evening. After a nice game of cards we read a few magazine stories.

Friday, December 18, 1936

The tide was a little too high to do any chopping off of the coral heads this morning so Joe and Bill went down to the South point for a walk and also to hunt for shells. Paul and I swept the house and mopped it and alter went into the Kou thicket to saw off a few stumps from these hardwood trees.

This Noon, after our balloon readings, which lasted only twelve minutes when I lost the balloon, a red one, in a sea of cirrostratus clouds towards the West, the four of us took our picks and sledge hammer and marched down to the beach to resume our work of head chopping (coral heads) on the reef. We broke off at three when the tide rise was up ten inches. We, the four of us, watered the plants at four-thirty.

We ate supper at five-fifteen because of Paul's schedule with Jarvis. After supper, the rest of the plants, only a few, were watered by the remainder of Howland colonists. We are enjoying a little music on the ukulele as Joe keeps playing and crooning old Hawaiian medleys.

Saturday, December 19, 1936

Paul and I left at six this morning, after his early morning schedule with Jarvis Island, for a walk along the edge of the flats to hunt for the late sleeping Bos'wm birds tail feathers. We walked all the way to the north point and returned by way of the beach to hunt for shells. We were lucky to have found at least three tail feathers. In the past spring and summer we have seen at least three hundred or more of these Bos'wn birds on the Island. Today, during our hunt, we only counted about twenty of these birds. The majority of them have gone off to some outside islands further South or North, or South, we think. Returning at seven-thirty, we waited only ten minutes before breakfast was ready. Joe prepared biscuits as well as this entire morning's breakfast. Bill assisted in preparing breakfast.

It was a little too deep for a pick or sledge hammer to do any good on the reef this morning so we waited until the tide was down this Noon. The tide, however, dropped only as low as four inches at two this Noon. Everything that is expected to be done on the reef is done and I hope it meets with the approval of the raft and tractor.

I followed a white balloon this Noon for eight minutes after which it disappeared in streak of heavy cirrus clouds.

After an early supper at four-thirty, Paul went on the air for his schedule with the other three of us watered all the plants. I am happy indeed to report that every single plant is doing splendidly well.

Sunday, December 20, 1936

Another day has come and gone away quietly and yet it seems as if it were only last week that we were left her on the Island.

After a hearty breakfast consisting of good fluffy hot cakes, beans, bacon and coffee and prunes as fruit, we retired to our tool shack to wipe off the grease from all of our tools and then again sand them to get back their natural brightness. We finished the sanding job and new coating of grease was applied at eleven. Joe and Bill went out to fish soon after we finished, while Paul and I swam, loafed rather, for almost an hour.

After sending up a red balloon at one, I was able to follow its movements for only eight minutes, after which it disappeared into a blotch of strato-cumulus clouds out West.

Bill, Joe and I watered all of the plants right after an early supper at four-thirty.

This evening after Paul's schedule, he got station KSL and KGMB over the air for us and we certainly enjoyed every bit of the half hour of radio entertainment. You see we have only a limited supply of electrical power and all of this power has to be reserved for transmitting weather reports and other message to K6MTE, Jarvis Island and K6GNW in down town Honolulu.

We are all well and are in the best of spirits and state of mind.

Monday, December 21, 1936

We stirred out of our beds at seven-fifteen this morning and went down to the beach to brush our teeth and to take a nice cool dip.

After breakfast, while was about eight, Paul rewound two of his broadcast coils. He is doing this in order that station KGU can be brought in on that band. He has only one pair of broadcast coils and it can only bring in KGMB and several mainland stations.

Bill made a big wooden spool to roll up about a half a mile of rope while Joe and I spent the whole morning up until Noon sharpening the planes and chisels. Paul and I took our regular balloon soundings today at one and after the sixth minute, I lost site of the balloon, a white one, in a blotch of cumulus that drifted by in line of vision.

At four-thirty, the other three watered all the plants while I got supper ready. After supper Paul went on the air while the rest of us played "Challenge the Winner" checkers. A beautiful half moon, with a halo ring around it, is shining down on us directly overhead. Others are enjoying it too I suppose.

Tuesday, December 22, 1936

After breakfast, this morning, Paul worked on the two pair of coils. In testing the coils last night, he brought in station KFI²⁵ and another station. This last station's call number was not mentioned so he will have to listen in again tonight. Paul is going through all this trouble just to put KGU over the air on our side for this Christmas Eve program.

Joe and Bill arranged the Camp and kitchen quarters this morning before leaving until such time as they will take their throw nets to go fishing at the South point. I spent the whole day practically hunting around for scrap lumber to build a magazine stand for the Government House. It is finished and painted, it was completed by four-thirty this Noon. At one, Paul called me over for balloon observation. He had the white balloon filled, theodolite leveled and buzzer on when I got there. I followed the balloon for ten minutes before it was lost due to distance.

The boys, fishing fools, returned with twelve Aholeholes, two Mullets, average size, and six brown and yellow finned Koles. For supper we enjoyed the Aholeholes and Mullets fried and the Koles boiled, with Hawaiian poi, chicken soup, spinach and tea as a chaser.

The plants were watered thoroughly right after supper by Joe, Bill and I. Paul transmitted today's weather reports to Jarvis on a relay from there to Honolulu.

After a nice swim, bath and swim in the blue Pacific wide open spaces we played a few games of cards. Special title given to this certain card game we played is "Slippery Sal."

Wednesday, December 23, 1936

Pleasing rains fell on the Island during the night hours last night. The first sign of rain, though only a drizzle, fell from 9:23 – 9:15. Later on a light squall picked up from 9:15 and fell for two minutes. At 11:52 an eight minute light squall fell for another eight minute ending at midnight. From 12:05 to 12:12 a heavy squall poured heavily on the Island. Following this heavy squall a continuous drizzle fell from 12:30 to 12:58. The last heavy down pour fell from 1:02 to 1:09 this morning.

This morning after breakfast I spent all morning in the tool shack. The first coating of paint on the magazine rack was already dry so I mixed up some putty and filled the cracks with it. I put the second coating of white paint on the rack, after I was through with the puttying and finished just in time for balloon observation.

Sending a white balloon up this Noon, I followed it for forty-six minutes after which it disappeared due to distance. Joe and Bill brought home a good catch of sixty-three Aholeholes. Eight of these were fried for supper. Rice, Beets and tomato soup accompanied the fish.

We skipped watering the plants because of sufficient squalls last night. We are all in the best of health and Xmas spirits.

Thursday, December 24, 1936

Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year!! This evening we turned the dial and tuned in on several mainland stations and from all the stations we could hear every announcer broadcast wishes of a Merry Christmas and A Happy New Year. Knowing beforehand that a special Yuletide program was to be broadcast over station KGMB in our honor, the lads in exile, we got all batteries hooked up, new tubes replacing the old, and sat right close to the radio until 9:00, Howland Standard Time, when KGMB came on the air to wish us a Merry Xmas and A Happy New Year and also the same wishes from our friends. At nine, Standard Time, KGMB, spoke up first with two peppy songs to set us in the same mood. Mr. Black spoke over the air, telling and describing to many thousands of friends the exact location of the

²⁵ Clear-channel station from Los Angeles, California

Islands and the interesting things found on each of the Islands and also the number of inhabitants on each Island. Between songs, friends of ours spoke their best wishes for a Merry Xmas and a Happy New Year.

Balloon soundings were taken to at one this Noon. After releasing a white balloon, I followed it for thirteen minutes before it disappeared in a blotch of cumulus clouds over West.

For our Christmas dinner tonight we enjoyed Mullets and Aholeholes prepared Chinese style by Paul, with rice, spinach, and corned-beef. We are well and in the best of Christmas spirits.

Friday, December 25, 1936

This morning, after a really good night's sleep, we got up at nine when Paul took his nine reading. After breakfast we went out beyond the reef to swim as our usual tub on the shoal was left high and dry. Later on we retired to our cottage to read and rest.

At one we took our regular balloon soundings and after following the white balloon for six minutes, I lost sight of it in a blotch of cumulus that drifted by. After supper, Joe, Bill and I watered every single plant on Howland; that is, malihini ones.

Paul sent in his radio messages in the evening. Later on, Yau Fai Lum had several messages from Mr. Black and friends wishing us all on the three Islands a Merry Xmas and a Happy New Year.

Saturday, December 26, 1936

This morning, after an early breakfast at seven-thirty, Joe and I spent the whole morning in the tool shed sharpening all the tools that needed once-overs. Paul spent the morning fixing his 40 & 20 meter aerial and later typed out his few messages that were sent out recently.

Bill spent most of the morning and Noon weeding or mostly breaking off the crawling branches that were crowding around the plants. This Noon, Joe went out for a walk around the Island while Paul and I were taking balloon soundings. We sent up a red balloon up into a ceiling of numerous scattered clouds, mostly cumulus. I lost sight of it after it disappeared in a thick cumulus botch over toward the West.

After supper at four-thirty, we got busy and watered all the plants thoroughly. We still have twenty-one drums of rain water left for the plants. This ought to last until future squalls enable us to fill them up to their brims again. Tonight, we have a beautiful moon over the Island. In a night or two, maybe tomorrow, we will have a full moon. Boy! What a pretty thing going to waste. The moon I mean. We are well and are in the best of health and spirits.

Sunday, December 27, 1936

Last night, after Bill's nine o'clock reading, Joe and Bill went out along the reef looking for lobsters. They walked as far as the North point before they found one lonely lobster who must have been intoxicated with "Moon Madness" and forgot to get out in the deep when the shoal was left almost high and dry. These two lobsters walked for almost another mile before they saw so many more lobsters bathing in the moonlight. Here on the east shoal, they gathered six more in less time that it would take you to say, "Full Moon." They returned at ten-thirty and boiled three of them for midnight "chowdown." We stayed up until two o'clock just laying on the sand watching and admiring the moon just as the seven lobsters were doing before they were snatched. After breakfast, at nine this morning, Bill and Paul went out for a walk completely around the Island. They returned at twelve. Joe went out to fish with a bamboo pole but was unlucky. I had to stick around for my twelve reading so I spent all morning reading after I swept and mopped the cottage.

Balloon readings lasted only sixteen minutes after the balloon, a white one, disappeared in a tiny blotch of cumulus far away. After an early supper of creamed dried beef, tuna fried, spinach and rice with chocolate as a beverage, we got busy and watered the plants.

It took all night to say, "Full Moon" but all that effort at least brought us a rich golden mellow ball tonight.

Monday, December 28, 1936

“Blue Monday,” “Washday” – Monday or any other Monday is just the same here or elsewhere. This beautiful but dull Monday was spent as follows: 1. Eating breakfast at seven-thirty. 2. Tidying up the kitchen and the Government House after breakfast until nine. 3. Washing our sweat jerseys, towels, shorts, long trousers and undershirts. 4. Airing out the beddings. 5. Taking balloon soundings for four minutes after the balloon, a white bladder, was lost in a thick drifting cumulus. 6. Acting as barbers and trimming each others feathers, wool, I mean hair. 7. Taking a bath and then in less than five minutes caught ten Aholeholes and a few Weke. 8. Watering the plants at four-thirty while Paul prepared the fish as a Chinese dish with mushrooms, bamboo sprouts, sliced onions and pickles and some other species of spices with rice. 9. Last but not least, after enjoying four “shin-digging” tunes from the Salty Station KSL, Salt Lake City, {going} taking a walk down to the South cove at the south point to look for beautifully designed snail shells crawling on the rocks, to take in the moonlight, the same as we, at about nine-thirty and after two whole hours picking up six lobsters just like that and boiling three for tonight’s midnight “Chow-down.” Dinner, I mean “Midnight Chow-down” is ready now although it is one o’clock in the morning and Paul is yelling for me to come over and get it, so I will say goodnight until tomorrow.

Tuesday, December 29, 1936

This morning, after Paul’s schedule which was at six, Paul and Bill went out to look for shells up at the North point and returned in time for breakfast. After breakfast, Paul had to check on his power supply as something went haywire this morning. It maybe that his power supply is slipping fast.

Our tide gauge was broken loose from it’s coral footings sometime last night so Joe and I had to hunt around for other coral holes to tie the guide wire that broke loose from its old holes.

At one, Paul and I took balloon soundings for ten minutes after which the red balloon we sent up lost itself in a thick cumulus cloud over towards the West. Joe went out for fish just in front of the Camp and caught four two-pound Mulletts and six Aholeholes. For tonight’s supper we had fried and boiled fish, chicken soup, spinach and poi.

The boys watered the plants while I was busy getting the grub assembled properly. We are well and are in the best of morals and spirits and are also waiting for the “Eve” to draw near so we too can pull in the New Year and kick out the Old.

Wednesday, December 30, 1936

Early this morning, at 2:30 to 3:10, continuous light rains fell almost steadily on the Island. All of the collecting drums were filled right up to the brim. We were all in the nude and were ready to unload the water into empty drums when the rain stopped and the ceiling began to clear up.

Before going to bed last night, we all took salts to clear the gears inside our systems. After breakfast this morning, Bill, Joe and I went out around the Island to try our best to catch an Ulua with our nets. After two and a half hours of net throwing we gave up. We got as near as twenty-five feet from several big Uluas, but the minute the net was tossed they would be off like a bullet. They are pretty clever too, these Uluas. We gave up and grumbled all the way home. We got back just ten minutes before Bill’s twelve reading.

This Noon at four, when the tide was up about a foot or more, Bill and I went out along the beach on the lee of the Island, that is just in front of the Camp, and after two throws we returned with six Aholeholes and a little “Papio” (baby ulua) and a Mullet about three pounds.

All of the catch were cooked Chinese style by Paul, for supper.

I followed a red balloon this Noon for thirty minutes before it was lost due to hazy ceiling.

The Plants were not watered tonight due to sufficient wetting early this morning.

I received a message from Mr. Black this evening asking me to prepare a separate inventory sheet of all the equipment on the Island belonging to the Government.

Thursday, December 31, 1936

This morning I had the boys give me a hand in checking, double check, all the items we have on hand belonging to the Government. This was done after breakfast.

We sort of counted on an Ulua, a pretty big one, for tonight's supper, but somehow the Ulua's must have got wind of our plans and skipped out to sea or stayed home. Well, anyway Joe, Bill and I brought back four good sized Mulletts and eight Aholeholes. We returned to Camp half an hour before my twelve reading this Noon.

Taking balloon soundings today with an almost perfect clear blue sky, I strained my "right peeper" eye, for seventy-six whole minutes. I lost the balloon because the telescope could not and would not pick up the balloon and enlarge it. After the 76th minute the balloon was just a hair line toward the East.

After a delicious supper consisting of fancy cooked fish, rice, tomato juice and baked beans, and a peach pie as dessert to accompany the tea, Paul went on the air while Joe, Bill and I watered the plants.

We enjoyed a program of dance music this evening from different mainland stations and from several of them we heard them send New Year's Greetings to all parts of the world including us. We will be having our New Years in a few hours. The old year has been a very pleasant and prosperous one for all of us and we hope the "New Year" will be the same or better.

Friday, January 1, 1937

We sat up and waited for New Year to come in like all the rest of the world over. At ten-thirty, our time, we heard Honolulu celebrate and welcome in the New Year 1937 over station KGMB. While we were sitting quietly and enjoying the people in the mainland and those back home, who were wishing each other a Happy New Year, the four of us spent all of our quiet time writing letters to our girl friends and families and friends. At exactly the hour of midnight, we wished each other a Happy New Year and hoped for a continuous flow of good fellowship spirit. I wrote on until four before I shut down for the night. This noon with a very blue sky, unlimited for miles around I followed a white balloon for 84 minutes before it faded and was gone. This breaks my record of 76 minutes made only yesterday, by eight minutes. Paul Lum and I have one thought in mind and that is to break the record even though it be an unofficial one.

This morning Paul baked five pies. A prune, two pineapple and two peaches. He really is a good all-around mom. We ate one for our light lunch and another this evening at supper. Another one was well taken care of this evening after Paul's 9:00 P. M., readings. He will handle the last two tomorrow. After supper we watered all the plants and after a nice bath we wrote more letters.

Regular inventory check up on our food supply and water was made this morning. Paul gave me a hand. It is after eleven and only Joe and I are still up. In am giving Joe the honor of staying awake alone until morning maybe. He is studying radio.

Saturday, January 2, 1937

General house cleaning day. After an early breakfast this morning, Joe and Bill arranged the kitchen and its surroundings for inspection this morning. Paul and I ship-shaped the Government House this morning too, while the other two did their bit. Joe and Bill inspected our side at ten and Paul and I held our inspection on their side at ten-thirty. We agreed that everything within and without was in beautiful shape. The tool shack, privy and plotting house needed no cleaning.

At one Paul and I tried to better our record but were able to record the movements of the white balloon for only fifty-seven minutes before the balloon faded into space.

The plants, as usual, were given their drinks after supper.

Sunday, January 3, 1937

Remember the Sabbath Day and keep it Holy.

Yes, that is one rule we need not fear of breaking. Nothing, with the exception of the moon sounds better than to hear the pitter patter of the rain on the roof. Last night, before we began snoring, a

two minute shower tickled our ears for two minutes and no more until morning. In began at 11:10 P. M., and continued until 11:12 P. M. Another teaser fell for four minutes from 4:45 until 4:49 A. M., this day. We figured on collecting more water but the rain really disappointed us. We stayed awake, although on our bed, and Joe played songs on the ukulele while I played my own tunes on the harmonica up until 5:30. We got up, took a swim, swept and mopped the cottage while Paul prepared breakfast. After breakfast we retired to our home to spend the whole morning and part of the Noon writing letters.

At one, Paul and I sent up a black balloon and recorded its movements for ten minutes. The sky was covered with $\frac{5}{8}$ strato cumulus and $\frac{1}{8}$ Alto-cumulus. The balloon was lost in a thick mass of strato-cumulus.

The boys gave all the plants their share of "aqua" before I called them to eat. After supper, Joe gave Paul a hand on the generator when the reports were sent in to amateur station K6KPF in Honolulu. We are in the best of spirits and health this 3d day of this brand-new unspoiled year.

Monday, January 4, 1937

All blessings were upon us this morning but Bill should get all the praises. Right after our early breakfast this morning and after Bill washed the dishes, he walked along the beach and after twenty minutes or so, he spotted a school of Mulletts in close to shore. Right in back of these Mulletts were two good five pound blue Ulua's. Undoubtedly Mr. and Mrs. Crouching very low and with his net all set, for the throw, he timed himself then with a swish, a splash, he had Mr. and Mrs. Ulua right where they belonged long ago, plus the tail end five of the Mulletts. The Uluas were skinned, sliced, salted and put away for supper. Delicious steaks were fried after they were soaked in cream and rolled in powdered crackers. Chinese sauce was made to accompany the steaks. Rice, peas, corn and spinach accompanied the sauce and fish. 9:00 P. M.: we are having a dizzy spell of two and three minute squalls falling on and off tonight.

At one, Paul and I sent up into space, a white balloon and lost it after eight minutes in a blotch of drifting cumulus. We started off with a clear ceiling but swift winds carried it hurriedly on toward the West.

The Plants were well watered after supper. Howland's reports were sent in R9 (perfect signal) to K6KPF. The R9 was made possible through perfect understanding and radio transmitting adjustments on the part of Paul Lum, Operator of his own "Amateur Station" K6INF here on "Paradise Island", Howland.

Tuesday, January 5, 1937

At six, Joe and Bill went out to fish with their throw nets, just beyond the camp. They returned with six silvery Aholeholes all prepared and ready for the frying pan. This was my morning to sweep and mop the cottage so while these boys were gone, I got busy and was through in fifteen shakes of the clocks tail.

After a delicious fish breakfast with hot cakes, pork & beans and coffee, Bill and Joe got busy and placed coral rocks neatly in a circle about three to four feet in diameter around the cocoanut trees. They got about forty some odd done by Noon when the sun got a little too intimate.

Paul and I spent all morning, up until balloon time, typing out our reports neatly so that they will be ready when Mr. Black arrives. The ceiling was partly cloudy today so a red balloon was sent up into space. We were only able to record its movements for six minutes before it was engulfed by a huge blotch of cumulus clouds.

For tonight's supper we had fried corned-beef, smothered with onions, vegetable soup, tuna uncooked, boiled Aholeholes and poi. Tea followed this simple supper. Drizzle, light and heavy squalls fell from 9:02 P. M., until 6:32 A. M. It continued unsteadily right through the night, breaking off and on at different intervals. A 27 mile wind accompanied the 12:08 to 12:12 light squall for just the time it lasted. Later on at 5:00, heavy gusts of wind reached the maximum velocity for the day, of 35 miles and blew unsteadily up until 5:30 this morning. I read all night and timed each initial fall and end of each rain. The plants needed no watering this P. M.

Wednesday, January 6, 1937

Speaking on the subject of paints, last night we came to the conclusion that it would be a good idea to

paint our flag pole with aluminum paint. This morning at seven, after breakfast, I scaled all the way up to the tip of the pole, facing my back against the wind to even up the sway of the pole and on all sides, right down to half the length of the pole. I had to quit then and there because of a muscle cramp that I received on my left biceps. This was because I hung up there too long on one arm. Bill climbed up and finished the pole. When this was done, Bill and I continued on and worked with Paul and Joe who were laying coral rocks around the cocoanut trees. This afternoon, Paul and I recorded and followed the white balloon movements for twenty-eight minutes before it disappeared in a blotch of drifting cumulus clouds out toward the West.

The plants were given their daily soaking tonight right after an early supper.

All reports were sent in to station K6KPF evening. Signal was received R9 by KPF. Joe engineered the hand generator this evening while the messages were being transmitted to Honolulu.

Thursday, January 7, 1937

We jumped out of our beds at exactly five-thirty when Paul went on the air. Joe, Bill and I went down for a swim and after a few minutes, we continued with our work of breaking coral rocks too small but good to lay around the cocoanut trees. We kept working steadily until Paul, who prepared breakfast, called us over to "chow-down." For this morning's breakfast we had lovely home made biscuits, bacon, pork and beans and coffee. After breakfast, we continued with our work until eleven-thirty when we could stand the sun no longer. The rest of the morning, up until balloon time, was spent sitting in a nice cool corner spinning yarns of the good old days in school.

A white balloon was released this Noon and its movements were followed for only four minutes before it was lost in a formation of cirrus clouds over toward the West.

We resumed our work around the cocoanut trees from three to four-thirty. I broke off to cook while the others watered all of the plants. Bill went out to fish, while we were taking balloon soundings, and caught four Mulletts and four Aholeholes. He trapped over thirty some odd but threw the rest back. Two apiece is more than enough for each of us.

In counting over our plant water supply, I was happy to find the enormous total of twenty drums still up to their brims. This is more than enough. We are well, in the best of spirits and morale.

Friday, January 8, 1937

We got up at five-thirty this morning and carried away all of the weeds that were raked away three days ago. After the weeds were carried beyond the boundary line, the last thirty cocoanuts were encircled with white coral rocks.

Menu for breakfast this morning consisted of hot cakes, beans, bacon and good coffee. We continued with our rock laying and quit at twelve.

After I took my twelve surface readings, the four of us went down to bathe and then surf on our tiny surf boards. Paul and I returned for today's balloon soundings. After releasing a white balloon, I followed it for only ten minutes before it was lost in the back of a cumulus cloud.

Joe caught eight frying pan size Mulletts this Noon and Bill caught two big beauties. The little ones were divided for cooking. Four were fried and four were boiled for supper. Poi, beets and chicken accompanied the Vitamin D. After supper, we gave all the plants their share of water. Joe ran the hand generator for Paul this evening, when he transmitted today's reports to K6KPF in Honolulu.

Saturday, January 9, 1937

General house cleaning day. Today was my day to sweep and mop the house and also to arrange the tables and magazine racks neatly. I went ahead with the house cleaning while the others cleaned and arranged the kitchen neatly. All this was done immediately after breakfast. We got up at five-thirty this morning we brushed our teeth and enjoyed a cool morning's dip, Joe weeded around the pine trees while Bill and I weeded around all of the hala trees.

Joe reported that a pine tree was broken off at about two inches from the stem. This is undoubtedly the work of a destructive hermit crab. We broke off for breakfast at eight and after our general house cleaning inspection tour, we continued working up until twelve and then took to the shade.

Regular balloon soundings were taken at 1:00 P. M., Howland Standard Time. After a thirteen minute stretch, I lost sight of the white balloon in cumulus clouds.

After an early supper consisting of fried corned-beef with onions, tuna, spinach, broiled dry fish, vegetable soup and poi, grabbed our buckets and kerosene cans and gave drink to all of the plants.

After a clean salt water bath we returned to Camp to assist Paul on the hand generator. Joe has been cranking the generator for the last fifteen minutes and I will now relieve him.

Sunday, January 10, 1937

Paul, Bill and I got up at five-thirty this morning when Paul stood-by on the radio and listened for K6GNW. After a few minutes he was asked by K6GNW to put in a call. Bill worked the generator until we signed off.

While Paul was busy preparing breakfast, I took a paper pad and went around the camp and buildings to make another inventory check on all of our equipment. In checking over the special inventory list that I prepared on the first of this month and the regular bi-monthly list, I found them to correspond almost perfectly. I am sure nothing has been left unchecked I hope.

After breakfast, Paul did a little work on his receiver, while we stood by and poured questions about radios at him.

Balloon period today lasted for only eleven minutes after the red balloon that we sent up disappeared into a formation of cirrus clouds out West. After the balloon period we played barbers and trimmed each others wool.

After an early supper we got busy and watered all of our young plants. The three of us are standing by to give Paul a hand on the generator. K6INF on Howland, sent all of today's reports in to K6KPF in Honolulu but whether they got all of it we do not know. It may be due to too much QRM (static) back in town. After many attempts to pull us through, K6KPF bid us goodnight and signed off.

Monday, January 11, 1937

Paul had a schedule with K6KPF and the USCG "Duane" this morning but somehow made no contact with either station. I got up and sat on the generator ready for business while Paul tuned in for K6KPF. We listened in from 4:30 to 5:15 A. M., but did not hear K6KPF. K6KPF was scheduled to come on at six with is 4:30 down here along the line. The next schedule with the "Duane" was at 7:00 A. M., Honolulu time and 5:30 our time. We heard him very clearly but we could not get him as he wanted us to contact him on 20 meters. We waited for him to come back and ask us to come in on 40 meters but he QRT (quit) thinking, I guess, that we did not hear him.

While Paul baked three pies, and prepared breakfast, the other three of us worked around the milo and the walk. By tomorrow it will be in the most beautiful shape for our guests, whom we are expecting when the USCG William J. Duane arrives sometime this weekend. After breakfast Joe and Bill painted the porch, privy and the anemometer and vane stand. Most everything is in ship-shape condition.

All of our little plants were watered before supper this evening. Balloon soundings lasted for only eighteen minutes before the red balloon was lost in a thick hazy cirrus cloud formation.

We are in the best of health and spirits.

Tuesday, January 12, 1937

Paul had two schedules again this morning early at 4:30 and 5:30 our time. I got up at 4:30 when Paul called me. Our schedule with K6KPF proved fruitless as we did not hear him at all from 4:30 to 5:00. It may be that his 20 meter signal skipped distance. Later on at 5:35 we heard station NRDD on the "William J. Duane" calling us. The operator informed us about the postponement of the "Duane's" sailing today and scheduled us again for 1:00 o'clock Honolulu time later this morning. After our schedule we prepared and ate an early breakfast. After breakfast, Joe, Paul and I went over to the well

and dug it about two feet deeper. The water is or rather tastes about 8/10 fresh and 2/10 salty. It undoubtedly will do all right for the plants and tractor. We came back for three empty drums and it only took us about a good half an hour to fill all three drums to an even keel. Bill retouched the paint work in the interior of the house this morning while we were absent.

After our short schedule with NRDD we enjoyed a little light lunch. Balloon period today lasted only fifteen minutes before the red balloon disappeared in a ceiling of thick cirrus.

All of the plants were watered before supper.

Paul is transmitting today's reports in to K6KPF and Joe is turning the crank on the generator. I will stand by to give Joe a hand in a few minutes.

Wednesday, January 13, 1937

Paul and I stood by and listened in for K6KPF and NRDD this morning but heard neither of them. After a long wait we gave up.

For this morning's breakfast, we enjoyed bacon, pork and beans, hot cakes and good coffee. The hours after breakfast, up to twelve were spent chiseling the edges of the hard coral down in the well. The well and its water is in proper shape for future use. After a nice cool salt water shower, we returned to Camp to rest before balloon time.

Balloon soundings today only lasted for fifteen minutes. The white balloon we sent up was last seen after the fifteenth minute due to high elevation angle.

The plants received their share of "aqua" before our late supper tonight.

We are well and are on good terms and in the best of spirits and morale.

Thursday, January 14, 1937

Paul and I were up at four-fifteen this morning ready for business with stations KPF and NRDD. After our schedules, Paul prepared breakfast while I collected all our waste paper boxes and emptied and burned their contents. The others, Bill and Joe went down for an early swim and later went out for a holeholes a short way up toward the direction of the North point. They returned with six for breakfast. Menu for breakfast consisted of fried Aholeholes, rice, pork and beans, hard tac and coffee.

The walk needed a little weeding so we got busy right after breakfast up until ten. The balance of the morning was spent painting our steel chairs and minor parts of the old building, with aluminum paint.

After releasing a red balloon into a partly cloudy ceiling, I lost it after four minutes in a thick cumulus blotch.

Joe and Bill went out to fish again this Noon at two and caught ten Maninis (with an average of six inches) and six Aholeholes. These were prepared as a Hawaiian dish by Joe. Hawaiian style, most common is broiling fish, meat or what have you over hot charcoal. Poi accompanied the fish with spinach and baked kidney beans.

The plants were watered before Joe called us over to chow-down. The "Duane" is on her way down here and I fear the sea will be in its ugliest mood then. Swells are beginning to rush in and over the banks.

Friday, January 15, 1937

After our regular early morning schedule, Paul got breakfast under way while I took inventories of all of our equipment, water, medical and food supplies. I finished just as breakfast call was sounded. Paul had lovely and fluffy biscuits, bacon, pork & beans, prunes and coffee for this morning's menu. After breakfast, we did odd jobs around the Camp.

After sending up a white balloon we lost it after two minutes in a passing cumulus cloud. This about breaks our record for the least recording since we first started this work.

Joe and Bill went out for fish but were unlucky. Our simple menu for dinner tonight consisted of chicken soup, sardines, salmon and poi. All of the plants were watered after supper.

We had expected the "Duane" to arrive this Sunday at the earliest but during our transmission with the "Duane" tonight we were told of a certain unfortunate mishap to one of the members aboard

ship. The unfortunate person will be taken over to Fanning Island to be cared for properly. The "Duane" will not arrive until the middle or the end of next week. Despite the slow forming swells on the lee of the Island, the sea appeared to be quite calm today. Rushing surf began sweeping in on the banks from four-thirty until six-thirty this evening.

Seven of the cocconut trees within the Camp are passed out on us. They were doing well but somehow they just couldn't stand the heat. I transplanted seven trees on the spots where these passed out once formerly stood.

Saturday, January 16, 1937

Although there is hardly anything to do in the way of beautifying and clearing up our buildings and Camp area, we carried on as usual. Joe and Bill took care of the food supply tent, privy, and kitchen, while Paul and I put the Government House, tool shack and balloon house in shape. Inspection was carried on at ten o'clock this morning. Everything is neat, in place, and all we are waiting for is the "Duane" to show up with her guests and Mr. Black.

We did little odd jobs like touching up rust spots here and there.

Balloon period lasted for only thirteen minutes after we lost the red balloon in a thick cumulus blotch.

We all went out to fish this Noon and returned with twelve Aholeholes for supper. All twelve were prepared as a Chinese dish by Paul. Rice, corn, and sauerkraut. A yellowish-gold quarter moon with a halo circle is at a sixty degree angle and it is descending gracefully towards the west. We are in the best state of morale, health and spirits.

Sunday, January 17, 1937

After an early schedule this morning, Paul got breakfast ready while the rest of Howland's population ran down for a cool morning swim. I returned after ten minutes to sweep and mop the cottage.

For our Sunday morning breakfast, we enjoyed "Hoffman Café" hot cakes, bacon, pork & beans, and coffee. For fruit we had good old Libby prunes. After breakfast, Joe took his bamboo pole, Bill his throw net, Paul and I a harpoon apiece and we all went out to fish. We had lots of fun but no fish to show for. At about twelve, Bill caught a monstrous Mullet about twenty good inches in length. Four good size steaks soaked in milk and crackers, were nicely browned for supper. Rice, Chinese bamboo and mushroom sauce, corn and peas, went nicely with the fish steaks.

Balloon period today lasted for only four minutes after a blotch of drifting cumulus engulfed the white balloon we let loose.

After supper we get busy and watered all of our plants. Paul transmitted today's surface readings to NRDD on the "Duane" at 5:30 P. M., and upper air and surface to K6KPF at 6:30. Sea appeared to be calm in general, but the surf kept pounding on the shoals edge all day. Surf reached maximum height before pounding of six feet.

First quarter moon is doing nicely in back of 8/10 strato-cumulus clouds.

Paul engineered the preparing of supper while I assisted.

Monday, January 18, 1937

Paul's first schedule this morning, was at six o'clock so he and I got up at five-thirty and went down to the beach to brush our teeth and take a cool morning dip.

After we signed off, Paul got breakfast ready while I went into the tool shack to build a stronger and much sturdier spool for our three-fourths of a mile length rope. Bill made, a long time ago, but it broke down yesterday. I broke off when breakfast was ready. While we were on the air, the other inhabitants went out to look for bird tail feathers. While we having breakfast, drizzles began falling steadily. This beautiful and satisfying drizzle fell from 7:19 up until 8:10 A. M. This was the only rain for today. Three drums were collected from these slow bure sure drizzles. Total rainfall in inches today, measured .29 inches.

The white balloon we sent up against a blue sky this Noon was lost partly due to haziness and distance out over West.

A simple menu consisting of sardines, salmon, vegetable soup and poi made up tonight's supper. The ground and plants received a good soaking from this mornings drizzle, so we did not water them tonight.

Paul made contact with the "Duane" this evening at five-thirty. I engineered the hand-generator during Paul's transmission with the "Duane." Joe is standing by for a schedule with K6KPF in Honolulu. We are well and are in the best of health and morale.

The only and last psychrometer on Howland was broken accidentally yesterday when it disengaged itself from the ring on the home made sling and dropped on the floor.

Tuesday, January 19, 1937

Paul and I carried on the usual with our morning schedule. Paul engineers the key while I mind the hand-generator. We sat by tense and ready for action but had no opponent to give action to. We listened for the "Duane" but did not hear her station call us. Station K6KPF could not be heard.

The other two got up and went out to throw net while we were standing by for transmission.

Six silvery Aholeholes were nicely browned for breakfast. Hot cakes, beans, the last of the bacon and coffee, accompanied the fish for breakfast. After breakfast, Paul spent all morning packing up his personal belongings as soon he will bid us adieu and depart for Baker Island. Bill worked on a log he brought back yesterday. He is modeling a Hawaiian canoe paddle from this hard wood log. After breakfast, Joe swept and mopped the house and later gave bill a hand on the paddle.

I mixed up a half-gallon of aluminum paint and painted our two buckets, dishpan, five gallon water funner [sic], made by Joe sometime ago, and also the mooring pole down on the beach.

The movements of a red balloon, sent up this Noon, were recorded for only five minutes. It was lost in a blotch of cumulus toward the West. The sea in general, was calm toward the lee. Tiny white caps played about far out at sea and on the windward.

A second quarter moon is overhead.

Wednesday, January 20, 1937

At five-thirty this morning, Paul and I sat waiting for station K6KPF. We had hardly finished tuning in, when we heard KPF on the air. The surface reports were sent in less than fifteen minutes. After this schedule with KPF we stood by for NRDD on the "Duane". We gave up after waiting patiently for twenty-five minutes. The "Duane's" signal (CW) code must have skipped over us.

After an early breakfast, we did last minute straightening up of this and that around Camp. I am sure Mr. Black and guests will find Howland's Camp satisfactory.

Balloon soundings were carried on as usual this noon. I followed the balloon today for twelve minutes before it was lost in back of a huge blotch of cumulus. I nearly lost the balloon after a five minute period but soon picked it up after it broke out in the clear before the buzzer warned us that the sixth minute was sneaking up on us.

The noon hours were spent doing this and that again. Odd jobs. After an early supper we hustled around and gave aqua to all of our plants.

During Paul's schedule with the "Duane" this evening we received three messages from members aboard ship.

I gave Paul a hand during this (QSO)²⁶ transmission with the "Duane". Joe carried on and assisted Paul when he transmitted today's reports in to K6INF I[sic] ater.

This evening, at 7:05 to 7:20 I noticed an enormous Halo ring spaced evenly around the moon. At this time a very long streak of cirrus, starting evenly along a great span of the arc on the ring, ran directly to the South in the form of an arrow head, the point exceeding beyond the southern horizon. This cirrus streak ran true to North and South. Later, from 7:35 up until 7:45 this same streak changed it's

²⁶ QSO: radio contact

point from South and pointed to the NW and ran in the same arrow form cutting through the Western half of the ring narrowly missing the moon. It's wide and could be plainly seen at point SSW of us. This was the second stage in "Mother's Nature" design this evening.

Another, third and last stage tonight, happened at 9:40 up until 9:50. This last stage of the Halo ring, showed rather plainly despite the thick haziness of the cirrus in a tufted form, along the outer edge of the circle. This same form of haziness showed up very plainly, though medium thick, in the Western half of the ring. At all three stages the ring retained and remained a perfect circle around the moon and it also divided it's radius evenly from center to the circumference line. The ring remained the same size during all three stages. If you will glance on the "Airway Weather Report" blank, dated January 20 and 21, you will notice the exact forms and descriptions as drawn to the best of my architectural ability. Signed/ James C. Kamakawi, Jr., Weather man on duty for today's weather events.

Thursday, January 21, 1937

At five-thirty exact, K6KPF called us on code and asked us for a long call. I ran the generator as usual and KPF told Paul that his signal came in R6 (pretty weak) although he could copy us with much strain on his hearing ability. However, station K6KPF pulled us through and copied our surface weather readings okay.

After our early breakfast, we cleaned and straightened out our buildings and later at nine-thirty, Joe, Bill and I went out for fish with our throw nets. We returned after walking completely around the Island at eleven-thirty with four mullets and ten Aholeholes. All of the Aholeholes were fried in deep peanut oil for supper and the Mulletts were boiled and Chinese special thick sauce was mixed in it.

Balloon soundings lasted only for twenty-one minutes after a drifting cumulus, intercepted our line of vision. The white balloon sailed on towards the West and then started upwards and was almost overhead when we lost it.

After our very early supper tonight we watered all of the plants. Our schedule with the "Duane" did not work out as was expected. All our intended messages to the "Duane" were transmitted to KPF during our schedule with him and then to the "Duane."

All of our batteries have less than an ounce of life in them. We are well and are waiting for the "Duane" to arrive sometime tomorrow.

Friday, January 22, 1937

A light plain but dim lay at a direct point East of Paradise Island, Howland, this morning at exactly 4:20 A. M., Howland time. Were we surprised? I should say we were. We had expected the "Duane" to arrive sometime after the sun broke out. Somewhere in the vicinity of 8:30 (Same standard time) a landing party came ashore with personal [sic] connected with our Department of Interior. Boys and members of the P.A.A. [sic - WPA] working party headed by Mr. Robert Campbell.

Mr. R. B. Black, Capt. H. A. Meyer, Lt. Cmdr. Kenner, Dr. Meyers and several of our very first expedition associates and very good friends were greeted very heartily by all four of us as they landed.

Cmdr. Kenner, who so artfully brought the first boat in, unfortunately lost his footing and falling from the coxswains deck dislocated his right knee. He was attended to by Dr. Meyers. The second boat nearly capsized as she was grounded on the reef when surf pounded on her broadside. About four of the third boat's party were nearly crushed as the self-bailer capsized at a critical spot out on the edge of the reef. It was fortunate that they, though I feel sorry it happened, only received minor abrasions to their bodies.

It was almost dry on the shoal and terribly high breakers pounding on the edge, were responsible for all of this mishap. Most of the things were salvaged and brought ashore and dried out.

Later on this Noon after a very pleasing baked lobster luncheon prepared by our new cook, Mr. Kong, all members of the party including Cmdr. Kenner, returned to the beach to lend every assistance in landing one of the tractors on the platform raft with pontoons similar to that of box boats bolted together. The tractor was safely landed despite the rough breakers. The pontoon raft was disengaged to the extent that repairs will have to be made early tomorrow morning. It gave way due to the rushing surf tossing it

here and there and up and down. The pontoons seem to be okay but only the top platform pieces need to be fastened securely again and minor leaks mended.

Several other boat loads of things, mostly beddings, personal things, and equipment were landed later.

After a chop suey dinner, we gave all assistance in landing late boats that brought in the necessary equipment. While we were guiding one of the boats, the last one, a member of the ship's crew accidentally stepped on a sea urchin. He was treated temporarily on the beach and then with the last departing party, headed out to the ship.

All of the members of both parties and visitors who are remaining on the island for about a week, are now well on their way to dreamland.

I will take a one-way trip there myself, right now.

Chapter 29 Baker Island, October 1936 – January 1937

Colonists:

Albert Akana, Leader
Ah Kin Leong, Radio
Eugene Burks
Gabriel Victor

October 26, 1936

Packed supplies from seashore to a high spot where the water could not reach it and then packed the supplies across the Island to the Camp. Ate supper and then communicated with U. S. C. G. C. "Itasca." Continued to pack supplies until all necessary supplies were in Camp.

October 27, 1936

Continued to pack supplies across the Island until it was too hot to work in the sun. Cleaned Camp, Government House and watered plants. Started weather readings at 12:00 Noon. Put up radio pole and antenna. Ate supper and continued to pack supplies from the landing to the Camp. Tried to communicate with U. S. C. G. "Itasca" and Howland Island but was unable to contact them. Continued to carry supplies.

October 28, 1936

Rised [sic] early and packed supplies. Ate breakfast. Watered plants, cleaned Government House and Camp. Continued to take weather readings. Finished cooler and carried it to the kitchen. Carried personal supplies from the other side of Island to Camp. Tried to communicate with "Itasca" but could not do so. Heard "Itasca" calling Baker and saying she could not hear our signal. Tried to communicate with Howland but Howland does not answer. Continued to pack supplies under bright moonlight.

October 29, 1936

Carried supplies until Noon. Walked around the East side of the Island for the first time. Collected shells, found a fishing net and also a good fishing ground. Visited the well and found several cocoanut palms and Hala trees. Saw a group of birds. A young one was killed by a rat. Found two dried star fishes. Carried the canec and rolled the 800 gallon tank into Camp. Listened in on radio and heard "Itasca" communicating with Howland Island. Heard Mr. Black ask radio operator of Howland Island if anything of importance happened. Heard "Itasca" call Baker Island but could not hear our signal. Continued trying to communicate with Howland, but no success. Cocoanut palms are the only things left to be brought to the Camp. Boys are fine and healthy.

October 30, 1936

Watered plants and cocoanuts on other side of Island. Inspected the book rack and took the old magazines out and put the new magazines and books in the rack. Started work on shed for the 800 gallon water tank. Rained for about fifteen minutes, but not heavy. Still no success in communication with anyone. Played cards and read books.

October 31, 1936

Continued work on shed for 800 gallon water tank. Walked to other side of Island to see how cocoanuts are. They are not doing so well. Will have to plant them near the well. Went fishing but could not get anything because of high seas. No success will [sic – with?] radio Leong is going to add more batteries to increase the voltage and change antenna so better results can be obtained. Listened over radio to station KGU. Played cards.

November 1, 1936

Rised early and watered the plants. Walked around the Island—picked shells and looked for a good fishing ground. Saw a school of sharks, about thirty in all, close to land chasing a school of small fish. Cleaned the kitchen. Read books and played checkers.

November 2, 1936

Put 800 gallon water tank on concrete foundation and started work on Lana [sic – lanai?]. Brought all the cocoanuts that were doing well, on the other side of the Island, to the Camp; those that were not doing so well, I took and planted them near the well. Planted the big cocoanut tree on the right side of the house. Saw the four Halo [sic] trees and the cocoanut palms at the well that the other boys planted. Listened to the Radio.

November 3, 1936

Continued the work on the shed for the 800 gallon water tank. Planted all the cocoanut trees that we brought over from the other side of the Island and also planted the Mongo [sic – mango] trees and others that the other boys did not plant. Rained heavily for about three hours. We caught as much water as we could and put it in the empty drums. Had to use the new gas range because all the firewood is wet. Listened over the radio to the election returns.

November 4, 1936

Rised early and started working on the shed for the 800 gallon water tank. Took inventory of food supplies and Government property. Put up new antenna and connected up some batteries making a total of 500 volts. Communicated with Howland for the first time and are we glad. Received Jimmie Kamakaiwi's message saying "Buckle down and improve your Camp." Have a schedule with Howland Island at 9:00 o'clock tomorrow night. Read books.

November 5, 1936

Worked on 800 gallon shed until luncheon time. After luncheon we packed the cocoanuts from the well and planted them on the North side of the house. Rained heavy from 1:00 P. M., until 3:00 P. M., so we gathered all the water we could and started filling the 800 gallon tank. Rained heavy again at 7:30 P. M., until 8:45 P. M. We continued to fill the 800 gallon tank. The total rainfall for the day was 1.12 inches. Communicated with Howland Island but could not communicate long because Howland had a schedule with a station in Honolulu. Will communicate with Howland Island at 6:00 P. M. tomorrow. Sent a message to Howland saying, "Improving our Camp to our best ability." No wind this evening at 9:00 P. M. Heavy rain clouds above. Read books.

November 6, 1936

Continued work on 800 gallon tank shed. Planted the remaining cocoanuts on the South side of the Camp and replanted some plants that did not have a good start. Started rat exterminating campaign. Killed eighteen rats with the help of the rat traps. Communicated with Howland Island but could not communicate long because signals were weak. Sent message to Jarvis Island via Howland saying, "Best regards from Albert Akana, Eugene Burke, Gabriel Victor, Ah Kin Leong of Baker Island." Listened to radio and read books.

November 7, 1936

Continued to work on 800 gallon shed. Watered all newly planted cocoanuts and also Ironwood and Hala trees. Tried to contact Howland Island but signals were very weak. Spent the evening drawing plans for the kitchen and tool house and read books.

November 8, 1936

Watered plants and planted ten Ironwood trees. Five trees on the North side of the house and five on the

south side of the house. Made a new wood stove out of an old water barrel. Went shell hunting on the South side of the Island. Tried to communicate with Howland Island, but was not successful. Listened to Radio Station KGU in Honolulu. Played cards and read books.

November 9, 1936

Continued work on 800 gallon shed. Should finish in a few more days. Burke and Leong went out and gathered a box full of guano for the newly planted Ironwood trees. The newly planted cocoanut trees are doing well. There are five rows on each side of the Government House with ten in each row. Continued with rat extermination. Caught 20 more with the aid of traps.

Could not go fishing yesterday because of high seas. Heard Yau Fai Lum communicating with his brother on Jarvis Island. Received message from Honolulu saying to communicate with Jarvis Island at 6:00 A. M., tomorrow and listen for Honolulu overnight at 8:00 P. M. Read books.

November 10, 1936

Communicated with Howland and Jarvis at 6:00 A. M. Howland made a schedule with us at 5:00 P. M. Our contact with Jarvis this morning did not last long because our generator did not generate. Finished building the 800 gallon shed and started laying out plans for the kitchen. Planted ten Hala trees – five on each side of the house. Communicated with Howland at 5:00 P. M., but no messages. Listened to the communication between Jarvis and Honolulu. Read books.

November 11, 1936

Hoisted the flag at 6:00 A. M., (Armistice Day). Watered the plants, cleaned the house and spent the rest of the day fishing, shell hunting and reading. Caught two sharks about four and a half feet long and each was between fifty and sixty pounds in weight. Communicated with Jarvis at 8:30 A. M., and Howland at 5:00 P. M. No messages, but was informed that our signal was strong. Spent the evening listening to the radio and played cards.

November 12, 1936

Broke down the kitchen and started building the new kitchen. Moved our supplies into the big tent and will use the tent as our kitchen until the new one is finished. Planted Ironwood trees in front of the Camp. Temperature was 91 degrees indoors and there was no wind. The heat was terrific so we rested until it was cooler. Could not communicate with Jarvis, but communicated with Howland. Howland has the same difficulty with Jarvis. Played cards during the evening.

November 13, 1936

Continued building the new kitchen which is nearly completed. Planted nine Ironwood trees and three Hala trees in front of the Camp forming a straight line from one side of the Camp to the opposite side of the Camp. Discovered five Hala trees and two Milo trees eaten completely by rats. Placed four rat traps near the remaining plants. Practically no wind from 8:00 A. M., this day. Communicated with Howland and Jarvis at 8:30 A. M. No important messages. Listened to the communication between Howland, Jarvis and Honolulu at 8:00 P. M. Heard Mr. Black give orders to Howland and Jarvis Island, ordering them to transmit the weather reports daily to Honolulu so that the reports can be shipped to the Pan American Airways on the mainland. Heard Mr. Black thanking Baker Island for communicating with Howland and Jarvis Islands. We also heard Mr. Black wishing us luck. We could not thank him because it seems our signals could not be heard.

November 14, 1936

Continued work on kitchen and prepared to move the supply tent to the left front of the Camp, forming the Camp into a rectangle. Dug holes for the Milo trees at the back of the Camp. Communicated with Jarvis. No important messages. Saw a strange light off the West side of the Island at 9:00 P. M. The

light resembled a small boat. The light did not shine steady but it would shine then disappear until completely gone. We hung the gasoline lamp on the tower all night.

November 15, 1936

Watered the plants, cleaned the house and made spears out of the Ironwoods that were brought over on the 7th expedition. Went fishing and caught 12 small Uluas about a foot long and about fifteen to twenty pounds. During the afternoon we went shell hunting. We walked around the Island and found specimens for Bishop Museum. Listened to the Radio and read books during the evening.

November 16, 1936

Worked on the new kitchen – put up the sides and placed on the canvas for covering on the roof. Tore down the old tent and moved the supply tent in its place. Marked out the Camp for another entrance leading to the beach and also marked out in the middle of the Camp for the new flag pole. Rained all morning, but lightly. Did not communicate with anybody today. Played cards and read books during the evening.

November 17, 1936

Continued the work on the new kitchen. Made a new stand for the water drums and started working on the shelves and the sink. Planted four Milo trees in the back of the Camp. Planted grass on the bare spots in the Camp grounds. Continued the rat exterminating and caught twenty rats. Was not successful in an attempt to communicate with Howland or Jarvis Islands. Played checkers.

November 18, 1936

Continued the work on the shelves of the new kitchen and completed the sink. Planted four Ironwood trees at the back of the Camp and discovered two cocoanuts, that were planted on the North side of the Government House, dead. Took inventory of food and of Government property. No success in communicating with Jarvis or Howland Islands. Read books during the evening.

November 19, 1936

Continued work on new kitchen and filled the floor of the kitchen with sand. Prepared to move supplies into the kitchen. Dug a hole under the sink and put a barrel in it to act as a drain. Put another Ironwood tree in the place of one that was eaten by a crab. Dug a large hole back of the Camp to bury all tin cans and rubbish. Communicated with Howland Island at 10:30 P. M. Read books during the evening.

November 20, 1936

Continued work on kitchen. Put up canvas on the sides to act as awning. Completed work on the shelves and continued to fill the kitchen floor with sand. Continued to dig large hole back of the Camp for the tin cans and rubbish. Found two newly planted cocoanut dead. Communicated with Howland Island at 5:15 P. M., and sent message, saying that all the plants were planted and also that seven plants had died. Discovered a huge iron pole at the waters edged on the southwestern of the Island. We could not move it because only a part of it was sticking out of the sand. Heavy rain passed on the North and South sides of the Island, but no rain on the island. Listened to the radio during the evening.

November 21, 1936

Continued the work on the new kitchen. Finished filling the floor with sand and put five barrels on the sink platform. One filled with saltwater for washing dishes, etc., and the other drinking water. Finished digging the hole for rubbish and tin cans. Removed all the bricks that were in the camp and prepared to make new coral walks. Did not communicate with Howland Island. Read books during the evening.

November 22, 1936

Cleaned the Government House and picked up all the rubbish and pieces of wood and burned all the

rubbish. Watered all the plants. All the plants are doing fine except for a few cocoanuts and one Ironwood tree. Heavy rain all around the Island, but only a light shower on the Island at 12:00 P. M. Communication with Howland Island was held at 5:30 P. M., but his signals were very weak. Went shell hunting and collected some sea weeds and a few small sea animals for Bishop Museum. Played cards and listened to a Hawaiian program over station KGU in Honolulu.

November 23, 1936

Completed the work on the new kitchen and moved ten cans of each different kind of canned food into the kitchen. Cleaned the ground where the supply tent is to be pitched and covered the ground with sand. Took all the food out of the balloon house and prepared to put it in the supply tent. Communicated with Howland at 9:30 P. M.

November 24, 1936

Pitched the supply tent on the left side of Camp facing the Ocean. Moved all the food supplies into the tent and also the water drums. Pitched another tent in the back of the camp about 30 feet from the kitchen. Stacked all the cement and lime bags into this tent. Stacked all the paint supplies and all the other supplies, other than the food supplies, into the tent. Communicated with Howland at 3:00 P. M. Received message of greetings from boys of Howland Island. Read books during the entire evening.

November 25, 1936

Cleaned the ground where the tents was pitched. Burned all the rubbish that was picked up. Straightened all the spare lumber that was under the Government House. Packed the Canec Board to the tent that was pitched back of the kitchen. Started the work on the new entrance into the Camp. Checked up on the plants and found three more cocoanut plants that were dead. The other trees are doing well. Communicated with Howland Island, but no important message. Played checkers during the evening.

November 26, 1936

Thanksgiving Day – Cleaned the Government House and watered the plants. Spent the rest of the day fishing and cooking a Thanksgiving Day Dinner which consisted of twenty Aholehole, about a foot in length, and five young birds (Booby Birds). Ah Kin Leong was the cook, he put the birds on shoyu and fried them. The birds were carefully picked. Tryed [sic] not to get the birds too young and still not too old because the old birds taste and smell like fish. The dinner was enjoyed by all and we will probably have another booby bird dinner for Christmas. Sighted a school of fish and about twenty turtles on the South side of the Island. We could not get near enough to catch any because they were too far out and the sea was rough. Listened to the radio and read books during the evening.

November 27, 1936

Continued to work on the new entrance into the Camp. The new entrance is being made about fifteen yards to the right of the old entrance, making the two entrances of equal distance from the middle of the Camp. Went fishing during the late afternoon on the Eastern side of the Island and caught ninety-eight Aholeholes ranging in size from about ten inches in length and also fifteen Mulletts about fourteen inches in length. This was our biggest catch since we first landed here. We ate a few of the Mulletts and Aholeholes and prepared the others for drying. Planted two Hala trees, one on the left side of the Camp and the other on the right side of the Camp. Listened to the communication between Jarvis Island and Honolulu. Heard Manuel Sproat talk to the boys on Jarvis Island.

November 28, 1936

Continued to work on the new entrance into the Camp. We built the sides of the entrance with big rocks to hold the sand in place and began to lay the steps with red bricks. We inspected all the trees and found the soil sinking, so we gathered guano and mixed it with sand and dirt, and put it around each tree. We went fishing at 3:30 in the afternoon on the Eastern side of the island and caught one-hundred and sixty

nine Aholeholes and eighteen Mulletts. The Aholeholes and eighteen Mulletts were about fourteen inches long. When the tide rises the fish come up close to the shore and stay in the holes and little ponds in the rocks to hide from the shark and other big fish, and when the waves quiet down we cut off the escape of the fish by placing a scoop net or a burlap bag across the outlet of the little pond. While two boys hold the net the other two chase the fish into the net. We were not always successful in each attempt because of the condition of our net, and mostly because when the tide is high the waves are big and it is dangerous to be caught by a wave as it either pounds you against the sharp rocks or carries you out into the deep, shark infested [sic] waters. We returned to Camp at sundown and cleaned the fish and prepared them for drying.

November 29, 1936

Picked up the rubbish around the Camp. Cleaned the Coleman stove and the Coleman gas lamps. Watered all the plants and chased all the crabs away from the plants. Put all the fish that we caught the last two days on long pieces of one by six lumber and put the lumber out in the sun. The total of all the fish caught during the last two days was two hundred and ninety-two. We played cards and read books during the afternoon and evening.

November 30, 1936

Continued the work on the new entrance into the Camp. Continued to lay the steps with red bricks and filled the spaces with fine sand. Checked all the tools and cleaned off all the rust. Washed all the tools with kerosene and put grease on each tool. Stored the tools in a big box that was in the balloon house. During the late afternoon we took all the old pots and pans down to the beach to scrub the black soot from them. While washing one of the pots in the water, Gabriel Victor found an old cannon. The cannon has the same shape like the cannon that was found on Howland. The only difference is that this cannon is bigger and longer. The cannon was found in the water. We rolled it up on the beach with the aid of two pieces of two by fours, used as levers. We took pictures of the cannon and also of the way we rolled it up to the beach. Listened to the news reports over station KGU.

December 1, 1936

We continued to roll the cannon until we had it up on the Camp grounds. Checked up on all the medical supplies and stored them in the balloon house. Sharpened all the knives, planes, chisels and axes. Took an inventory of all Government property. There are more tools on the Island than there is listed on the shipping list; especially, saws. Read books and listened to the radio during the evening.

December 2, 1936

Continued the work on the new entrance into the Camp. Made a form out of wood for the sides of the entrance. Set the bricks and prepared to mix the concrete. Dug four more holes back of the Camp and softened the soil. These four holes are for the last four Milo trees. A few coconuts and one Ironwood tree are dead; otherwise, the plants are doing well. Communicated with Howland Island at 3:30 P. M. Played cards during the evening.

December 3, 1936

Planted four Milo trees back of the Camp and placed a windbreak made of burlap around all the new plants that were planted. Constructed a new flag pole. The pole is thirty-two feet long and it is made of four pieces of 2"x4" eighteen feet long used as the base and two pieces of 2"x4" eighteen feet long nailed together, forming a 4"x4" pole. The edges of the pole were cut down thus forming a pole into a hexagon shaped pole. The pole was painted white and placed in the middle of the Camp. Read books during the evening.

December 4, 1936

Constructed two arms on the flag pole for the wind director and wind velocity. The arms were nailed on

the pole where the pole is connected to the base. Started the work on the roof of the Government House. Pulled out all the old nails on the left half of the roof and replaced the old nails with the new roof nails. We could not continue the work on the roof because of the heavy rain. It rained heavy from 12:00 Noon until 12:30 P. M. During the rain we cleared the weeds around all the plants so that the dirt would hold the water. We also planted grass on the bare spots of the Camp. The sky was very thick with Nimbus clouds and on the North and Western horizon there were two big rainbows. We put all the empty drinking barrels near the rain gutters and all other spare water containers. Played checkers during the evening.

December 5, 1936

At 2:00 A. M., it rained heavy and continued to rain heavy until 9:15 A. M. We rised at 2:15 A. M., and started to pack water from the water drums, under the rain gutters, to the 800 gallon tank. We packed water to the 800 gallon tank until 6:30 A. M., when the tank was full. We continued to pack water from the drums under the rain gutters, which were always full, to the empty drinking water drums. There were seven empty drinking water drums, so we filled all of them and then continued to carry the water to the old drums that we use to hold water for the plants. We filled all the empty old drums except four because the rain slackened down to a light shower and then later it stopped raining. We ate breakfast then we inspected all the plants. All the plants were okay, and had enough water. We took a bath and then to sleep. At 7:00 A. M., there was a 35 mile wind blowing from the West. The total rainfall for the day was 2.80 inches. At 10:30 P. M., to about 1:00 P. M. [sic], there was flashes of lightning on the South side of the Island.

December 6, 1936

Tightened the ropes on the supply tent and the other tent that is back of the kitchen. Straightened all the goods that fell down in both tents. Piled more dirt around all the plants and cut all the dry leaves off the cocoanut trees. Rolled six more water drums into Camp. We got those extra drums from the old stone house located on the North side of the Government House. The sky was very dark and Nimbus-clouds overhead. At 6:00 P. M., lightning flashes could be seen all the way between the North and West points. Communicated with Jarvis Island and sent a message that is to be relayed to Mr. Black saying everything was okay and that we are working to put Baker Island in a perfect condition.

December 7, 1936

Moderate rain from 3:00 A. M., to 9:00 A. M., and also thunder and lightning. Rain again at 1:30 P. M., until 2:45 P. M. The total rainfall for the day was 1.36 inches. We filled the four remaining empty old water drums and one of the drums that we got from the old stone house. There are only five more empty water drums. We planted grass on the dry spots of the Camp and pulled out all of the weeds in Camp. The plants are doing well; especially, the Ironwood trees. Continued to work on the new entrance. Listened to the communication between Jarvis Island and Honolulu and heard Mr. Black's message say to install a tide gauge and to place the wind velocity and wind direction indicator above the house. Mr. Black also asked if the 800 gallon tank was filled and how many water drums were filled.

December 8, 1936

Continued to work on the new entrance. Sloped the sides of the entrance and planted grass on the slope. Took the flag pole down and changed the pulley. The pulley was too small for the rope, so we changed it and put on the ring that was on the old flag pole. We put on another coat of white paint on the pole and painted the base with dark blue paint. We moved the wind indicator, the barometer, and the thermometers from the porch to the balloon house. Finished the nail work on the Government House during the evening. Communicated with Jarvis. Told Lum at Jarvis to tell Honolulu to repeat the message that Black sent last night.

December 9, 1936

Took down the tent that was pitched behind the kitchen and put another tent in its place. We took the tent down because it leaked and it had a long rip across the top. We placed all the supplies neatly in the tent so there would be enough room to move around. Found three kerosene cans empty. The rust had eaten away the bottom of the cans and the kerosene leaked out. Put canvas around the base of the tower which shields the 800 gallon water tank. Placed the canic [sic – canec] under the left wing of the Government House. Could not answer Jarvis Island's call because something was wrong with the transmitter. Read books during the evening.

December 10, 1936

Pulled out all the nails on the roof of the Balloon house and nailed in its place the new roofing nails. Dug a new rubbish hole about 75 yards back of the Camp. The hole is about ten feet square and eight feet deep. We caught nine small uluas about a foot in length. The uluas were caught in front of the Camp. We made poles out of some old lumber and used cord for the line. For bait we used the soft part of the hermit crab. Played cards during the evening.

December 11, 1936

Constructed awnings for the kitchen and the tower. These awnings were made to fit each window in the kitchen and tower. When the awnings are not in use they are rolled up. Refitted the windows and door in the Government House. The front door, the two bedroom windows, and the kitchen windows could not be closed so we cut them down so they would fit. The door of the balloon house was also taken down and refitted. Played checkers during the evening. Caught seventeen rats with the rat traps.

December 12, 1936

Moderate rain at 4:00 P. M., and again at 11:30. There was a rainbow on the Eastern side of the Island. Picked up all the small pieces of lumber and made neat lumber pile back of the Camp. Painted the molding that holds the canic in place in the Government House. Painted the tower with the gray paint that was left by the other boys. Painted the exterior of the tower with gray and painted the cross-pieces white. Scraped the rust off of the oven and painted it with aluminum. Read books during the evening.

December 13, 1936

Heavy rain from 2:30 P. M., to 4:00 P. M., we filled the empty drums that we got from the old stone house and one drinking water drum that we just emptied. We inspected the plants and found the Ironwood trees, in front of the Camp, dry at the top and a few of the branches on the windward side dry. We believe this was caused since the wind changed from the East to the West. The wind blows the salt air directly towards the Ironwood trees in front of the Camp. We went fishing and we caught thirteen small Uluas about fourteen inches in length. We caught the fish with the aid of a pole and line.

December 14, 1936

Gave the gray on the tower another coat of gray paint and also the moldings that holds the canic in place in the Government House. Constructed a form for the mount of the cannon. The form was constructed somewhat like the mounts that were used in the old days. The cannon is to be placed directly in front of the flagpole facing the ocean. Pulled out the weeds on the Camp. Went fishing and caught eighty Aholeholes ranging in size from about seven to thirteen inches.

December 15, 1936

Painted a second coat of white paint on the cross-pieces of the tower. Painted the exterior of the kitchen with gray. There wasn't enough to paint two coats all around so we just painted two coats on the front and the side that faces the Camp grounds. Mixed concrete and poured it into the form that was made for the mount of the cannon. Found one of the Ironwood trees, that was planted on the left side of the Camp,

dead. When the tree was dug out it was found that the fertilizer (guano mixed with soil) was too rich. Took a bi-monthly inventory on food and Government supplies. Read books during the evening.

December 16, 1936

Painted the floor of the tower and the steps to the tower with the dark blue. Also painted the exterior crosspieces of the kitchen with white paint. Found an old anchor while swimming in front of the Camp. We managed to bring it up on the beach and out of the water. Received the message from Honolulu saying to transmit a report to Honolulu of the supplies and to send a report of how many of the personnel wish to return to Hawaii. Wrote messages to be sent home to our parents and friends wishing them a Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year.

December 17, 1936

Painted the porch floor of the Government House with the dark blue paint. Also painted a second coat of white paint on crosspieces of the kitchen. The bottom half of the interior is to be painted with the dark blue and the upper half is to be painted with white paint. We went fishing and caught eighteen Mulletts about fourteen inches in length. Communicated with Jarvis Island and transmitted our reports of food shortage to be transmitted to Mr. Black in Honolulu. There was a rainbow on the west side of the Island at 10:00 AM. Read books during the evening.

December 18, 1936

Painted a second coat of dark blue on the floor of the tower. Painted the interior of the kitchen with the blue paint for the bottom and the white for the top. Rolled the cannon on the mount that was made and painted with aluminum. Communicated with Jarvis Island and transmitted the messages of Christmas greetings to our parents and friends. Played cards during the evening.

December 19, 1936

Painted the interior of the kitchen with a second coat and also painted the door and legs of the cooler with another coat of white paint. When the paint on the shelves got dry we stacked the canned goods and other food stuffs on the shelves. Painted the roof of the tower with aluminum. Played cards and read books during the evening.

December 20, 1936

Cleaned the stove and washed all the pots that had soot on them with gasoline. Cleaned the Coleman lamps and also the kerosene lamps, and then when I inspected the plants, I found new leaves appearing on almost all of the cocoanut trees. We went shell hunting during the afternoon and listened to a Hawaiian program over station KGU during the evening.

December 21, 1936

Began to build the walk in Camp. The walk is to be built in a rectangular shape. The front walk is to connect the two entrances on the back walk which is to connect the balloon house and kitchen. The sides are to lead to supply tent and the Government House. The walk is to be built with bricks and flat coral stones placing the stones about three inches apart. Successful in an attempt to build a coil that would receive the broadcast from station KGMB in Honolulu. Listened to the radio during the evening.

December 22, 1936

Continued to build the walk. We carried flat coral stones, that we picked up along the beach, into Camp. We placed out each stone and then dug a little in the earth to prevent the stone from sliding, or moving when stepped on. We worked until we were out of supply of flat stones. Pulled out the pig weeds that we found growing in camp. Communication with Jarvis Island. Received message from Honolulu saying all personnel are to remain on the Island. Read books during the evening.

December 23, 1936

Carried flat stones into Camp and continued to build the walk. We finished the front walk and started to build the walk that runs between the Government House and the balloon house to the kitchen. There are not many flat stones near the Camp so we must walk far to find them. Moderate rain at 2:00 A. M. The total rainfall was .14 inches. Communication was held with Jarvis and sent messages of Christmas greetings to Mr. Black. Received message we were informed of the program which is to be broadcasted for the benefit of the boys on the three Islands. Read books and played cards during the evening.

December 24, 1936

Continued to work on the walk. Carried more rocks from the beach to the Camp. Finished the walk that runs from the Government House to the kitchen. Listened to Yau Fai Lum in Honolulu who was transmitting information to the three Islands about the broadcast from station KGMB. We also received messages of Christmas and New Years greetings from our friends and relatives. At 10:30 P. M., we tuned to station KGMB and listened to the program dedicated to Howland, Baker and Jarvis Islands. The program was received clear and distinct. We boys on this Island are pleased and thankful for this most welcome program. We were greatly pleased to hear the voices of our relatives, our friends and Mr. Black, and all who made the broadcast a huge success. We were not successful in sending our messages of thanks to station KGMB, but will keep trying until successful.

December 25, 1936

— Christmas Day—We raised ourselves out of bed early this morning and did the necessary jobs; such as, water the plants and clean the Government House. Then we spent the rest of the day fishing, reading or preparing something for the evening meal. Each boy was to prepare something for the evening meal, so that we would have four different kinds of food. Not successful in transmitting our message to station KGMB in Honolulu. Jarvis Island does not remain on the air long enough for us to transmit the message to him. Received message from Mr. Black saying to send a list of necessary equipment needed on the Island and also wishing us a Merry Christmas. The moon was very bright so we spent the evening outdoors.

December 26, 1936

Continued to work on the walk. Carried flat stones from the beach to the Camp and placed them equal distance apart along the left side of the Government House and connected the front walk with the back walk. Transmitted the message of thanks to Station KGMB, to Jarvis Island, but did not receive any answer whether the message was received. Played cards during the evening.

December 27, 1936

Cleaned the stove and gas lamps. Cleaned the Government House, watered the plants and stacked the shelves in the kitchen with food stuff that was used. Spent the afternoon shell hunting, reading books and surfing. We do our surfing directly in front of the Government House with boards about nine feet long and shaped like the surf boards in Honolulu.

December 28, 1936

Continued the work on the walk. Finished the walk that runs alongside of the supply tent and connects the front walk with the back walk. During the afternoon we washed clothes and surfed. During the late afternoon we watered the plants and inspected them. The plants are doing fine; especially, the Hala. Still not successful in transmitting our message of thanks to station KGMB. Played checkers and read books during the evening.

December 29, 1936

Carried flat stones from the beach to the Camp and finished the walk. We joined the two entrances with the front walk by placing the stones from the entrances to the walk. Pulled all the weeds around the

plants and piled more soil around the plants. Went surfing during the afternoon. Communicated with Howland Island but not successful with Jarvis.

December 30, 1936

Took down the radio pole and painted the bottom dark blue and the top white to make it congruent with the flag pole. Spent the afternoon pulling weeds from the Camp grounds and raked the rubbish and stones on the Camp grounds. Constructed a punching bag stand on the left side of the balloon house. Read books during the evening.

December 31, 1936

Constructed a canvas shade in front of the privy. The purpose of the shade was to keep the sun out during the afternoon. Pulled all the weeds out of the ground back of the balloon house and around the water drums that contain the water that we use for the plants. We went surfing during the afternoon and while surfing we saw a huge black shark about 200 yards in front of us. The shark was about 12 feet in length. Not successful in communicating with Jarvis Island. Played cards and checkers during the evening.

January 1, 1937

—Happy New Years—Rised early and cleaned the Government House. Watered the plants and picked up all the rubbish in Camp. Spent the remainder of the day reading, surfing, shell hunting and cooking. Saw a large school of sharks in front of the Camp. The sharks seemed to be chasing something. Communicated with Howland Island, but not successful with Jarvis Island. Read books and played cards during the evening.

January 2, 1937

Scraped all the rust and old paint off of the four iron chairs in the Government House and painted then with the aluminum paint. Rolled all the water drums, that hold the water for the plants, together. We placed the drums back of the balloon house. Replaced the shelves of the kitchen with food stuff that was used. Took the bi-monthly inventory of the food and supplies. Surfed during the late afternoon. Communicated with Howland Island at 3:00 P. M. Listened to the radio during the evening.

January 3, 1937

Cleaned the Coleman stove and lamps. Straightened out the books on the book stand. Cleaned the Government House and the balloon house. While watering the plants we discovered tops of two Milo trees cut off and one tree pulled out of the ground. Spent the day sewing, reading and surfing. Saw a school of sharks in front of the Camp. Light rain at 9:00 A. M. Communicated with Howland Island, but no success with Jarvis. Read books during the evening.

January 4, 1937

Took the year inventory and also checked up on all the food supplies and equipment. Took the year inventory on a separate paper as was requested by Mr. Black. Worked on the plants. Put new wind breaks around the plants that needed them and pulled all the weeds that were growing around the newly planted grass. Did not communicate with anybody. During the late afternoon, we started the bar-bell body building exercise. The bar-bell were brought down by one of the boys on the Island. Played cards.

January 5, 1937

Pulled out ten cocoanut plants that were found dead. Transplanted good cocoanut plants in place of the dead ones. Tightened up the ropes that hold the tents in place and straightened the interior of bath [sic?] tent. Scraped the rust off of the four iron chairs from the kitchen and painted them with the black. There was a huge rainbow on the West side of the Island. Continued with the barbell exercises. No success in communicating with either Howland or Jarvis Island. We have messages to our parents for radio parts

and other personal belongings but cannot get them across. Played cards and read books during the evening.

January 6, 1937

Pulled all the weeds that were back of the balloon house for a distance of about twenty yards. We plan to continue this work across the camp so that the weeds will not grow on the grass or near the grass. There are no hoes so we used picks and shovels. Communicated with Howland Island and transmitted our list of necessary equipment. Spent the evening writing letters to our relatives and friends.

January 7, 1937

Continued to pull weeds back of the balloon house. The area from the balloon house to the last plant on the right side of the Government House is cleaned. Picked up the small stones that we found on the Camp grounds. Communicated with Howland at 9:00 P. M. Surfing during the late afternoon and played cards during the evening.

January 8, 1937

Continued to pull the weeds back of the balloon house. Started to pull the weeds from the balloon house to the last plant on the left side of the Government House. Finished about one-half of this area and then went surfing. Communicated with Howland Island at 9:00 P. M. Read books during the evening.

January 9, 1937

Continued to pull weeds. Finished the back area from the balloon house to the last plant on the left side of the Camp. Cleaned the kitchen, shined the pots; etc. Refilled the shelves of the kitchen with canned goods. Cleaned the Camp grounds. Communicated with Howland Island. Received Mr. Black's messaging to take the cloud reading in tenths. Played cards and checkers during the evening.

January 10, 1937

Watered the plants and cleaned the Government House. Cleaned the balloon house and also picked up rubbish around the Camp. Spent the day sewing, writing letters to relatives, reading and fishing. We caught ten small Uluas. They were about fourteen inches in length. Did not communicate with anyone.

January 11, 1937

Continued to pull weeds. Pulled all the weeds that were in the area on the left side of the camp between the privy and the first cocconut tree on the left front of the Camp. In this area there are cocconut trees, Hala trees, Ironwood trees and Milo trees. We carried the weeds that were pulled down to the beach and burned with all the rubbish that was picked up around Camp. Did not communicate with anyone. Read books and wrote letters during the evening.

January 12, 1937

Continued to pull weeds. Finished the area on the right side of the Government House between the Ironwood trees and the cocconut trees. Picked up the small stones in this area and threw them back of the Camp. Went surfing during the afternoon and wrote letters to relatives and friends during the evening.

January 13, 1937

Continued to pull weeds. Finished half of the front. Picked up all the pieces of lumber that we found and carried the old water drums that were in the front. Straightened out the bricks that made up the sides of the entrances. Surfing during the afternoon and wrote letters during the evening. Did not communicate with anyone.

January 14, 1937

Continued to pull weeds, finished the front of the Camp. Pulled all the weeds in front of the Camp from

the last plant on the right side of the Government House to the last plant on the left side of the Government House. Picked up all the rocks that were found near the Camp and carried them to a large hole back of the Camp. Spent the afternoon shell hunting and fishing. Caught seven small Uluas about a foot in length. Wrote letters and read books during the evening.

January 15, 1937

Took inventory of Government property and food supplies. Had a general clean up of the Camp grounds. Picked up stones, tin cans, pieces of wood, pulled all the weeds that was found, straightened out all the water barrels and straightened the wind breaks around the plants. Did not communicate with anyone. Went surfing and shell hunting at 4:00 PM. Wrote letters and played cards during the evening.

January 16, 1937

General clean-up of the Government House, the balloon house, the kitchen and the supply tent. Scrubbed the walls of the Government House, straightened the book rack, cleaned all the spider webs and swept, and mopped the house. Swept and mopped the balloon house and straightened the things that were inside. Scrubbed the pots and water pitchers, filled the shelves with food and cleaned the cooler. Straightened the supply tent. Went shell hunting and surfing during the afternoon and read books during the evening. Did not communicate with anybody.

January 17, 1937

Watered the plants. Swept the Government House and the balloon house. Fill the saltwater drum with saltwater to wash the dishes. Cleaned the Coleman gas lamps. Went fishing and shell hunting. Caught one shark about four feet in length. Went surfing during the afternoon and wrote letters during the evening. Did not communicate with anyone.

January 18, 1937

Put new canvas on an old cot and also on two old wood chairs. Cleaned all the Government tools and put grease on all of them. Checked up on all the plants. They are doing well. Rained at 10:30 AM for half an hour. We filled one drinking water drum. Listened in on the communication between Jarvis and Honolulu and found out that the ship was at Jarvis Island.

January 19, 1937

Cleaned the roof of the Government House and the balloon house. There was many spots of guano on the roofs and the sky was full of nimbus clouds so we decided to clean the roofs before it rained. Checked up and cleaned around all the plants. Found four cocoanut trees dead. Went surfing during the afternoon. Did not communicate with anyone. Played cards during the evening.

January 20, 1937

Moderate rain at 1:30 A. M. Rained until 3:00 A. M. Carried five cocoanut plants, that were not doing so good at the well on the other side of the Island into Camo and planted them in the places of those that died. Filled the saltwater drum with saltwater. Tightened the ropes of the tents. Did not communicate with anyone. Surfed during the afternoon and read books during the evening.

January 21, 1937

Picked up all the tin cans, stones and rubbish for about 50 yards around the Camp and threw them in the rubbish hole. Covered the rubbish hole with sand and then dug another rubbish hole. Collected specimens for Bishop Museum. Went shell hunting and surfing during the afternoon. Read books during the evening. Did not communicate with anyone.

January 22, 1937

Rised early and prepared the Camp for inspection when the ship comes in. Cleaned the Government

House and all the other buildings. Cleaned the Camp grounds and inspected the plants and was satisfied with their progress. Collected insects and a mouse for Bishop Museum. Surfing during the afternoon and wrote letters during the evening.

January 23, 1937

Cleaned the kitchen and the Coleman stove. Washed all the pots, pitchers and dishes. Polished the pots and pitchers with the metal polish. Filled the shelves with canned foods. Filled the saltwater drum. Polished the 800 gallon water tank pump and also the barometer. Went surfing during the afternoon. Played cards during the evening. No communication with anyone.

January 24, 1937

Cleaned the Government House, the kitchen and the Balloon House. Watered the plants and picked up the rubbish in Camp. Spent the rest of the day fishing and shell hunting. Caught ten small uluas about fourteen inches in length and twenty Aholeholes, eight inches long. Did not communicate with anyone. Spent the evening playing cards.

January 25, 1937

Cleaned out all the water drums that were under the rain gutters and painted them with aluminum. Pulled all the weeds that were found growing in Camp and in the front of the Camp. Cleaned around all the plants and placed dirt around each plant. Went surfing and shell hunting during the afternoon. Played cards during the evening.

January 26, 1937

Communicated with Howland Island at 8:00 A. M., and received message informing us that the ship would be at Baker at 5:00 A. M., January 27, 1937., and also to build a bon fire at 5:00 A. M. Kept in contact with Howland Island, who relayed messages to us from the ship. Straightened out the Camp and built the bon fire during the afternoon. Light rain at 6:30 P. M. Heavy nimbus clouds all around the island.

January 27, 1937

U. S. C. G. Cutter "William J. Duane" was sighted off the West coast of the Island at daybreak. Landed supplies on the Southeastern side of the Island. All supplies landed at Noon.

Chapter 30 Preparation and Execution of 8th Equatorial Cruise, October 1936 – February 1937

Amelia Earhart was planning a round the world flight for early 1937, with a route that would include Hawaii to Manila, Philippines. That leg, however, was more than her aircraft's range, so she inquired with the US Navy whether in-air refueling was possible. The Navy finally agreed to do so on November 29th, but Earhart would have to pay the costs of an airplane tender, refueling aircraft, and fuel in addition to training expenses prior to the actual flight. Earhart apparently was unwilling to pay these costs, and on December 4th, George Palmer Putnam, Earhart's husband, informed the Department of State that her itinerary has changed so that she would fly from Hawaii to Howland Island and then on to Brisbane, Australia. Just prior to this, Earhart requested meteorological data from the Pacific from both the Navy and non-military sources. As a consequence, a request was made to Richard Black to provide weather information from the three equatorial islands on December 7, which mailed to Ruth Hampton, Acting Director, Division of Territories and Island Possessions the following day. Those records were forwarded to William T. Miller, Bureau of Air Commerce, on December 11, who immediately forwarded them to Putnam. Miller was from this time onwards, very involved with Earhart and Putnam in planning the trans-Pacific legs of Earhart's proposed flight. An air mail letter from J. S. Wynne, Chief, Airports Section, to R. L. Campbell in Honolulu outlined a program to construct runways on Howland using 2 tractors, 2 scrapers and a grader, using existing personnel on Howland and other personnel as needed with a departure date of January 12. Transportation would be supplied by the Coast Guard; additional supplies (e.g. food, bedding, water, etc.) would be arranged through Richard Black of the Department of the Interior. The Coast Guard ship would return to Howland to guard Earhart's plane on landing and take-off in an expected March timeframe. Campbell would stay on Howland until the Coast Guard ship returned, leaving once Earhart landed and took off.

Black was somewhat blind-sided by these new developments, as he had requested a tractor for use on Jarvis Island in November but was rebuffed by Interior due to costs, even if he reduced the number of colonists to three on each island. On December 18th, Black radioed Interior inquiring about the reasons for the new developments, particularly the change from Jarvis to Howland. Costs for this effort were still unresolved. On December 19, the Bureau of Air Commerce applied for to the Works Progress Administration for funds to construct three runways on Howland for \$3061, coordinated with the Department of Interior. Costs would be shared by BAC to total \$9881. The WPA project was approved on January 14, and according to a local Honolulu newspaper, the total costs were \$36,000.

Black and Campbell arranged for equipment loans from the Honolulu Department of Public Works, the Army and Navy. Representatives from Schofield Barracks built a pontoon for landing the heavy equipment and personnel, some of whom previously were colonists and Captain Meyer, for assistance in landing equipment. Radio equipment was obtained from the army Signal Corps.

The Duane sailed from Honolulu on January 13, 1937, with CDR Roach as Captain. LCDR Kenner was also aboard and would be in charge of loading and unloading of surf-boat activities. Capt. H. A. Meyer was assigned as assistant to Black. A representative from both the Navy and Army Air Corps were observers. The Navy also provided an expedition photographer. Six enlisted personnel from the Army were to assist in landing, including Sgt. Austin Collins and Sgt. Carl Summers, and eight personnel in addition to Robert Campbell were to help in runway construction for the next few months on Howland.

On January 15, the Duane's Boatswain was seriously ill with septicemia and the ship diverted to Fanning Island where he was transferred ashore to the hospital there on the 17th. Radio reports from Howland indicated rough seas, so the itinerary was changed from Howland first to Jarvis, then Howland. Jarvis Island was reached on January 18 late in the afternoon, with unloading of supplies the following morning. Harold Lum, the third Lum brother, was replaced with Bak Sung Kim. Solomon Kalana and Jacob Haili were replaced by Joseph Kim and Edward Young, with Henry Ahia remaining as leader.

Jarvis Island supplies and personnel were transferred ashore on January 19, and the Duane left at 6 PM for Howland Island. While en route, a conference was held to discuss the unloading process between Kenner, Black, Meyer and Campbell. Sgt. Collins would be in charge of erecting the camp for the additional personnel, survey crew will be on the first boat ashore and be under the charge of Lt. Hewins of the Duane. Howland was reached on January 22nd at 6 AM. A motor self-bailer carried three pulling boats was the first to go ashore, but broached on the reef, and CDR Kenner dislocated his knee in the process. The second boat carrying Black, Campbell and Meyer successfully navigated the reef. The third boat, a self-bailer, struck the reef and stove a hole in the port bow and then capsized under a following wave; no serious injuries resulted. A tractor was loaded onto a pontoon raft and towed ashore. The pontoon was broken at the joint between the two sections and unfit for further service without repairs. At the end of the day, CDR Kenner was put into a half cast for a period of thirty days. The following morning, repairs were made to the pontoon. Using a line between ship and shore, a method was developed to bring ashore supplies. By the end of the day, the pontoon raft was repaired onshore. It was determined that the tractor with treads was too heavy for the raft, so the tractor was stripped so it could be taken ashore in sections. The roller was brought ashore. On the 25th, the second tractor was loaded ashore in parts. TNT and dynamite was used to blast a channel, but the results were uncertain. The following day, additional heavy loads were taken ashore and the pontoon raft was beached as its service would not be needed again in the near term. The ship left Howland for Baker at dusk, leaving a variety of ship's personnel ashore, along with the survey and construction crew.

The Duane was at Baker Island at dawn, January 27, loading supplies. Ah Kin Leong was replaced by Paul Yat Lum, who was removed from Howland. Black was very impressed with the camp improvements on Baker.

The following day, January 28, the Duane returned to Howland. The crew had set up the grader, roter and scraper, and tested the gear satisfactorily. Personnel changes included two WPA personnel originally intended to be on Howland were removed, Yau Fai Lum would be the radio operator, and William Kaina replaced Joseph Anakalea. With the four colonists, eight additional people were left on Howland, including Robert Campbell. The Duane left Howland at 6 PM, and left for Fanning Island to pick up the sick Bos'n left in the hospital. On January 30, the Duane received a report that the Bos'n had died. The Duane arrived at Fanning on February 1 to receive the body, which had been buried in a casket. The wife was contacted on the mainland, and wanted the body cremated, but no facilities for doing so existed on Fanning. Great difficulties were had in various attempts to bring to body from shore to ship, with success finally on the 2nd. The Duane set course for Honolulu, arriving on February 5.

Chapter 31 Jarvis Island, January – March 1937

Colonists:

Charles Ahia, leader
Bak Sung (Victor) Kim, Radio
Edward Young
Joseph Kim

January 18 and 18, 1937, Monday and Tuesday

Sighted the Wm. J. Duane off the northeast coast at 4:30 P.M. today.

Mr. Richard B. Black, Lt. Commander Frank T. Kenner, Dr. Meyer, Captain Meyer, Mr. Geo. [sic – Robert] Campbell from the Department of Commerce and Stg. Collins a former colonist of Jarvis, landed at approximately 6:10 P. M.

We extended them our greetings by grinning and displaying our white teeth. But really we were very glad to see them again.

Dr. Meyer proceeded with the physical exam and pronounced the four of us in good health.

Serving their six months faithfully, Mr. Black decided to relieve Solomon Kalama and Jacob with a combination of either the following boys: Wm. Kaina, Edward Young and Joseph Kim.

I wanted to go aboard the Duane to see a movie and spoke to Mr. Kenner about it; and he said certainly I could, so the Commander, myself and Dr. Meyer went back to the ship.

We, as a matter of fact, didn't expect to see Com. Kenner down here. We thought he was stationed on the mainland.

I was greeted by William Kaina, Ed. Young and Joe Kim upon boarding the Duane.

Mr. Kenner told the commissary to fix me up with a genuine meal.

The latter, a kindhearted fellow, told me to pick anything I wanted. I sure had a swell supper. I struck up a conversation with Sgt. Wilson, secretary to Mr. Black.

He showed me around and I noticed that the Duane had modern accommodations also a larger crew than the Itasca and last but not least it is a very large cutter.

“Here Comes the Band” was the name of the movie. Although I saw it in Honolulu I enjoyed it immensely.

After the show I took a decent bath, wrote a letter then bunked on deck opposite the kitchen. A little after 8 A.M., Commander Kenner, an old timer around here, steered the launch and supply boats safely through the treacherous channel.

We unloaded and hauled the equipment up to the supply shack to be rechecked. In the meantime I accompanied Mr. Campbell, who will be stationed on Howland for the coming three months, to the proposed air field of Jarvis and was shown the proper places by line with pegs the airplane runways.

During this time most of the men were filling our 800 gal. tank with the new water drums that had just arrived from the Duane. About 16 drums of water were dumped into the tank.

Mr. Black was very busy during most of the time. He and I were going over the different things to be done the following three months. Food was sent to us from the ship during lunch hour. At this time Mr. Black named the following boys who will stay on Jarvis Island: Edward Young, Joseph Kim, Victor Kim, student aerologist and myself (C.Ahia) as leader due to the fact that I was the only old member from the 7th Equatorial Cruise who is remaining.

This afternoon the four of us boarded the ship to pack personal equipment and purchase other necessary articles.

The time ended too soon to suit me because I was filled to the brim with instructions concerning the erection of a new site for the weather vane; to construct and maintain a poultry flock; to erect a monument at the Amaranth in memory of what happened in 1913, etc.

After shedding a few tears I bade the party God speed on their journey to Howland and Baker. Also the other three islanders joined me in waving a farewell greeting.

Tonight we straightened up our camp a little, had pi-pi-kay-la (jerked meat) and poi for supper. I took the weather reading today.

We turned in at 9:30 for we were all tired out.

January 20, 1937, Wednesday

I took the 0600 reading while the recruits were still sleeping then had breakfast ready to be served. At seven we had breakfast. I made a "B" line for the bread while the others preferred Saloon crackers. The chickens laid only two eggs this A.M.

By observation, I noticed that the boys have a keep appetite also they are gastronomist.

After breakfast, "Ed", Joe and myself rolled the drums including the hydrogen cylinders in their respective places.

We straightened out the supply shack and the camp as a whole. Victor was busy soldering his transmitting rig. It is interesting to note that he has spent over \$75.00 for the improvement of his radio set.

"Ed" and Joe was trying their luck with the "Uluas" about 10:30 while I busied myself classifying and placing the new sets of magazines on the book shelf.

We also sorted out the potatoes, onions and oranges and weeding the bad ones out. The oranges that were in semi-condition I used it to make orange juice.

After a considerable amount of time was spent we managed to take the balloon sounding. I had the privilege of initiating Joe Kim's head this afternoon. I also gave him a clean shave.

I had my hair trimmed down to Army regulations. Edward Young spent most of his time fishing. He caught an extra large Aholehole also a couple of smaller ones.

The tide was low all day even at 6 P.M. when I took a dip in the surf I noticed that the tide was still low.

We had supper at 6:45. Then we tuned in for station NRDD located on the Duane. The radio "OP" of the Duane could not pick us up due to the "B" battery supply.

Victor boosted this supply up in the meantime and the weather data went through OK. The sky is clear and there's a half moon directly overhead when I took my 2100 reading this evening.

I am taking over the domestic and weather duties to give the other boys a chance to adjust themselves to this environment. I hope to start our construction program soon. V. Kim is still busy fixing his radio rig.

We turned in at nine this evening.

P. S. I caught a house fly (common fly in Honolulu) this afternoon and had it preserved in a glass jar. The pest must have come from the ship.

January 21, 1937, Thursday

I took the temperature at six this morning, then cooked breakfast; also watered the plants. Am giving the boys ample time to get used to the climate before assigning them to the usual routine.

For breakfast we had French toast, bacon, bread and coffee. I enjoyed the meal because it's rare to have French toast on the islands, also I can't recall the last day I ate it.

In Joe Kim I found out that he was an excellent carpenter. He and Edward Young had practically most of the house built and tomorrow the "coup" will be completed. In the meantime I had fixed a convenient place for our bacon.

Instead of keeping it in the safe where the bugs and rats get at it (also mildew accumulates rapidly when left in the safe to its cramped up position). I have it hanged up in such a way that the rats can not get at it; and the bugs can not eat its way in without being detected.

Today I showed Joe how to record the balloon reading. He is learning fast and by tomorrow I think he'll be able to record it by himself.

At 2 P.M. we all went over to the Amaranth, the Aholeholes stamping ground.

This being their first trip over this side of the island naturally they were eager to see what the Amaranth was like. After sizing up the wreck with awe we started to look for our supper. At this time

(2:30) the tide was starting to rise and threatened to make fishing impossible for we islanders. But nevertheless Eddy Young caught 4 lobsters, a couple of “lauhaus²⁷” maninis, U-U (ooh-ooh), and a Parrot Fish.

The above mentioned, with the exception of the lobsters, are common fishes but when properly cooked makes a delicious dish.

We enjoyed our fish dinner tonight. Bak Sung Kim²⁸ was unable to contact the Duane due to the low power rig. He will build another stage in his rig.

The boys turned in at 9:30. I stayed up to write the log. The tide was low today but it gradually came up at 3 P.M.

Just before lunch I got four eggs from the “coup”. Looks like they’re not on the strike today. Halo around moon at 10 P.M. tonight, I turned in after taking 12 o’clock reading.

January 22, 1937, Friday

Took temperature at 6 then had breakfast ready for the boys at 7:00 A.M. Kim is starting on the second stage of his rig, due to the fact that the first stage hadn’t enough power supply to pull him through in contacting with the Duane.

Joe Kim and Ed Young had the motor humming this morning to charge three batteries which was laying idle from the previous trip. “This”, said Bak Sung Kim, “will be inserted into the circuit to boost the power supply.”

Joseph Kim and Ed Young completed the chicken coup today. The “coup” is situated on the leeward side of the balloon shack and is facing toward the sea. The interior of the “coup” is exposed to the sun’s heat during the latter part of the afternoon. To remedy this we have, as shown by the dotted line in the above sketch, added another piece of canvas covering half of the front of “coup.” Both sleeping quarters and enclosed fence are segregated. When put together it fits precisely. Joe is a very good carpenter - par excellence.

Using the elimination method I managed to set the new and old books (magazines, etc.) neatly on the book rack.

The tide in the channel was pretty low at 6 this morning and began to increase at about 10 A.M. The wind velocity was exceptionally low today. It reached its lowest ebb at 6 this evening, 5 miles per six [sic].

“Eddy-G” (Ed. Young) found 3 eggs this afternoon which proves that the chickens are not laying back on us.

At five this afternoon Ed and I ventured out to the reef in quest of “Eninuis.” There was a whole school of them but before we could get into shooting range the fishes were no where to be seen.

We shot couple of ‘maninis’ for shark bait. We missed “NRDD” this evening on account of our clock was a half hour slow, or perhaps the Duane did not call Jarvis.

Kim completed the second stage of his rig which out to send out messages he said. About half-past eight P.M. the three islanders went shark-hunting.

There’s a half moon overhead tonight. We will start on our work schedule, which I made out, --- tomorrow morning Ed will cook, Joe will be dishwasher, V. Kim will be the poultryman and I’ll be the weather man.

January 23, 1937, Saturday

Edward cooked hot cakes for breakfast. It sure was delicious, due to the fact that he had egg mixed in the recipe.

²⁷ Butterfly fish

²⁸ Bak Sung “Victor” Kim’s radio call letters are not documented in any cruise reports. However, a letter from Black to Gruening on April 1, 1937, states that his call sign K6GHZ and that his license needs to be extended by the FCC beyond April 13. His original license was incomplete and not notarized, presenting issues.

I took the weather this morning and noticed the channel was pretty rough. The tide gradually began to fall at 9:30.

We all journeyed over to the wreck. Although the tide was very low on this side of the island we were forced to be satisfied with a few Aholeholes and Hina-leas, the fishes made themselves scarce when they knew that Eddy Young, our "No. 1" fisherman was around.

Victor and I trudged back to camp at 11:45 to take my 1200 reading and also the balloon reading which is at 1 o'clock. Eddy and Joe circled the southern portion of the island, it was about 3 P.M. when they got back.

While preparing the fishes for dinner was unfortunate enough to slip my forefinger with the kitchen knife.

The channel was practically rough all day.

The Leghorns seem to take to their south sea environment with enthusiasm. The egg production for today is two medium size eggs. They consumed two 2½ cans (Dole pineapple can) of water. We had fish for supper some of it was prepared in Korean fashion. "Darn clever these @x.&!7@ Koreans."

Bak Sung contact K6KPF of Honolulu at about 7:30. His messages were received well we learned from that station.

Three of the storage batteries need charging. These will be charged tomorrow morning.

The moon (3/4 in size) was up early this evening, about 6 P.M. taking the recordings through the nite I noticed that it was visible up to 3 A.M. in the morning.

The boys turned in at 9:30 while Victor and I talked about radio.

By the way he's a studious boy. When he's not working on his radio he's concentrating on his mathematics or the "radio engineering handbook."

He turned in at 11:30 P.M. After taking my 12 o'clock midnight reading I turned in.

When I took my 3 A.M. reading this morning the wind velocity was low, 5 miles per hour.

January 24, 1937, Sunday

We had toast for breakfast Joe used all of the bread. The outer part of the loaf had mildew on it, when this part was sliced off it was as good as new.

At nine A.M. the tide was exceedingly low, Joe, Eddy and Victor decided to go fishing along the southwest coast.

Before they left, however, they had the motor running to charge the three "dead" batteries which ran dry the previous trip. I stayed in the camp on account of my forefinger which I slit with the kitchen knife yesterday. I had mercurochrome applied and over it I had a bandage plastered in place.

During the morning I studied the balloon sounding book (it's a new book of its kind Mr. Black brought down on this trip).

The boys got back before 1 P.M. and Victor was just in time to take his reading. It was clear this noon and we recorded 30 minutes the balloon was still visible at this time. According to the chart that we plotted out the height of the balloon was 18000 ft.

This evening at 7:00 KPF was receiving Victor at R-9 (signal strength) very clearly. The moon (full moon) was up early this evening, 6 P.M.

I watered the plants, around the camp, at 6 P.M.

January 25, 1937, Monday

Joe and I woke up at 6 this morning, I showed him how to record the anemometer reading. This reading determines the total wind velocity for the previous day.

Victor was supposed to be the cook this morning; but I took over his duties on account of the "sked" he had at 7. I watered the plants this morning after breakfast. In the meantime "Vic" washed the dishes. I spent the morning in nailing a tin plate to the rafter to prevent the rats in getting at the bacon. Dotted line indicates the position of the tin.

The boys went "Ulua" hunting. Luck wasn't with them today. Today I thought we were going to take a long balloon (yesterday it was 30 minutes) recording but the clouds from the East completely obstructed it. The tide was mediocre today.

The moon was up as usual approximately 6 P.M. (Full moon).

The egg production is: two eggs.

The usual contact with KPF was made at 7 this evening.

We all turned in at 10:30.

January 26, 1937

The tide was pretty rough this morning. After breakfast Victor and I dumped the sea water out of the Bishop Museum's fish collections barrel. We put fresh sea water and a pint of the formalin which was brought down this trip.

Eddy in the meantime was scrubbing pots which had accumulated food refuse last night. Joseph dumped the camp's rubbish consisting mostly of tin cans in the rubbish hole located just outside of the camp.

The four of us worked on the pump (on the 800-gallon tank) which failed to function. After working on the pump all morning we came to the conclusion that the check valve cannot create enough vacuum so as to fill chamber (A). The lining of the check valve is the cause of the trouble. The pipe leading into the tank is not stuffed up with any rubbish we found out by prodding it with a steel rod. Also the water goes into chamber but there isn't enough pressure to force it into the first chamber.

Joe Kim collected 5 eggs today.

The channel was rough practically all day. At 5:30 P.M. it reached its highest point then gradually began to fall at 7 P.M. The full moon was seen off the NE horizon at 6:30 P.M. The balloon report was sent to KPF this evening at 7. I watered the plants at 6 this evening.

January 27, 1937, Wednesday

After taking my 0600 reading I slipped on Jake Haili's boots, which he "willed" to me before he left, and proceeded with the task of watering the plants.

The rooster got loose this morning, "Vic" and I had a heck-of-a-time in catching it. We treated the rooster and a hen with heavy lubricating grease on the tail due to cannibalism. Yesterday we noticed the other hens picking at both of them so this morning we applied grease to the affected parts.

During this time Joe caught a 20 pound "Ulua." It was a beautiful blue specimen it measured over 2 feet. We had fried "Ulua" for lunch today.

This afternoon we erected another story to the 800 gal tank's new building. By calculating accurately we had the structure up within 2 hours. We finished nailing the top (tungsten [sic - tongue] and groove lumber) before 5 P.M. The credit goes to our No. 1 carpenter Joe Kim, assisted by Eddy and myself. Our consulting engineer Victor Kim was pondering over one of his sixth dimensional problems. All of his ideas are theoretical but not practical. If he's not fishing he's devoting his time to the acquisition of higher mathematics.

We had the motor going at 8 A.M., quitting at 6 P.M. The motor is in good condition.

Eddy gathered 5 eggs today all of medium size. This afternoon at 5:15 I discovered Joe Kim's method of hooking the small aholeholes which is a good "Ulua" bait. He uses the inner parts of the hermit crab which in turn is an excellent bait in catching aholehole. We caught a number of aholeholes but no "Uluas." The channel was rough this evening at 6:00. After supper as I was writing the log the other boys went shark hunting with hook and line. They caught 8 sharks. Vic caught a six foot grey shark the largest he caught so far. The others were less than four feet in size.

We turned in at 10 o'clock this evening.

January 28, 1937, Thursday

This morning we were awakened by "Big Ben" the alarm clock; who was baning [sic - banging?] away in order to get our radio operator out of bed.

Joe had breakfast ready to be served at 7 A.M. After breakfast we adjusted our weather vane the direction lamps were not functioning properly. We worked on the building today. We had the railings put up, also the steps leading to the top of the building,

I collected 4 eggs today. The chickens are doing very well so far.

The balloon sounding was taken only 4 minutes this afternoon due to the low cumulus clouds. The tide was low all day today. This evening was the first time I ever tried eating dried Ulua it sure was delicious. The boys went shark hunting at 7 this evening. They caught quite a few large aholeholes, a few maninis and seven sharks.

We turned in at 10 o'clock this evening. The radio "sched" was KPF tonight was at 8:30.

January 29, 1937, Friday

This morning I watered the plants around the camp while Eddy Young took his 6 o'clock reading. I took over Victor Kim's duties as the cook on account of a long radio "sked" he had with K6KPF.

We had scrambled eggs and bacon. I also cooked stewed prunes and quaker oats. After breakfast we went ulua hunting. We weren't successful in catching even a shark. We collected five eggs today.

After Joe Kim took his 3 P.M. reading we all went fishing by the Amaranth. We caught four vekes. Eddy was surprised to note that they were larger than those in Honolulu. In addition to this we speared 75 aholeholes, a lobster and a large squid measuring over 4 feet in length. We arrived back in camp at 6 P.M. and proceeded to clean the fishes.

Joe fed the chickens took his reading while Victor had a delicious fish menu prepared for us at 7 P.M. After supper Joe and Eddy went shark hunting. They caught six sharks. At 7:30 P.M. K6KPF was contacted and at 8 P.M. our radio "op" communicated with K6GNW. We turned in at 10 this evening.

January 30, 1937, Saturday

This morning I had heck-of-a-time in waking the radio operator to take his weather report. I had breakfast ready just as our vast population was arousing from their night fast. Joe got 3 eggs today from our backyard poultry pen. The hens are all looking well. They are under observation all through out the day. They seem to drink much more water than the average chicken on account of the heat.

Eddy and Joe had the upper and lower decks of the waterhouse (800 gal. Tank) attached with rails to prevent any mishaps that might occur.

As I was whirling the (wet) sychrometer [sic – psychrometer] the bulb came off from its socket hitting the ceiling of the room before crashing to the floor. As not to be the object of criticism I think it was not through carelessness that was the cause; but would have happened to anyone at this hard luck moment, hi-hi! Now that we haven't any sychrometer we are dispensing with the wet reading.

It was overcast all through out the day and evening also it was misty. Eddy showed me how to cook "mulligan" stew. At six P.M. there was a light shower. We turned in at 10:30 P.M.

Sunday, January 31, 1937

This morning, being Sunday, we had late breakfast nevertheless the weather report was recorded on schedule time by myself. The boys had a few extra hours to sleep this morning.

Jarvis's surface wind velocity was 23 miles per hour. A very high wind velocity for this island. As a matter of fact it was overcast all day and the wind velocity was high; also misty all through out the day. We observed Sunday by dropping our manual labors and spent in fishing.

The other three boys circled the island while I spent the afternoon preparing an outline form for the bi-monthly report of all Government equipment, weather bureau equipment and food supply.

While on the windward the boys related to me how the [shark?] attacked them. Some of it was funny while the other would have been tragedy. Joe and I scaled the aholeholes while Eddy fried them, on top of that we had corn beef hash, dried ulua with poi, pineapple for dessert and tea as a beverage.

Joe collected 4 eggs today.

After supper we caught only one shark. Victor contacted KPF of Honolulu at 8:30 P.M. We all turned in at 9:30. A half moon was visible all nite I noticed when I took my 9 P.M., 12 P.M. and 3 A.M. reading.

February 1, 1937, Monday

As usual we used force to get the radio man up to keep his 7 A.M. schedule with K6KPF. Joe had breakfast ready for us at 7:30. After I watered the plants this morning I went for a swim.

Eddy collected three eggs this morning. The wind velocity was low today. The channel was calm this morning. Joe, Eddy and I figured out the food supply inventory while Victor Kim worked on the weather equipment inventory. After all was completed I checked up on the Government equipment while Eddy and Joe had the steps nailed on to the roof of the tank. Eddy drilled holes for 8" eyebolts, the bolts are attached to the 2" x 4" blocks. In the meantime Joe had the 2" x 12" block nailed to the floor of the roof. Tomorrow we will erect the 12 foot support.

We had supper rather early this evening at 5 P.M. We didn't have any luck with the sharks tonite. Victor contacted KPF at 9:15.

February 2, 1937, Tuesday

Everybody slept well this morning one reason was that we closed the windward window so as to keep the cold air out. After Joe had taken his 0600 reading I decided it was a good time to water the plants. The surf was high in the channel.

Our radio operator is a slow but sure cooker. We had breakfast 9:30. This morning we went shark hunting; the sharks were plentiful but we didn't catch any.

After the balloon sounding we had the north and south line transferred to the new site, where the wind vane and the anemometer will be installed on the new building.

This line will determine the preciseness of the wind direction. By this I mean we can set the wind vanes arow on the north and south line. This will enable us to be more accurate on our wind direction recording.

For supper we had dried fish and poi. Victor also cooked kidney beans mixed with vienna sausage and bacon. He cooked it in a Korean fashion which was enjoyed by all of us.

The chickens layed [sic] only 3 eggs today. The channel was very rough all day. Our Contact with KPF was at 8:30 P.M.

February 3, 1937, Wednesday

This morning I made bisquick bread for breakfast. When I took it out from the oven it looked delicious but it sure tasted salty. I evidently put too much baking power. I noticed this when the boys turned to the saloon crackers. Joe collected three eggs this morning. We completed the erection of the weather instrument. On the left is what we assembled on the roof. The guys-rods was a little long so Eddy sawed off the end of the rods. The dotted line indicates the electrical wiring connections. It is held in place by the steel ladders. We completed the job today due to the cooperative spirit we displayed.

We all went shark hunting this afternoon. We caught 2 sharks and a red snapper. The tide was high all day. This evening after the radio "sched" we white-washed Eddy and Joe in a card game of trumps. Although we were badly defeated by our opponents we were satisfied of our "white wash"²⁹ victory. This, I think, is the first time any partners were "white washed" on Jarvis.

February 4, 1937, Thursday

Being the weather man this morning I was the first to initiate our 12 foot weather instrument support. After taking the anemometer reading I was asked by the boys if I felt a dizzy sensation, my answer was in the negative because of a dizzy sensation it snapped me out of my drowsiness the moment I set foot on the ladder of the support.

²⁹ Likely taking of all 13 tricks.

Victor got 4 eggs this morning. For breakfast we had sweet bread eggs bacon and coffee. Eddy Young was the cook this morning. The boys went fishing for Eninuis and Ulua. They caught only a few Aholeholes.

We didn't have any equipment sheets so I made a couple of duplicates and recorded all the Government equipments from another sheet to the duplicate.

I was confronted with the perplexed problem of adding the whole lot of figures in the maximum and minimum book. This took time but I won out only through patience and accuracy. The channel was in a medium state. This evening "Vic" contacted KPF at 9:30. One of the batteries went "dead" during the transmission with KPF so we had to insert another battery in its place.

We turned in at 10 P.M. The moon was visible at [blank]

February 5, 1937, Friday

I watered the plants this morning then went swimming in the meantime Victor was contacting KPF and Joe was having breakfast ready for us. Eddy caught two sharks this morning. One measured 6 feet, a large gray shark; the other was a 3 feet yellow fin shark.

After breakfast we all helped in cleaning the camp. All the rubbish were thrown in the incinerator.

Being a pretty hot day we played cards and read the new magazines. Eddy records the balloon recordings in a professional manner nowadays.

Victor is a good surf board rider. Today it was an ideal weather to go surfing. We all went body surfing. This afternoon Eddy collected 4 eggs all of medium size.

We went rat hunting tonite. Victor killed 25 rats, Joe 20, Eddy 18 and I killed 15. "Victor" contacted KPF at 7:30. We played trumps before turning in for the nite.

February 6, 1937, Saturday

Cannibalism has taken a firm foothold on the poultry flock. To counteract this I smeared heavy grease on the tails of the two hens and the rooster. We are keeping a close lookout for any serious cases. If so the next step will be to isolate those that are affected. This is not necessary.

Eddy collected 5 eggs today.

I prepared breakfast instead of Victor who had a radio "sched" with KPF.

The radio "op" washed the dishes due to the fact that I did the cooking for him. This morning we went trolling for "Uluas". We caught a lot of "Papaas [sic - Popaas?]." It is not edible and is the "pestiest" fish in these waters. It ranges in length from 4" to 12" and can be classified in the "bait thief" group. I watered the plants at 5 P.M. then I went swimming.

Victor had supper ready at 5:30 P.M. We played the game of 500 this evening. The channel was calm all day. Victor contacted KPF at 9:30. He got through relaying the balloon recordings at 10. We turned in at 10:30.

February 7, 1937, Sunday

Joe was trolling for Pompano³⁰ early this morning. The parrot fishes were so numerous that he almost got a hold of one by its tail. I had breakfast ready at 7:30 A.M. Victor and I had omelet while Eddy and Joe had their eggs sunny side up. Mush, hot cakes, cooked prunes, bacon and coffee made up the rest of the menu.

At 7 A.M. Victor contacted KPF of Honolulu. The tide was very low on our side of the island so we decided to go fishing over by the Amaranth. We started out on our destination at 9:45 upon our arrival we were disgusted at the tide on this side of the island. The large breakers came racing in toward shore and threatened to topple us head-over-heels.

We came back at 12 noon empty handed. Eddy and Victor took the balloon recording while Joe and I continued our grudge game of "honeymoon" trumps. This game is similar to trumps only two

³⁰ Believed to be referring to a Papio or Ulua

persons are necessary to play the game. Victor Kim won the title of the "Champion Eater" on Jarvis. "He is slender but he had a large consuming capacity," says Joe. Victor contacted KPF at 8 P.M.

February 8, 1937, Monday

I watered the plants then tended to the chickens. Victor is the poultryman today but his radio "sched" was a little longer than usual.

After breakfast we reinforced the steps leading up to the storage house. To insure greater stability we used 2" x 4" lumber as treads. Our chief carpenter Joe Kim says he's not afraid to walk up these flight of stairs in the morning to take the anemometer reading.

The tide was low this morning and increased in the afternoon. Joe collected six eggs this afternoon. The hens have increased their egg production to a 100%.

Joe Kim and Eddy Young went torching. They caught 5 moanas each measuring a foot in length. According to Eddy and Joe these grow exceptionally large on Jarvis. They also caught 2 lobster and two crabs.

We had a fish dinner at 10 P.M. Then played cards up to 12 P.M. Then we retired for the nite.

February 9, 1937, Tuesday

Was the last to awaken due to the fact that I was the poultryman this morning and saw that the hens had lots of water and laying mash before them. The rooster is affected from cannibalism. Tomorrow I'm planning to treat its tail with heavy grease. A hen is also suffering slightly from this disease. The hens again made a 100 per cent egg record today. I collected 6 eggs.

The tide was again low today. Joe went trolling as usual this morning and didn't catch even a parrot fish which are so numerous in these waters. We had to change one of the water drums for another. This drum evidently was from the old stock and its contents tasted like gasoline. Joe and Eddy replaced this drum for a new one.

This afternoon was spent in reading and playing cards. I spent the latter part in restful sleep. This evening we had boiled "mcano" which was the left over from last night. K6GH2³¹ contacted Honolulu (K6KPF) at 7:30.

February 10, 1937, Wednesday

This is Bak Sung Kim's turn to cook our breakfast but his radio schedule kept him overtime. As a matter of fact I'll take his place as cook in the morning and he'll do the dishes in my place.

The poultry department – I mean the chickens – didn't do so well today. Eddy gathered only 3 eggs this evening.

I'm constructing a (red bricks) sidewalk running from the supply shack to the kitchen. The bricks I gathered from the incinerator which the guano diggers built and also from around the camp. I finished half of the job already.

Eddy took a bag of cement across to the Amaranth for the construction of the pyramid and Joe built a box for the lead plate which will be inserted into the pyramid.

The tide was normal during the day. This evening Victor and I had the pleasure again to give our worthy opponents Joe and Eddy the "white wash" in our grudge game of trumps. Victor's famous phrase is "Hold that line!" He contacted KPF at 8 P.M.

February 11, 1937, Thursday

Eddy and Joe caught a 25 pound Ulua after breakfast. I did not work on the walk this morning but instead I am working on a sign – Millersville—which is the name of this station. There isn't any small paint brush with which to do the lettering. After all if "there's a will there's a way."

³¹ Call sign cannot be verified, but believed to be Victor Kim's station.

The tide was very low this noon. It was possible for Eddy and Joe to venture way out into the channel. After balloon sounding we made two awnings for our kitchen. We didn't use the new roll of canvas but the 3 ft. wide canvas.

Now we can cook without being bothered from the sun's rays. This afternoon at 5 Eddy, Joe and Victor managed to "bring 'em back alive" a 7 ft. gray shark the largest ever caught in these waters. It weighs about 350 pounds. The girth measured 50" inches. At 6 P.M. I gathered 4 eggs. This evening Bak Sung Kim sent a radio message concerning the maneater to Mr. Black at 7:30 P.M.

February 12, 1937, Friday

I surprised the boys this morning when I hoisted the flag to half-mast according to military procedure. They were surprised to see the flag up so I had to explain that this was Lincoln's birthday, the great presidential emancipator. The boys had their pictures snapped with their mammoth catch (shark) this morning. Eddy stripped the shark of its jaws as proof. Joe and Eddy went fishing for Aholehole bait; with the intention of catching another maneating shark.

At one o'clock I assisted Victor with the balloon sounding I noticed that at 3,000 ft. the wind velocity was 36 miles per hour; the surface wind velocity was 21 miles per hour. The wind velocity was very high today.

At 5:20 P.M. one of the hydrogen tanks burst. The noise sounded like a punctured tire when we got to the balloon shed the hydrogen had all leaked out. Before examining, however, we made sure that the window and the door was wide open.

We arrived at the conclusion that it was due to the high pressure within the tank or else the valve couldn't withstand the pressure. Victor collected 4 eggs at 6 this evening. We turned in at 10:30. Victor contacted KPF at 7 P.M.

February 13, 1937, Saturday

The plants are not doing so well. Only the pine and kamani tree are doing fairly well. The mango and cocoanut trees have ceased to grow. The water that's in the 800 gallon tank is very clear and better drink than the water in the drums. The pump is not functioning properly; we are not drinking this water but those that are in the drum. Today at our usual grudge game of trumps, Victor and I were "white washed" by our worthy opponents, Joe and Eddy. This is our first defeat we suffered so far. This afternoon we continued on the sidewalk we are building of bricks. Bricks are very plentiful on Jarvis and we have managed to collect 600 bricks which is approximately the amount for the walk.

The tide was very low today. The boys caught two sharks this morning. I collected 4 eggs this afternoon. Victor contacted KPF at [blank]. The evening was spent in reading and calculating on math problems which were furnished by our "math-prodigy" Victor.

February 14, 1937, Sunday

Bak Sung Kim cooked breakfast. Joe was as usual fishing for "Ulua." A general cleaning. Putting the medical supplies in order and discarding other useless articles laying around.

After everything was in order, I continued on the sign, which I am going to set up in front of the camp. The sign is the name of this station - Millersville.

The tide was very rough in the channel. Eddy collected two eggs today. Looks like the chickens are laying down on us. They are very fond of eating rats.

This afternoon I finished laying out the bricks up to the kitchen. There are only three bags of cement left and I don't want to use it on the walk until the pyramid is constructed. The left over will be used on the sidewalk. Victor contacted KPF.

February 15, 1937, Monday

Being up late last nite I was the last to get up! When I finally woke it was about 7:30. I had breakfast ready in no time. Thanks to my previous three month's experience. The other three boys were busily

hunting for Uluas, so I ate my breakfast then proceeded to take inventory of the supplies. Joe and Eddy took the food inventory after breakfast, while Victor took the weather equipment.

I managed to finish the sign today. The board is a foot wide and 5 ft. long. The letterings are in inch thick 6" high and a half inch spacing between letters.

Joe is making a small safe where we can put food so that the rats cannot get at it. As a matter of fact it's just a box which he has converted into a small and convenient safe. He will make a screen door for it. This will make it cinch—as rat proof! I enjoyed surfing this afternoon. The egg production is three eggs. Victor contacted KPF at 7:45.

February 16, 1937, Tuesday

I beat the alarm clock to it. When I woke it was 5:59. Joe caught two Uluas this morning before breakfast. Both measured over eighteen inches in length. There are two types of Ulua the black and the blue; Joe caught this former. Both of these species are good eating fishes. In fact there [sic] the most delicious eating the other fished on the island. The waves were ideal for surfing at 10 A.M. so I surfed until 12 noon.

Joe finished the safe this afternoon and was initiated by Eddy this evening. The leftover of the corn beef was placed in it. Before going surfing this afternoon I dug a hole for the "Millersville" sign.

Victor got 5 eggs from the poultry house. The tide was agreeable all today.

For supper we had "breaded Ulua." Victor contacted KPF at 8 P.M. We turned in at 9:30.

February 17, 1937, Wednesday

For breakfast we had "Joe Kim" special, egg mixed with and with sardines. Before breakfast I fed the chickens while Victor started the motor. After breakfast I dug the hole for the sign a little deeper so as to give the post stability.

A few days back we lost one of our hunting knives. This morning while surfing I slit my foot. I told Eddy that I had a coral cut. He said perhaps it was the knife. And now I'm positively sure it was the knife. Eddy is suffering from a boil located under his right arm pit. Today I squeezed the pus and applied [blank]

I collected five eggs this afternoon. The surf was calm. The moon appeared at half past six this evening. Just over our camp. The evening was spent in reading and strumming the guitar. Jarvis Island has two good crooners in Joe Kim and Eddy Young. Victor contacted KPF at 7:30. Turned in at 10:30 P.M.

February 18, 1937, Thursday

For breakfast we had Bacon and eggs. Quaker oats as our cereal, hot cakes and corn beef and cabbage from last nite. About nine o'clock I made a thorough search of the sea floor with hopes of recovering our long-lost hunting knife. The sea weeds are very dense on the ocean floor and it was similar to looking for a needle in a haystack; about 10:30 I gave up the search.

The motor broke down at nine o'clock this morning due to the piston ring which had a quarter of an inch break. Therefore, the oil instead of lubricating the piston, leaked out through the quarter inch gap. The motor needs a new piston and ring before it can resume operation.

Joe has constructed a screened box. Today he caught 25 Aholeholes (4 inches in size). He put it in the screened box and lets the box float on the water. The latter is anchored to the bottom, these fishes have lots of room to swim around in the box.

"This is the way to preserve the fishes," says Joe Kim, the inventor.

The hens laid 5 eggs today. Victor contacted Honolulu at 7:15 P.M.

February 19, 1937, Friday

Eddy, still in a daze from sleep was surprised to hear that the "fish preserve box" which Joe had constructed had disappeared during the nite! The cause of it was due to the high tide that occur during the nite.

Before breakfast I went swimming while Joe was catching more Aholeholes to make up for the loss which he had caught the previous day. After breakfast Joe and I replaced one of the empty drinking water drum.

In the meantime Eddy began to construct a "tide proof" box. It is longer in length than the other box. After watering the plants at 8:30 I went surfing, at the same time I kept my eye open for the hunting knife. Today the tide was calm. The wind velocity was very low all day the highest was 9 miles per hour. It was clear all day.

The chickens laid 4 eggs today.

"Eh, termites!" Victor exclaimed. Surprisingly to state this is the first time I noticed them. I am inclined to think that they were the descendants from the Amaranth!

We contacted Honolulu at 7:30 P.M.

February 20, 1937, Saturday

This morning the box which Eddy constructed was still floating on the water. Last nite Eddy and Joe went fishing. They caught with hook and line: 15 large Aholeholes, 10 Popaas, 1 "U-u" (Hawaiian name) and 3 other fishes (all of the same) the names we don't know.

In the morning when Eddy and Joe peered into the box all the fishes were alive. For breakfast we ate two of the three anonymous fish, four Aholeholes. After breakfast Joe scraped the cast iron pot until it looked like new. Eddy gave the camp a general cleaning while I watered the plants. Victor in the meantime tended to the chickens. He collected 4 eggs this afternoon. The tide was normal all day. The day was very hot indeed, the thermometer roared up to 91°.

This evening Joe caught a "Oio" which was about 14" long, Eddy caught a good many Aholehole while I was satisfied in catching a "veke."

"Vic" contacted KPF 8:40 P.M. We turned in at 11:30.

February 21, 1937, Sunday

We observed Sunday morning by sleeping a little later than usual. This did not affect the weatherman. "Big Ben" got Eddy up at six to take the morning's anemometer reading. For breakfast we had fried Aholehole and Veke; hot cakes, rolled oats and coffee. After breakfast I went surfing. About nine o'clock the tide began to rise. The day was spent in reading and playing the guitar.

Our bag of scratch feed for the chickens has reached the half way mark. We used a ½ bag so far. We are cutting down on the scratch and giving more laying mash. I collected 5 eggs this afternoon. We had boiled aholehole for supper also Joe fried some.

The moon was up on the North East wall at half past six. We went fishing at seven P.M. I caught the first fish and it was one of those on the opposite page. Eddy caught 10 aholehole, Joe caught 3 while I caught 2! Victor contacted KPF at 8 P.M.

February 22, 1937, Monday

In observance of Washington's birthday I lowered the flag half mast. Victor and I celebrated the occasion during breakfast by smoking a cigar.

I watered the plants at 9 o'clock, went surfing at 10. In the meantime Joe and Eddy went fishing. The tide was low this morning. For dinner Victor made a large cake; fried aholehole, boiled lobster, spinach, poi and dried fish made up the rest of the menu. This evening Eddy, Joe and I went fishing on the South coast. All we caught was a few "Kupipi" (a non-edible fish). When we arrived back in camp it was 11:30 P.M. Victor had hot tea and crackers prepared for us. We turned in at one P.M. 4 eggs collected today.

February 23, 1937, Tuesday

While our vast population was still in dreamland I prepared aholehole for breakfast, aside from that we had vienna sausage, quaker oats, crackers and coffee. At nine Eddy, Joe and myself journeyed across to

the Amaranth we started construction on the pyramid. We dug down a foot to give the structure firmness. Joe laid the plate in the cement by tomorrow he'll take the cement out from the box. There's lots of stone where we are working, this makes it convenient for us. Eddy laid the foundation for the pyramid. In the meantime I hauled the stones while Joe broke the large ones with the sledge hammer. I went fishing and caught six aholeholes. Eddy and Joe wrote a few messages to their friends and folks this evening.

February 24, 1937, Wednesday

After the foundation was set we erected the 16 foot pole and propped it up by means of the wreckage lumber that was lying about. The lead plate sunk in the cement also turned out good. The cement, where is overlapped the plate was very ragged in places. Joe patched it up and as a whole it looks fine. After that was done we speared couple of aholeholes and returned to camp. The tide on this side over by the Amaranth was calm.

Victor collected five eggs this afternoon. I watered the plants at 4:30 P.M. Eddy and Joe went fishing this evening at 6:30 P.M. Victor contacted KPF.

February 25, 1937, Thursday

The rooster is affected by cannibalism and I applied heavy grease on its tail this morning. Last night Joe and Eddy caught 5 sharks and I busied myself before breakfast cutting the fins. We had an excellent breakfast prepared by our chief cook, Joe Kim. We took can poi, salmon, 2 pineapple for our lunch where we are doing our constructing work by the Amaranth. Eddy and myself caught a few aholeholes and hinaleas. We cooked the fishes by the Hawaiian method—"Pulehu."

About 4:30 in the afternoon we called it quits and returned to camp. Victor collected 4 eggs this afternoon. The afternoon was exceptionally warm. We had supper at 7 P.M. We enjoyed the fish supper Joe cooked. Victor contacted KPF at 8 P.M. We turned in at 10:30 P.M.

February 26, 1937, Friday

Victor was supposed to cook this morning but he was immersed in a love dream. I took over his duties as cook. And we had an early start on our job. By tomorrow we will be through piling the rocks and next week will cement the cracks and crevices. We arrived back in camp a little after twelve noon. The day was very warm. The tide was low at noon. Eddy and Victor took the balloon sounding. The sky was unlimited today. The wind velocity was very high all day. During the afternoon we went swimming to cool off.

This evening Victor made a new dish – Salmon a la mode. It's just a mere combination of soup and stew form. He makes his own recipe. Only sometimes the dish turns out good. Victor contacted KPF at 8 P.M.

February 27, 1937, Saturday

We had breakfast early this morning. Joe and I installed another plant water drum. We have used 2 ½ drums of plant water this past two months. I also watered the plants before going over to the Amaranth. This morning we finished stacking the stones for the pyramid. Next week we'll plaster the cracks and crevices with cement. We've got the tablet inserted in the pyramid and the iron ring inserted near the rectilinear base facing the sea side. I had sealed in a can the names of three of us who worked on this construction job. I placed the can in back of the tablet.

The tide was very rough in the channel from 12 noon and throughout the night. Joe collected four eggs today. Victor contacted KPF at 7:30.

February 28, 1937, Sunday

The pounding of the surf against the reef was audible this morning. The wind velocity was 25 miles per hour at six when I took the morning's reading. We had excellent hot cakes this morning aside from that we had quaker oats, vienna sausage, salmon and coffee. The cook was none other than Eddy Young. Four eggs were collected this noon. We spent the day indoors reading and playing music.

Joe read three books today; they are as follows; Shatter the Dream by Norah James, The Unwilling God by Percy Marks, and Checkers by Henry Blossom.

I read all except the first book and I recommended all these books. I read for the sixth time – Les Miserables. Eddy and Victor read magazine novels. Victor contacted KPF at 7:30.

March 1, 1937, Monday

The tide was very rough in the channel this morning. The wind velocity was about 17 miles per hour at 0600. I fed the chickens before breakfast and watered the plants at 8:30. We took the bi-monthly inventory at nine P.M. [sic – AM] Then gave the camp surroundings a general clean up. We went swimming and surfing in the afternoon. The afternoon was spent in reading. We let one of the hens out on account it was suffering from lameness, the cause is not known. We have nicknamed it “Edgar” in honor the athlete, Edgar Hopkins now stationed on Howland Island. I collected 5 eggs today.

This evening we went on a rat-ing spree. Bak Sung Kim murdered 35 rodents, Joe Kim, a distance relative of the former, killed 25, Eddy and I killed 40 rats between ourselves. Bak Sung contacted KPF at 8 P.M. We had a card game before turning in.

March 2, 1937, Tuesday

Today the hen, which was let out, looked as if it barely could get around. I think one of accidently stepped on it when going into the pen. This afternoon we let out all the chickens; we hope by this act it will reduce cannibalism in the flock. This morning we were unsuccessful in surrounding a large school of mullet which was swimming about in the proximity of the channel.

Joe made two of the old knives look new by sandpapering the rust and sharpening the knives. Eddy spent the day in mending our surrounding net. Victor made doughnuts which was good, to my estimation because I haven’t tasted it for six months. Victor contacted Honolulu at 8 this evening. Vic collected four eggs. We turned in at 10:15.

March 3, 1937, Wednesday

It was a bit chilly this morning, the wind velocity continued to soar in the 20 miles per hour zone. We had early breakfast and after that we were about to go over to the Amaranth to finish the cementing of the pyramid when a squall suddenly appeared. It lasted for about a half an hour. This is the first time it rained since the arrival of the Duane. The tide this morning was low in the channel. Joe collected five eggs. We put it in another box to see if the hens will set on it. All the eggs are large and well shaped. By this method we hope the possibilities of hatching will be greatly increased.

After supper we went on another of our “rat extermination drive” and I was successful in chalking up 53 rats, Eddy 45, Joe 40 and Victor killed 38, thus making a total of 176 rats. This evening at 8 P.M. Eddy and Joe caught a large shark (they estimated it to be twice as large than the one they caught a few weeks back). Unfortunately the line broke and the victim escaped. Victor contacted KPF at 7:30.

March 4, 1937, Thursday

We have a baker in Eddy Young! He certainly knows how to make those crispy doughnuts. I thought the doughnuts arrived from Honolulu via the “Booby” express. Eddy, Joe and myself managed to cement the whole pyramid structure today. About 2 o’clock Victor came over and with a keen eye admired our masterpiece. We used up a bag and a half of cement for this particular job. We got back in camp about 3:45 P.M. We all went swimming. After supper Joe and Eddy went shark hunting. Today they sharpened a large maneating iron hook. There [sic] intentions were to “bring ‘em back alive” the one they caught last night; but they were unsuccessful tonight. Eddy and Joe whitewashed Victor and me thrice this evening in trumps. This is the worst defeat we suffered so far. “Vic” contacted Honolulu at 7:30. Today we left the four eggs with the five for setting.

March 5, 1937, Friday

We had early breakfast this morning. I whitewashed the pyramid while Eddy and Joe finished cementing

the top of it. There wasn't enough whitewash mixed to paint the pole. Tomorrow we'll take a little more whitewash to finish the job. The paint in the letterings of the lead plate is wearing off so we will use white paint on the letterings tomorrow. We arrived back in camp at 12 this noon. I assisted "Vic" in the balloon sounding then went surfing. In the meantime Joe and Eddy skinned three Boobys which we killed on our way back from the Amaranth.

Joe, Eddy and Victor had their hair clipped this afternoon. Joe cooked the Boobys in stew form which was enjoyed by all. We didn't realize that Booby birds taste so delicious when properly cooked. I collected eggs this evening. Victor contacted KPF at 7:30 P.M.

March 6, 1937, Saturday

We had breakfast at 10 A.M. On account of Victor's nocturnal habit, he overslept himself. This A.M. we finished painting (whitewash) the pole. It was not necessary to use white paint because we smeared whitewash on the plate and rubbed the surface off with a rag. Eddy and Joe went fishing while I returned to camp. Due to the fact that they got [back?] after one P.M., I assisted "Vic" with the balloon sounding.

In the afternoon I took a nap. In the evening I watered the plants. Eddy collected eggs. We indented Jarvis's rat population by a total of 35 of their citizens. Eddy killed 13, Victor 12, Joe 11 and 9. Victor contacted KPF at 7:30 P.M. Eddy, Joe and myself went curlew hunting at 8 P.M. We scurried the NE coast of the island and managed to catch two curlews and a golden by means of a searchlight. We got back at ten and played cards until twelve P.M.

March 7, 1937, Sunday

When I went to cook breakfast I discovered that the two curlews had jumped the wall of the kitchen and ran away. We clipped its wings last night making it impossible for them to fly. We were going to try and domesticate them.

Only the plover is in captivity. This is Eddy's pet. He has named it Frances in honor of one of his many girls he admires. Armed with a shovel after breakfast I had a fine collection of marlin tail feathers. By exerting a little pressure on the neck of the marlins, of course with the shovel, I managed to collect about 30 of these rare feathers. Eddy and Joe went about making a scoop net today. The net looks all right. "This is a quicker way of catching wholeholes," says Eddy. Victor contacted KPF at 7:30 P.M. Joe collected three eggs today. The channel was clear all day.

March 8, 1937, Monday

After breakfast Eddy, Joe and myself staked off the proposed airfield of Jarvis Island. We had a difficult time in staking off the field, due to the fact that the stakes which we were to follow and was previously put there by the Government engineers did not coincide with the drawing which was given to me by Mr. Campbell. I am inclined to think that the drawing is incorrect. As a matter of fact Campbell didn't sketch the plan himself, but was drawn by his assistant Jesse, a surveyor, now stationed on Howland. According to how Mr. Campbell wanted it to be done (when he was here on this last trip) he gave me definite instructions by which to follow when I went around with him the day he was on the island. After we got the field staked off I painted the cement surrounding the lead plate of the pyramid with aluminum paint.

This evening we went torching over by the Amaranth. We caught four mullets measuring over two feet and weighing about 15 to 20 pounds. We also caught 10 lobsters of medium size. At 10:30 we had a fish feast. This is the first time we have seen monster mullets. Victor collected 3 eggs.

March 9, 1937, Tuesday

Before breakfast I watered the plants and fed the chickens. While Joe had a fish breakfast prepared for us. We had a late breakfast due to the fact that we turned in after 12 last night. Eddy and Joe was still trolling for sharks up to 2 A.M. this morning. The kitchen was turned into a blacksmith shop for this morning. Eddy sketched an enormous shark hook on paper. The forge was none other than the gas stove while the materials were two sledge hammers and a spring steel as the hook. It took them four hours to get it in the right shape.

I started work on the “no smoking” sign which will be placed outside of the balloon shack. This danger sign is to warn a person that there is hydrogen stored in that house. The sign is 9 1/4” wide, 4’ long and the letters are 5” high. Will be painted similar to the Millersville sign. Same kind of paint.

I stole 15 feathers from the marlin birds thus bringing the total up to 45 feathers. I collected 5 eggs today. Victor contacted KPF at 7:30 P.M. Eddy and Joe went shark hunting this evening.

March 10, 1937, Wednesday

This morning for breakfast we had “cast iron” doughnuts made by Bak Sung Kim better known to us boys on Jarvis as the “technical advisor” to the leader on said island. Eddy, Joe and myself carried four bags of rocks each 3/4 of a mile opposite camp. We are using the rocks to fill up the airplane runway marker. After we all carried our load we agreed that this was the hardest (heaviest) job we ever tackled. The sun’s heat was mercilessly sapping the energy out of us and this made it more irksome. We were covered from head to foot with guano and we all took a good bath. Eddy and Joe took a nap after that strenuous work. I managed to finish the sign (no smoking) this afternoon. Eddy collected four eggs this evening. The tide was very low this morning in the afternoon to gradually began to rise. Victor learned this evening (K6MTE) that the Shoshone departed from Honolulu to Howland at 7:30 this morning. “Vic” and I “whitewashed” our opponents in trumps. They repeated that process twice on us this evening.

March 11, 1937, Thursday

I got up at seven and had breakfast ready. The topic at breakfast was all about motorcycle and its endurance capabilities. The debaters are Joe vs. Victor. The debaters became so overheated that Eddy and I who were the judges agreed that Joseph Kim was the “WINNAH!” and thus a revolution was quelled on Jarvis Island. I watered the plants then hung the “no smoking” sign outside the entrance of the balloon shack. Eddy, Joe and I carried a bag each of rocks to finish the job we started on yesterday. We came back to camp and painted the weather vane and the newly erected addition of the 800 gallon tank house. There wasn’t enough shingle paint so we used the left over of the grey floor paint.

Victor had lunch ready for us at 2 P.M. We took a bath then turned in for the afternoon. Joe collected [blank] eggs after supper. Victor contacted K6MTE at 7L30. We played cards then turned in at 11:30 P.M.

March 12, 1937, Friday

Eddy cooked my specialty for breakfast “hard boiled” eggs. I raided the marlin hideouts and was rewarded with 15 feathers thus boosting the total. Eddy and Joe went shark hunting by the Amaranth; they caught 13 sharks. Joe got in one of the shark’s way; was dealt with tattoo-like blows from its vicious tail on his shin. Eddy in the meantime got a hold of a shark by its tail and was trying to haul on the beach, he too received a slap . . . on the face by the shark’s tail.

Victor gave a good cleaning of the balloon shack. He collected four eggs. The hen is still setting on the eggs. We had “mulligan” stew for supper. Victor contacted MTE at 7:30. He copied Associated Press for news on the mainline strike but no information came from that branch. We played cards then turned in.

March 13, 1937, Saturday

The tide was low in the channel. This morning I emptied another drum of plant water. This drum lasted only two weeks on the plants. Only a few of the plants have survived the intensive heat; a pine, hau, cocoanut palm, milo and another plant, I don’t recall its name. After observing the plants for a period of five months it is no wonder they cannot attain maturity rapidly enough, due to the heat and the lack of rainfall plus soil.

Looks like in a few days more perhaps two weeks Jarvis Island will have chicks. One of the hens is setting. It started on the 8th of this month and by Easter morning we should have chicks. We spent the day indoors reading, etc. I collected eggs this evening. At 9 P.M. we all went rat hunting. We were killing a total of 25 rodents while Victor killed only three “mouseketeers.”

The radio "sched" was at the usual time. We turned in rather late tonight.

March 14, 1937

This morning being Sunday we had an unusual late breakfast. The chef was none other than Bak Sung Kim, student aerologist and radio operator. Joe and Eddy were hooking the fishes like nobody's business. They owe their success to a contraption which Eddy rigged up when the tide was low in the channel. He attached a pole 7' in length to an iron wheel located in the channel. A rope is attached to a pulley on the pole. The idea is to keep the hook off the ground at the same time the line could be regulated to any distance by manipulating the rope. The fish breaks the thread when it resists arrest. Eddy collected four eggs. MTE failed to contact Vic at 7:30.

March 15, 1937, Monday

This morning Joe, Eddy and myself erected a new roofing for the supply shack (only that portion facing the main house). Within the dotted line shows the newly erected roof. Over this we tacked the heavy canvas which is 6' wide. From the joist it continues clear over the other side of the roof as indicated in the above sketch. We used up about 46' of canvas. This evening Joe collected three eggs. Another plant water drum was used up today. K6MTE did not contact.

March 16, 1937, Tuesday

Today was a busy day for Eddy, Joe and me. Joe and I took inventory of the food supply (we were busy yesterday). We discarded all the useless boxes and rubbish and gave the shack a good cleaning. Meanwhile Eddy took the gas stove apart and washed it with gasoline. Joe helped him later. They also painted the stove where it needed painting. I cleaned the tools and mended the tool box and gave a general cleaning of the tool house. The stove looks just as new as the first time we had it on the island. I white-washed the supply shack this afternoon, then we all went swimming. Victor collected four eggs after supper. Eddy and Joe worked on the duplicate form of the "Airway weather report" this evening (month of Jan. to March 8).

K6MTE did not contact K6HGZ³² this evening.

March 17, 1937, Wednesday

Eddy, Joe and myself worked on the sidewalk) of bricks after breakfast. We mixed sand and cement and put it between the bricks to insure firmness. Two feet more and we'll be through with this job. Dotted line indicates how much ground we covered today. These past few weeks the days were very hot. This afternoon we spent a couple of hours cooling ourselves off in the water.

Two hens are setting so I left the three eggs I collected in another box so that the second hen can set too. This evening we continued recopying the Airways Weather Report for the month of January to March the eighth. Victor and myself had the honor of "whitewashing" our honorable opponents in trumps.

KPF contacted Victor at 8, then contacted him again at 9:15 this evening. We gave our opponents another whitewash.

March 18, 1937, Thursday

We had breakfast at the usual time when Victor is the 10 A.M. Instead of waiting till after breakfast I began working on the sidewalk at 8 P.M. [sic - A.M.] Eddy helped me put the finishing touches on the job. We finished sidewalk at 12 noon. The heat was terrible this morning and we enjoyed our swimming.

The shortest balloon sounding ever recorded on this island was made today - the time was two minutes. I am working on another sign "Supply Shack." The board is 12" x 48", the letterings will be 7" high.

³² Unknown station, but probably Kim on Jarvis. See also February 9 entry.

The tide is normal in the channel. We all took a nap this afternoon. Eddy collected three eggs and left them in the box. Now both hens has six eggs apiece to set on. We learned tonight from KPF that Miss Earhart arrived in Honolulu at 6 A.M. this morning. We turned in at 11 P.M.

March 19, 1937, Friday

There was a little shower at 8:30 this morning. We went fishing at 10 A.M. We took along our surrounding net which measure about 50 ft. in length. The first two casting was unsuccessful, it brought us only six aholeholes. The third school of aholehole we surrounded netted us 118 aholeholes. It required three hours of cleaning, salting and setting them up to dry. The boat, Shoshone, will be here within the next couple of days and we are making a raid of the aholehole rendezvous.

Joe made another torch (we have two now) this afternoon while Eddy made two spears 5 ft. in length. When the moon set tonight (will set at 1 P.M. [sic – AM] we calculate) we will go torching for mullets. We spent the evening mending our net. Joe collected three eggs this evening.

March 20, 1937, Saturday

We got up at 1 A.M. this morning just as the moon was disappearing over the horizon. Got out our torches and went to the Amaranth to fish for mullets. We caught five of these monsters (really they are very enormous in size) each measuring over 20". We also speared 8 vekes, 6 moanas, 1 wowo³³ (similar to a mullet but smaller in size) and five lobsters. We arrived back in camp at 5:45 A.M. Had breakfast then armed with our surrounding net caught 42 aholeholes on our first try, then 379 on our second try! Our two burlap bags were filled to capacity. Yesterday's and today's catch was caught in the same place, at the SSW end of the island. By the time we got through cleaning the fishes it was a little after one P.M.

We turned in at 2 P.M. Woke up at 8 and had supper at 8:30 P.M. Eddy collected three eggs this evening. Victor contacted KPF at 9 P.M. We turned in at 12 P.M.

March 21, 1937, Sunday

Everybody was up early this morning to change our luck we journeyed to the east north east point of the island. Our luck was still with us. Our first catch netted us 84 aholeholes and the second we were out of luck. Our third we captured 352 of these species.

Eddy, Joe and myself carried 90 each in our respective bags, while Victor carried 82 in his sack. We journeyed back to camp for a distance of 2 miles. It was sure a long hike back to camp – with the load we had on our backs. We got back at 2 P.M. and the fish dried and cleaned at 4:30 this afternoon. The grand total is 897 aholeholes. I watered the plants this morning and also fed the chickens. I collected three eggs at 5 P.M. The boys spent the evening writing letters to their parents, friends, and sweethearts!...all of them have the latter. "Vic" contacted KPF at 9 P.M. We turned in at 10 P.M.

March 22, 1937, Monday

We went fishing over to the same place where we were yesterday. This morning we topped all existing records of catching the greatest number of aholeholes in a few hours. Our first catch netted us 423; our second we were fortunate in gathering a mere two hundred and forty aholeholes, making a total of 653 aholeholes. Thus the grand total for our four day's fishing is 1,560! We caught a few other fishes of various species. Today everyone of us carried a full bag of aholeholes (150 per bag) averaging a hundred pounds per bag.

When we got back our worries were not over for the cleaning and drying process kept us busy up to four this afternoon. We had an early supper – 4:30 P.M. Eddy collected two eggs this evening. "Vic" contacted KPF at 10 P.M. Received news that Shoshone will be here between Wednesday or Thursday of this week.

³³ Probably a uouoa, a type of mullet found in Hawaiian waters.

March 23, 1937, Tuesday

Now-a-days I can't cook hot cakes to save my life! This morning the first batter of "Aunt Jemima" was a "wee" too sweet; my second attempt with "Gold Medal" flour was a failure also. The latter looked like leather and tasted like it. I hope I can cook it good when the boat arrives. Eddy and I changed the pebbles of coral on the kitchen floor with some fresh ones just outside the beach.

Joe had the firewood neatly stacked, and also repaired our dining table. He and Eddy did some upholstery work on their kitchen chairs. The kitchen is in ship-shape condition after we alternated things around a bit. "Victor" cleaned the anemometer instruments with gasoline. We divided the fishes that were all ready dried this afternoon. There are about 600 more fishes to be divided among us. We divided over 900 fishes among ourselves this afternoon. Joe collected eggs (3) this evening. "Vic" contacted KPF at 9:30 P.M.

Chapter 32 Howland Island, January – March 1937

Colonists:

James C. Kamakaiwi, Jr., leader
Yau Fai Lum, radio
William Kaina
William Tavares
WPA Workers
Robert Campbell, BAC, supervisor
Jesse Makainai, surveyor
Frank Dias, tractor mechanic/operator
Joseph Palama, grader operator
George Kong, cook
William S. Hookano, laborer
Richard Schoening, laborer
Stewart Douglas Brier, rodman

January 23, 1937, Saturday

Picking up her point through the courtesy of Howland's beacon light, the DUANE found the island at break of dawn this morning.

Food supplies and other necessary equipment for use, in connection with our airport development program, were landed during the course of the long hours of the day.

A great deal of the heavier implements are still aboard the DUANE. I may take us about a week to land all of the supplies, as very low tides as well as pounding surfs at high tides, make it very dangerous in our attempts to land all gears.

The light supplies such as food, and parts of the lighter equipment, were landed during the earlier stage of the tide rising period this noon. The heavier thing, a few of them, were landed this noon.

All of the members of both guests and residents to be, enjoyed a cool salt shower before dinner time. Everyone appeared played out and hit the hay after supper. Beacon lights were put out again.

[No entries for January 24 through 27]

January 28, 1937, Thursday

Late last night when the moon was at its best, Kaina and I set up the carbide light on the beach and with an old hatchet and a sledge hammer, we tore off the bottom of one of the steel drums to be used by our cook as a griddle for hot cakes.

At about one thirty, the two Bills and I, connected with the regular personnel group on Howland, and George Hookano, went out for lobsters to supply the officers and guest on the ship and the group here on the island. The tide was already out but we managed to borrow twenty-six for our purpose.

At four, I set up a beacon on the beach as the DUANE was to arrive early this morning from her one-day stay at Baker.

Mr. Campbell and the Bills and I went aboard ship for necessary supplies of cigarettes, clothing and toilet articles. We returned at late noon and after a few minutes bid fond ahola's to all of our departing guests.

After all of the light things were brought up to camp, Mr. Campbell engineered the tractor while Joe Palama worked the grader for a trial test out on the NE and SW runway.

January 29, 1937, Friday

Yau Fai Lum and I were up bright and early this morning as Lum had early schedules with the DUANE and K6KPF in Honolulu. I ran the generator for Lum.

After breakfast Mr. Campbell worked the tractor while Joe Palama got back of the grader with Bill Tavares assisting and worked all day on the SW and NE runways.

Bill Kaina and Richard Schoening, WPA member, and I started tearing up the pontoons.

After lunch, our pontoon squad gave Frank Dias (mechanic) a hand and assembled the second tractor that came ashore in parts. We had everything together but the engine which weighs nearly a half-a-ton. Towards evening a hoist with a chain cable was used to hoist the engine on to the frame. Frank says he will have it running tomorrow sometime.

A few of us received minor abrasions to the body during the week of good hard work in landing supplies so this evening all the bad patients were attended to.

After supper and a long schedule, we hit the hay at eleven.

January 30, 1937, Saturday

Yau Fai Lum had a schedule again this morning with the DUANE and amateur station in Honolulu K6KPF owned and operated by Lee Han Chun.

Mornings surface weather readings and a few messages were transmitted to both stations. I gave Lum a hand on the hand-generator.

After an early breakfast members of both parties gave their heartiest cooperation and worked from morning up till sundown breaking off only for lunch.

Mr. Campbell continued with the grading-work on the northeast and southwest runway with one of his men and Bill Tavares, member of our party.

The tractor was driven by Mr. Campbell and grader by Joe, one of the WPA members.

William Kaina, Richard Schoening and I continued on our work of disassembling the pontoon. He had it all in pieces by six-thirty this evening. We could have finished it by noon if we did not break off to give Frank Dias, mechanic, a hand on assembling the tractor. The tractor is okay now.

After a good clean bath, we sat about and enjoyed a beautifully cooked dinner.

January 31, 1937, Sunday

William Kaina, assisted Yau Fai Lum this morning on the hand-generator while Lum transmitted this morning's surface reports.

The rest of us caught up with our sleep up to nine, when breakfast was ready. After breakfast all those who had any laundering to do went to the beach to do some good clean washing. Even Mr. Campbell joined the gang.

No lunch was served this noon as we thought it would be nice to give the cook a little rest.

After laundering period was over Mr. Campbell and a few others walked along the reef for clam shells.

The noon hours were spent either reading or resting.

After an early supper, we sat about our cottage and planned on tomorrow's work.

Bill and I gave Yau Fai a hand this evening when he contacted the DUANE and Honolulu. Everyone is in good health and humor which is always a good start in a group in a position like this.

February 1, 1937, Monday

William Kaina assisted Yau Fai Lum before breakfast at transmitting reports to both the DUANE and K6KPF. Daylight was just breaking when the breakfast call was sounded. A pleasant surprise of the meal were the doughnuts prepared by Charlie Kong, Chinese camp cook for our combined parties.

Bill Tavares again assisted Mr. Campbell's group with the grading work. Kaina and Kamakaiwi worked with two of the WPA men at cleaning up the beach of all the supplies and materials left there the past few days. The gasoline drums were moved from the beach to two separate places, one at the base of operations near the northeast-southwest runway, and the other at the site of the former Coman's Camp. The other three members of the WPA group surveyed the runways and established the grading stations.

Our labor stopped at dusk giving all hands just enough time to bathe in the sea before supper. After supper, Kamakaiwi cranked the hand generator for Lum who contacted K6KPF for messages and

reports. Lum with the assistance of Kaina and Kamakaiwi had rigged up a higher pole for the radio antenna today and corrected its direction with a hand compass. This evening, Joe Palama, WPA worker, received treatment for boils. A few others were treated for cuts and bruises. Everyone tired and gone to bed early.

February 2, 1937, Tuesday

I was up at six-thirty this morning to give Lum assistance on the hand-generator. We called and also listened for the DUANE but somehow heard no response. This makes the fourth day that she had not kept schedule, as planned, as planned, with us.

At seven, we contacted K6KPF in Honolulu and transmitted, very excellently, the mornings surface reports.

Mr. Campbell was up a few minutes after we got up and went over to the other tent to shake the others up.

The morning rays of the sun were just peeking over the horizon when the loud clanking of the cook's bar on a steel disk screamed at us to "come and get it."

Mr. Campbell with the assistance of Tavares and two of his men continued their grading work on the north-east-south-west runway. Two tractors were kept busy until continuous heavy squalls discouraged both tractors. Magnetos and spark-plugs were soaked. The runways are coming along rather speedily and in about two weeks or so they will be ready for use.

I kept Richard Schoening and Kaina with me in camp today, to straighten out the mess of lumber and machinery parts today.

I have had no time, really, to build a permanent chicken coop but now that the camp is almost back to its normal shape – I will occupy all of my time in assembling one tomorrow.

More runway markers were put up by the three WPA members as mentioned by William Kaina in yesterday's daily events.

From this noon's heavy squall, which fell steadily from 1:10 P.M. to 4:20 P.M., we collected close to seven hundred gallons of rain-water.

A very clean and refreshing bath was also enjoyed by everyone during this rainy period. Rainfall in inches as measured at the end of this squall was 1.56 inches.

After an early supper of potato salad, fried corned-beef in onions, Spanish rice, tea and hard-tac, I again assisted Lum on the hand-generator. (No contacts were made with the DUANE again this evening)

K6KPF was on the air at 8:00 o'clock and today's balloon sounding reports were sent in to him.

I assisted Lum with the balloon observation this noon. A black balloon was released and I was only able to sight her for two whole minutes before she faded into the heavens.

Frank Dias, Joe Palam and Dick Schoening, received medical treatments this evening. Joe Palama's boil, an enormous one just below his right shoulder-blade on his back, was treated with ictchylol ointment. The core is still hard but in a day or two it may be soft enough to squeeze.

February 3, 1937, Wednesday

(by Bill Kaina) All hands arose before dawn this morning while it was still quite dark. Kamakaiwi and Lum sent in the morning's surface observations to K6KPF in Honolulu. Contact with the DUANE could not be established.

After breakfast, everyone resumed where they had left off yesterday. Bill Tavares again worked with the grading gang while Kaina and Kamakaiwi with the help of Schoening, WPA worker, worked around camp. The surveying crew put in a busy day as the work on the runways progressed much faster than expected. Mr. Campbell expects to start on the northwest-southeast runway sometime tomorrow. This will press the surveying crew to keep ahead of the grading crew.

After lunch, Bill Tavares and Bill Kaina were designated to catch a mess of fish for supper. This they did, returning in the late afternoon with half-a-bag of mullets and aholehole. Supper was a silent affair, everyone enjoying the fish to the exclusion of conversational interruptions.

First aid treatments this evening were for Mr. Campbell, alcoholic rub; Frank Dias, finger dressing; and Joseph Palama, treatment for boils. The large boil on Palama's back reached a head and was squeezed till the core came out. The sore was dressed with "Ichtyol" and Joe reported a relieved condition afterwards. Douglas Brier, member of the Dept. of Commerce group, experienced diarrhea after drinking some brackish water. He became his old self after a short rest this afternoon. (Contacted K6KPF tonight)

February 4, 1937, Thursday

Very early morning weather readings were taken by me, as scheduled. These hours were twelve and three o'clock A.M.

Lum again attempted conversation with the DUANE this morning, at six-thirty Honolulu time, but was unsuccessful. I engineered the generator this morning. Transmission with K6KPF at 7:00 was successfully relayed.

The rest of Howland's population were up bright and early too.

After a pleasant breakfast consisting of excellently made doughnuts, mothers oats mush and strong coffee, the grading gang, under the supervision of Mr. Campbell, and the surveying party headed by Jesse Makainai, retired to the airport section of the island to put in another hard day's work.

Bill Kaina, Schoening and I spent another day in camp rearranging the kitchen.

For these past two weeks, almost no family table, for our "dizzy-dozen" family, was made so today, at the request of Mr. Campbell, Bill, Schoening and I made little alterations in the kitchen. A long table and a shorter one were placed together making room just enough for our whole family.

After most of the heavier things were moved in its designated place, Bill started rearranging and placing neatly, the food cases in the food supply tent. Schoening and I worked on in the kitchen until lunch time.

This noon, the three of us made an inventory – check on our food supply. We found, to our disgust, that some cases were mixed up with others, or certain cans mixed in with other cans. We have quite a lot of searching to do, before all of our present food supply can be accurately checked. Bill Kaina is in charge of the inventory-checks on food supply. The cook throws everything around.

We broke off at four o'clock to really build a chicken-coop. With but the exception of the roof and immediate-wiring, the coop will be ready for use tomorrow.

The sun was kept in back of an over-cast cumulo-nimbus and cirrus the whole day.

A light squall fell at 4:30 this noon but left the island after three minutes. Very unsteady drizzles sprinkled the island up until six-thirty.

Working party members returned at six-thirty just in time for supper.

The weather vane played and pointed unsteadily to all directions this evening. Heavy squalls out at sea could be seen passing just south of the island. At 8:30 a very heavy squall fell for twelve minutes accompanied by a 22 mile wind.

Attempt to contact DUANE at 7:09 P.M. this evening proved unsuccessful again. K6KPF was contacted at 8:00 o'clock and reports and messages were sent in to him.

Lum will contact Jarvis Island at 9:30 this evening. This is just an arranged (QSO) communication.

All members of our family are well, happy, good humored and in good fellowship order.

February 5, 1937, Friday

(by Bill Kaina) This morning's surface observations were transmitted to K6KPF, Honolulu at 7 A.M. this morning by Lum and Kamakaiwi. Breakfast was disposed of in prompt order and everyone took to the field with the exception of Lum, and George Kong, the cook.

Tavares and Kamakaiwi worked with the grading gang while Bill Kaina assisted on the scraper. The surveying crew finished the long runway on which the grading gang worked today. They then staked out the taxiing runway from the place where the runways cross to a point five yards on the east of our

camp. One WPA man, Dick Schoening, spent his day breaking up the rocks at the foot of the northeast-southwest runway with a sledgehammer.

All work stopped at 6:30 P.M. this evening. Lunch today was a hasty affair that did not take much time from our work. Medicinal aid was given to Joe Kalama tonight for his boil sores.

Contact was made with K6KPF, Honolulu, at 8:00 P.M. and reports and messages sent through. Weather today was fine with the ground still damp from the past rains.

February 6, 1937, Saturday

William Kaina was responsible for this morning's twelve and three o'clock reading.

The alarm, set for seven by Bill, woke Lum and I up for this morning's transmission of our surface weather reports to station K6KPF in Honolulu. We are using Honolulu standard time.

Work on our airport resumed immediately after breakfast.

William Kaina engineered one of the tractors with the help of Joe Palama, WPA member, on the scraper the whole day. Tavares, Interior member, drove the other tractor while Frank Dias and I worked the grader on the balance of the north to south runway. The balance was finished at noon just before lunch – flag was raised on the flag-pole by Lum.

Dick Schoening with the help of Bill Hookano, both WPA members broke coral slabs down the far end of the northeast-southwest runway. Dick worked alone after lunch, when Hookano went back to lay filling pins in the center of the northeast-southwest runway with Douglas Brier and their chief Jesse Makainai.

The only real worry that we have now is that the large "fill" in the middle of the NE-SW runway.

I ran the tractor this noon up until quitting time when Tavares went out for fish with Lum. Dias and I spent the noon cutting and dragging dirt from the high spots into the hollow of the runway mentioned.

Work ceased at seven (Honolulu Time) and both tractors were filled up with gas and oil for Monday's continuation of our airport-program before we retired to wash up and enjoy a good fish supper.

Bill and Lum caught one monstrous two feet mullet and ten silvery wholeholes. Both were congratulated on their good work in supplying our "Family" with a little vitamin-D for a change.

William Kaina gave Lum a hand on the generator this evening when Lum sent in today's reports on the upper-air soundings.

Joe Palama received medical treatments to his half-a-dozen or more boils on the flat of his back.

Bill Tavares organized a "lobster snatching" party this evening and left camp for the east-shoal at eight-thirty. They returned with eight medium-sized ones.

Every member of our family are well and in the best of "Saturday Night" spirits.

February 7, 1937, Sunday

(by Bill Kaina) Everyone awoke at a late hour in time for a late breakfast. This morning was idled away by the majority of us. Bill Tavares and Dick Schoening spent the day hollowing out a large log into the shape of a canoe. James Kamakaiwi built the chicken coop while I completed the food inventory.

Although some of the boys started out on the reefs and beach for fishing and shell hunting, the sun soon drove them back to the camp. Almost everyone spent the afternoon sleeping and reading.

Supper tonight had for its main dish, broiled lobsters which had been caught last night by Bill Tavares and Douglas Brier. Contact was established tonight with K6KPF, Honolulu, by Kamakaiwi and Lum.

First aid treatments tonight were given to Joe Palama for boils; Frank Dias for cuts on his finger, and Dick Schoening for scratches on his legs.

February 9, 1937, Monday

(by Bill Kaina) Lum and I contacted K6KPF, Honolulu, to transmit the morning's weather recordings.

The "Howland Ballyhoo," our daily news sheet which started publication today, was posted on the bulletin board in the dining hall for all to read. It is made up of news items gleaned over the air by Lum.

Work on the northeast, southwest runway is progressing nicely. Kamakaiwi took part of the afternoon to build a pen around the chicken house with chicken wire. Bill Tavares and Dick Schoening were dispatched in the afternoon to catch fish for tomorrow's breakfast. They returned this evening with a string of "aholehole" and "mainini."

Douglas Brier turned the hand generator today starting a new schedule of radio duty in which the WPA men will alternate with Kamakaiwi and I in assisting Lum, our radioman.

Medical treatments were given to Joe Palama and Frank Dias. Four eggs were laid by our hens within the last 24 hours.

February 10, 1937, Wednesday

This morning, after an early breakfast, Bill Tavares and I spent the whole day working in camp. The deep furrows between the rows of cocoanut trees were leveled with rakes and all of the unsightly things, about camp, were either burned or put away in empty crates. The rest of the working crew continued on as usual with their work on the NE-SW runway.

Grading work on the runway is progressing nicely and Mr. Campbell expects to have the center hump, which we are working on now, completely cut off and leveled off by Saturday of this week. Both tractors are kept busy the whole ten working hours.

The "rock-pile" days, I think, will be over for the rock-breaking-gang in another long week. They will completely finish the end of the NE-SW runway by tomorrow noon, and start on the West end of the E-W runway.

Bill Tavares assisted Lum on the hand-generator during this morning's transmission and late evening's also. He was on radio-duty, cranking the generator, today. Bill Hookano will be on tomorrow A.M. and P.M.

Mr. Campbell, Tavares, Kaina, Dias and I enjoyed a long hour's swim from six to seven this evening.

Medical treatments were given to Joe Palama and Schoening this evening after a late supper. Tavares and I watered all of the plants this morning.

February 11, 1937, Thursday

(by Bill Kaina) Bill Hookano and Lum sent in the A.M. weather reports to K6KPF, Honolulu. All hands were out in the field at daybreak to continue their work. Just before lunch, Kamakaiwi and Hookano "knocked off" to go fishing for our larder's replenishment. They secured a catch of red-colored fish ("U-u") and the commoner "manini" and "kupipi." These constituted our main dish at supper.

Mr. Campbell instituted a new schedule of work for the next two or three days beginning at noon today in order to get the grading of the joining of the NE-SW and E-W runways completed before the weekend. Frank Dias, Kamakaiwi and myself take the morning shift from 7:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. Mr. Campbell, Joe Palama, Bill Tavares, and Dick Schoening are the afternoon shift working from 3:00 P.M. to 1:00 A.M. with the aid of carbide flood lights. These men are all those working the machinery, i.e., tractors, grader and scraper. The others in camp work a regular nine-hour day shift in clearing and breaking up the stones on both the above-mentioned runways.

Contact with K6KPF, Honolulu, tonight was made at 8:30 P.M. Bill Hookano assisted Lum. No one applied for medical treatment tonight.

February 12, 1937, Friday

Lum, who was on duty for this morning's A.M. readings, got up at twelve and three when the alarm chimed away at both hours.

At his seven-fifteen schedule, Douglas Brier assisted him on the generator. K6KPF received this transmission.

As two working shifts, of six hours each, were scheduled by Mr. Campbell, late last night, Bill Kaina, Frank Dias and I, started out on the first shift from seven to one this noon. Bill kept one tractor

busy dragging the scraper while Dias and I toured the grader around. I drove the second tractor while, in the back, Dias engineered the grader.

The noon shift relieved us promptly at one. Personnel in the noon shift, were, Mr. Campbell, who ran the single-handed tractor-scraper, and Bill Tavares, Dick Schoening and Joe Palama. Bill drive the tractor while the other two worked on the grader. Dick is being broken in as an utility grader-tractor man.

All machinery stopped for the night at seven.

Douglas Brier assisted Lum on the theodolite during the balloon ascension period at one o'clock.

Weather in general today was very calm with a partly cloudy sky all day and moderate winds blowing steadily all day.

Our little hens have laid sixteen eggs since Monday of this week which totals fifty-four since the twenty-third of January.

Medical treatments were given to Joe Palama this evening. Joe's boils are getting along fine.

February 13, 1937, Saturday

(by Bill Kaina) All grading operations were suspended for the week-end by Mr. Campbell. Instead, the grading crew spent the morning working on the various pieces of machinery, oiling and greasing, and doing whatever was necessary to bring them up to the peak of running condition. Frank Dias with the help of the grading crew cut down and welded back again the "drag". This affair, square iron rails crossed and recrossed is used to level off the runways in advance of the "roller."

Mr. Campbell, using the tractor that was not at the time being serviced, worked with the stone crew at dragging the large, heavy stones away from the bed of the runway. After that was completed, he hitched on to the "scarifier" and brought it to where the rest of the machinery were. All hands quit for the day and returned to camp for lunch. Most everyone went fishing or swimming this afternoon.

Kamakaiwi stayed in camp today working on a library shelf and rack for our magazines and books. He also assisted Lum with the day's radio contacts and weather recordings. Joe Palama had a dry dressing put on his boil as it has reached the stage where a wet dressing would only prolong its healing.

February 14, 1937, Sunday

After our schedule with K6KPF, in Honolulu, last night, Mr. Campbell, Yau Fai Lum, Jesse Makainai and I went out, with a kerosene torch and two flash-lights, to pick up lobsters. The tide was still quite high so we sat down and waited. It grew a bit chilly, as the wind kept howling past, so at the suggestion of Mr. Campbell to build a bon-fire, Yau Fai Lum and I hunted around for stray pieces of lumber to build a bon-fire. The lumber was found, on the very spot, where formerly stood the homes of the early guano workers. The tide was quite low at 11:30 so we waded out on the east shoal and began our search. Only four lobsters were seen but they got away from us when we got within two feet of them. After almost an hour's disappointment, we returned to camp to put in for the night. We received a little razzing from the rest of our family early this morning.

After a restful sleep up until breakfast time this morning at nine-thirty, Mr. Campbell took a saw and spent two whole hours, in the kou thicket, sawing a huge stump from one of the dead trees. Bill Kaina gave me a hand on assembling the book-magazine shelf combination up until one o'clock before he left to joint the other boys on their fishing-trip the grater part of this afternoon. Tavares and Schoening spent their free hours, on their work in shaping and binding on the outriggers onto their dugout canoe.

Supper was a quiet occasion as every one was a bit played-out and hungry. Pineapple pie was served as dessert.

Bill Kaina and Douglas Brier both spent the later part of the afternoon, before supper, shaping-out long surf-boards out a few spare two-by-twelves about fourteen feet long.

William Kaina was responsible for this morning's early readings at twelve and three o'clock. He also assisted Lum on both this morning's and evening's transmission of weather-reports and messages to K6KPF, as he was on duty today.

Medical graph-line has finally come down to the zero-degree zone once more. All cases have been dismissed. We hope permanently.

Every member in our family are well and in the best state-of-morale and mind.

“Radio Contact Schedule Changes Hands”

It was learned, during this evening transmission, that amateur station K6KPF, formerly operating on Jarvis Island during the months of October to January, will take over all messages transmitted from K6GNW on Howland. Station K6KPF will once more be silent to the three amateur operators in the Equatorial Zone, as far as government reports are concerned. Station K6MTE will only be in service until regular schedules are arranged with the Navy-operators and stations.

It would be interesting to know that K6MTE, in Honolulu, operated by Harold Lum, is the brother of Yau Fai Lum now operating K6GNW on Howland Island. Yau Fai was operator on Jarvis Island from August to October of last year.

February 15, 1937, Monday

(by Bill Kaina) Morning surface reports were transmitted to K6KPF, Honolulu, as per schedule by radioman Lum and Frank Dias. Had cornmeal mush for breakfast which everyone disposed of hurriedly.

Bill Tavares, Dick Schoening, Bill Hookano, Douglas Brier, and Jesse Makainai comprised the rock crew which started out the morning breaking up the rocks on the E-W runway. Joe Palama and I worked on the grader leveling and cutting on the eastern ramp of the E-W runway. Frank Dias and Kamakaiwi worked the scraper cutting away the excess dirt on the high spots and spreading it where dirt was needed to fill up to grade.

One of the tractors gave us a lot of trouble, having become “frozen” over the weekend. Frank Dias and Joe Palama worked on it for a couple of hours getting it back in good running condition. Jesse Makainai and Douglas Brier spent the afternoon checking up on the grades with the surveying instruments.

Supper was a seven P.M. tonight with everyone too tired to eat very much. Contact was made with K6KPF, Honolulu, at 8:30 P.M. Today’s supper air balloon ascension observations were sent in. Bill Hookano, Dick Schoening and Joe Palama received attention for minor ailments.

February 16, 1937, Tuesday

Breakfast-chime sounded promptly at seven this morning.

After a breakfast consisting of hot baked biscuits, vienna sausages and good strong coffee, the different groups of workers headed for their respective working places and put in another long day of concentrative-work.

Bill Kaina and Joe Palama worked the grader, while Frank Dias and I worked the scraper. The “Big Fill” will be level by tomorrow. The drag will be used to level the runway sometime tomorrow after we have completed the fills.

Bill Tavares and his rock-breaking clique finished their rock-breaking job at ten this morning and then proceed to drill holes in the shoal for the purpose of blasting a channel. Mr. Campbell spent the greater part of the afternoon on the shoal with the boys. He supervised the grading work out on the field from late noon up to quitting time.

After lunch, Bill Hookano, Lum and I went out to fish at the north-point with our sling spears. The sea at the point was very rough and this kept us from venturing in the wide channels. Hookano however speared two red U’us and three dark black Kole’s.

Lum, with the aid of Douglas Brier, working the hand generator, sent in both this morning and evening’s reports to Honolulu.

February 17, 1937, Wednesday

(by Bill Kaina) Dick Schoening assisted Yau Fai Lum on the hand generator while this morning’s surface observations were transmitted to K6KPF, Honolulu.

After a “routine” breakfast, everyone resumed work out on the field. The rock gang spent the day digging out the well. The well is now four feet deep at the bottom of a depression fourteen feet below the top of the surrounding ground. Jesse Makainai stayed in camp today working on his maps and profiles of

the island. He had Douglas Brier to assist him. Later, this afternoon, they took surveying instruments out on the E-W runway and ran a new line of stations having found the present runway one degree and eighteen minutes plus out of line.

The tractor crew worked on the big cut near the middle of the E-W runway and spread the excess dirt in the low spot along the southern border. We quit a little earlier this evening in order to service the machinery properly to insure its running in good order. Contact with K6KPF was made this evening by Lum aided by Schoening. Had beans for supper. Also home-baked peach pie.

February 18, 1937, Thursday

At the sound of the gong this morning, we hurried about to brush our teeth and wash our faces. Breakfast was already served by our cook Mr. Kong when we sat down to eat.

After a very satisfying breakfast, the members of our working crew hurried on to the field to begin (resume) their work promptly.

Douglas Brier and Mr. Jesse Makainai started their survey-work of the whole island this morning. Mr. Makainai plans to make a very accurate and complete survey-map of every contour, mounds and other objects visible on the island. Bill Tavares and Dick Schoening spent the whole day excavating mud from the bottom of the well. Bill Kaina drove the tractor while Joe Palama worked on the levers on the yard-capacity scraper until ten. The sprocket on my regular tractor, worked itself loose just before quitting time yesterday, so Frank Dias and I spent two hours fixing it this morning. I continued in Bill's place the rest of the day, when his tractor was inspected by Dias. Bill work on with Dias who handled the grader on the leveling of the E-W runway. Bill toured the grader with his tractor.

Yau Fai Lum kept Bill Hookano in camp today to assist him on the generator while he made radio tests with the naval station in Kaneohe, at 10:00 A.M. and 12:00 noon and 5:00 P.M. Outside schedules with K6KPF at 7:30 A.M. and 9:30 P.M.

Early A.M. readings at 12 mid-nite and 3 A.M. were taken by Yau Fai Lum.

All are well and in good health and minds.

February 19, 1937, Friday

(by Bill Kaina) Work progressed slowly today due to a breakdown on one of the tractors early this morning. Repair work on it will necessitate its remaining idle until sometime late tomorrow or Sunday. No contact with K6KPF, Honolulu, this morning as the only communication schedule with that station was set for 7:30 P.M. tonight. Contact was made with the Pan American station at Kaneohe, Oahu, at 10:00 A.M. 3 P.M. and 10 P.M.

Dick Schoening, Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano worked on the rock pile this morning and on the well-digging this afternoon. Joe Palama and myself worked first with the grader and later in the day with the scraper on the E-W runway. This clears up the cutting and filling on the runway with the exception of one cut and fill at the East end.

Frank Dias and Jimmie Kamakaiwi were barely able to get their tractor to camp after the transmission plates gave way. They rigged up a tent covering over it and at this writing (9 P.M.) are still working on it. Douglas Brier and Jesse Makainai started surveying the island for mapping and charting all guano piles, ditches, wells, trees, and other physical features of the island. Douglas Brier assisted Lum with his schedule with K6KPF, Honolulu.

February 20, 1937, Saturday

End – Friday late. After stripping the broken-down tractor yesterday, Frank Dias and I spent the later part of the noon welding four very badly cracked cast-iron platings just below the transmission. We continued again with the welding up until ten o'clock P.M.

Begin – Saturday. After breakfast this morning, Brier and Mr. Makainai continued with their surveying. Bill Tavares, Schoening and Bill Hookano, broke more rocks that were picked by the harrow and drag that were since last night, brought our on the surface when Mr. Campbell, alone, worked on the runway on the west end of the E-W runway. Mr. Campbell worked under a third-quarter-moon up until

she faded out of sight over west at 3:30 A.M. Bill Kaina towed the scraper around today while Joe Palama, Dias and I, spent all of today up until quitting time assembling the tractor.

Bill Tavares and Hookano spent this noon resting as Mr. Campbell is planning a night shift of two working the drag, and these two have been selected for night work. They are out there now. Tavares is on the tractor, while Hookano is standing-by with a hammer to break any rock that peeks out.

I assisted Lum today during his radio schedules with Kaneohe and K6KPF.

After an early supper, the rest of the day-working party, spent the evening around the radio up until schedule time at 7:30 P.M. with K6KPF.

This Saturday, find us all in the best of health.

February 21, 1937, Sunday

(by Bill Kaina) Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano, out temporary night shift on the runways, came in from work at 4 A.M. They did a good eight hours' work towing the "drag" up and down the E-W runway.

Breakfast for the others of our group was served at the regular time and thoroughly enjoyed. The accumulation of eggs from our breed of hens was sufficient to furnish goodly amount of servings for the group.

Frank Dias, Joe Palama, J. Kamakaiwi, Dick Schoening, and myself operated the machinery under the supervision of Mr. Campbell who spent most of the day out on the field sizing up the amount of work remaining to be done before the E-W runway is completed. Mr. Campbell is scheduling the work so that the E-W runway is completed and ready to land a plane on Wednesday night. Only one cut and fill up at the East end of it remains to be gone over. Jesse Makainai and Douglas Brier continued with their surveying of the island for mapping purposes. After sleeping till lunch hour, Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano awoke and went fishing. They caught several large mullets which we had for supper. These two boys resumed their night work after supper. The weather today was a lot cooler than the past two days. I helped Lum with his radio schedule tonight with K6KPF, Honolulu. Both tractors were in use today as the other one has been fixed.

February 22, 1937, Monday

Sunday was another day, working day, here on Howland. As we lost the valuable service of our broken down tractor on Friday morning late, a whole day of work was done on Sunday.

Breakfast was served at its early hour this morning.

After a pleasant breakfast consisting of biscuit, bacon, beans and good strong coffee, the contented group of workers repaired to the fields for another good day's work.

Mr. Makainai, Douglas Brier, and Dick Schoening, walked around the island to continue on with their survey work.

William Kaina and I worked the scraper while Frank Dias and Joe Palama worked the grader. Only a day's work or maybe two is left before the E-W runway will be in graded-shape for rolling.

Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano returned, after a good night's work, at four this morning. This same team is out there again tonight.

Bill Hookano assisted Lum during today's radio transmission. No contacts were made with station KNBF³⁴ due to a weak power supply. Weather reports, instead were transmitted to station K6MTE an amateur station.

February 23, 1937, Tuesday

(by Bill Kaina) The work divisions of the group as they started their daily work after breakfast were as follows: Frank Dias and Joe Palama on the grader, Dick Schoening and myself on the scraper, Jesse Makainai and Douglas Brier surveying, and Jim Kamakaiwi staying in camp to do the necessary policing

³⁴ Believed to be Pan Am radio at Makapu point, later moved circa 1938 to Pearl City. FCC Radio Bulletin 306, Jan. 1, 1938.

and straightening up. Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano slept most of the day after returning from their nightly grind at 4:30 A.M. this morning.

The crew working the machinery continued where they had left off last evening. The work done today put the E-W runway into near shape for rolling. A few more days! Work on it will see it finished. Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano are out tonight running the "drag" over the whole E-W runway.

The surveying couple have nearly finished their charting of the island having already worked around the southern point. James Kamakaiwi and Yau Fai Lum went fishing this afternoon and caught twenty-three wholehole and one mullet for mess tonight. Tide changes these days are very rapid each change resulting in a series of sweeps too dangerous to try to fish in. Douglas Brier assisted Lum with the radio schedules this morning and tonight.

February 24, 1937, Wednesday

After a night of peaceful slumber our family got up bright and early this morning when cook Kong sounded the gong.

After a short pause, after breakfast each individual group headed out to start on their own respective work assignments. Dick Schoening drove one tractor with Dias operating the scraper, which was towed by Schoening. Bill Kalama drove the other tractor with Joe Palam operating in the back the grader.

As Mr. Campbell wanted me to learn as much as I could in surveying, I accompanied and acted as rod-man for Mr. Jesse Makainai. Douglas Brier, who is Mr. Makainai's assisting rod-man and I both took turns as rod-man. Surveying work of the whole island was completed at 4:30 this noon. Only a few mounds and the kou thickets are left to be accurately surveyed before they can be plotted out.

All work this evening, ceased at six o'clock.

After a pleasant salt water bath supper was then enjoyed by all.

Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano have just begun on their night shift to begin dragging on the NE-SW runway.

February 25, 1937, Thursday

The group enjoyed a plain breakfast this morning before starting the day's work. James Kamakaiwi and Dick Schoening worked the "scraper" on the NE-SW runway leveling off the mounds and filling the depressions up to grade.

Joe Palama and I graded the E-W runway today after cutting a few high spots down to grade earlier in the day. After the day's work crew got through, the E-W runway was in shape for "rolling." This operation is being done tonight by Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano. These two after a sufficient amount of sleep to recuperate from last night's labor did a little fishing this afternoon. Their catch of fish was sufficient for tonight's mess.

Frank Dias is suffering from irritation of his eyes from dust particles. He received three treatments of "Argyrol" which has helped to relieve the smarting and inflammation. Frank directed operations of both the "scraper" and "grader" crews, keeping out of the dust clouds raised by the moving machinery. Mr. Campbell eliminated a lot of birds through the simple action of bashing their heads in. Having accumulated 24 eggs from the last few day's laying, they are to be served for breakfast tomorrow. James Kamakaiwi and Lum handled the radio schedule tonight.

February 26, 1937, Friday

At breakfast this morning each member of our family enjoyed an egg apiece. Twelve of the twenty-four were fried and the balance were scrambled. From the smiles on everyone's face, it was without doubt that breakfast was a very satisfactory affair.

Work program was carried on as usual. Bill Kaina operated his tractor with Palama on the grader in back. Mr. Campbell drove the other tractor with Dick Schoening operating the levers on the scraper. Dias pinch-hit around today as his eyes are not quite normal yet. Jesse Makainai, Douglas Brier and I surveyed the E-W runway to determine and record the exact length of the runway. Grade pegs were then

measured and placed along the SW half of the NE-SW runway. Mr. Makainai and I spent the greater part of the afternoon surveying the camp area and buildings, while Douglas went out to the runway to mark the grade-pegs after Mr. Makainai plotted out the profile of the outs and fills.

After working all night up to 7:30 this morning Tavares and Hookano went out to fish, right after their breakfast. They caught six monstrous size mullets. These were baked and with tomato sauce, served as a wonderful course for dinner.

The two moonlight workers have just gone out to roll the E-W runway.

February 27, 1937, Saturday

From the work accomplished today, the E-W runway is finally in shape for the final "rolling" and other finishing processes. Joe Palama and I worked with tractor and grader putting a finish grade on the area we worked yesterday. Towards the day's end, we pulled the "drag" over both ends of the E-W runway. Tonight, Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano are "rolling" the whole runway. Dick Schoening and Frank Dias worked with the "scraper" on the NE-SW runway cutting the high spots and filling the low spots on it. They have the runway almost to grade. They also used the "drag" to level off the surplus dirt.

The surveying crew comprised of Jesse Makainai, Douglas Brier, and James Kamakaiwi located and charted the central portion of the island on the map. They did extensive field work to gain the necessary information. Outstanding features of the area they mapped are the well and "kou" thickets.

Supper tonight had fish as its main course. Bill Hookano caught the fish this afternoon after he awoke. He and Bill Tavares are using a carbide light on their tractor for night work. George Kong, our cook, uses the lights in the kitchen for illumination early in the morning and at night. James Kamakaiwi and Lum handled today's radio calls. (by Bill Kaina)

February 28, 1937, Sunday

After radio connections with K6KPF was completed last night, Bill Tavares, Douglas Brier, Joe Palama, Bill Hookano and I went out on the east shoal for lobsters. After two whole hours, from ten to twelve, we returned with only ten lobsters. We came to a conclusion that they, the lobsters, are laying now. All members of the lobster party turned in for the night right after they returned. (Late Saturday)

(Sunday) Breakfast was a late affair this morning at 8:30, after which the machinery operating crew spent two hours greasing and oiling and gas'ing their tractors. D. Brier and I helped Mr. Makainai plot out locations of the guano mounds and kou trees. After the groups finished their work, the majority of the boys spent their leisure hours reading and resting during the noon hours.

Lunch was not served as usual but the boys picked on this end and that until they satisfied their hunger.

Bill Kaina worked all day making a surf board up until five o'clock. At four thirty, Douglas Brier and I went out into the fields to measure the distances between stations, set up for location on Saturday by Mr. Makainai, from the camp to the intersection point of the NE-SW and E-W runway.

Bill Kaina assisted Lum during radio connection time on the hand-generator.

Bill Kaina and Lum assisted me during the monthly inventory check up which was made today after lunch.

March 1, 1937, Monday (By Bill Kaina) Coffee and biscuits for breakfast. After breakfast, everyone reported out to the field with the exception of Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano who worked most of last night dragging the N-S runway.

The field party consisted of Frank Dias and Dick Schoening, scraper operators, Joe Palama and myself, grader crew, and Jesse Makainai, Douglas Brier, James Kamakaiwi surveying and measuring distances for recording on the map.

The crews on the machinery worked the SW ramp of the NE-SW runway. Large and heavy slabs of rock interfered greatly with their operations making it necessary for Mr. Campbell to call on the surveying group to break up and remove rocks from the scene of operations. The material here at this

spot is a mixture of loose sand and soil making it tough going for the tractors. The "drag" had to be used today to smooth over the ruts which slowed up the work considerably.

After supper, Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano carried on and continued dragging the N-S runway. Tonight's radio work was handled as per schedule by Lum and Dias.

March 2, 1937, Tuesday

Breakfast was at its usual hour this morning. Hot biscuits, bacon, and coffee served as this morning's menu.

Working crew on the SW end of the NE-SW runway resumed their work right after breakfast up to quitting time this evening. Members in this group were, Bill Kaina on one tractor, towing the grader with Joe Palama operating the grader. Frank Dias and Schoening worked the other tractor with the scraper. Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano rested up till noon as no night shift work was planned by Mr. Campbell for tonight until this week-end probably. These two worked on the runways end, for the balance of the day.

As Mr. Jesse Makainai remained in camp to plot out on his map, all the location points and triangulation points, I spent my free hours up until three this noon, arranging and checking up on our food supply, work-tool-shop and government house. Douglas Brier assisted Mr. Makainai with the plotting.

At three, when the tide was low, Brier, Lum and I went out to the North point to spear fishes in the channels up at that point. We managed to return with sixteen maninis and four Koles. These were broiled over charcoal for supper.

Douglas Brier assisted Lum during this evening's radio transmission with K6KPF.

Every member in our little family are well and happy.

March 3, 1937, Wednesday

(By Bill Kaina) No one overslept this morning as the menu for breakfast included fried and scrambled eggs laid by our six hens since Feb. 26. Immediately after breakfast, the different working parties repaired to their respective areas to carry on and continue the work projects.

The surveying crew composed of the same three men as on the past few day continued their field measurements and location of land features to be placed on the map.

Mr. Campbell, with Bill Tavares, operated tractor and scraper on the NW end of the SE-NW runway cutting and filling to grade. Frank Dias, Joe Palama and the writer remained near camp to repair the other tractor. The sprocket gear housing was cleaned of all the accumulated dirt and a brace welded to the clutch plate. This necessary repairment took all day. Dick Schoening and Bill Hookano spent the morning on the "rock pile". In the afternoon they were sent fishing by Mr. Campbell and returned with two large mullets for our supper. Contact was made tonight with K6KPF, Honolulu, by Bill Tavares and Yau Fai Lum.

March 4, 1937, Thursday

After playing several musical numbers up until eleven last night, we felt a bit sleepy this morning but our sleepiness did not affect our work project any. After a breakfast consisting of doughnuts and hot coffee, each group resumed where they left off yesterday.

This morning, Mr. Campbell drove one tractor up until noon with Bill Tavares working the scraper towed by this tractor. They changed places after lunch. Repairs on the grader this morning by Dias took about two whole hours. The pulling bar was straightened out and new bolts and holes added, burning holes in the disc-like plate and adding two clamps to keep and prevent the blade from swinging on its own accord, tightening bolts and rivets that got loose since we began working and shortening the swinging-plate wheel about seven inches. This later gadget is located on the pivot center of the front axle. Bill Kaina and Joe Palama assisted Dias with this repair work and with the grading of the SW end the NE-SW runway up until evening.

Survey-work was completed this evening. This includes everything on the whole island. An error to one gully at the N Point was found to be slightly off so tomorrow another check up will be made. Survey party consisted of the same three as of the past days.

Supper was a quiet affair after which a few members either played cards, read or slept.

Radio contact was made with K6KPF. Bill Hookano assisted Lum.

March 5, 1937, Friday

(By Bill Kaina) Everyone up early as usual to eat a hasty breakfast and start the day's work as soon as possible. James Kamakaiwi remained in camp to continue his periodic clean-ups of that area in advance of the ship's arrival. Bill Hookano and Dick Schoening spent the day on the NE-SW runway clearing off stones.

Mr. Campbell and Bill Tavares continued on the "scraper" cutting down the many places above grade. Frank Dias, Joe Palama and I worked the "grader" assisting in the cutting and leveling off down to grade.

Jesse Makainai and Douglas Brier spent the day recording on the map the figures and observations surveyed during the past few days.

After work James and I watered all of our young plants which are beginning to show signs of withering from the long period since the last rain. The bigger plants are holding out nicely. Radio contact tonight was established by Dick Schoening and Lum. K6KPF, Honolulu, was on the other end.

March 6, 1937, Saturday

Breakfast for the early "birds" was served at 4:30 A.M. this morning. These that ate at this hour, to begin with the "scraping" and then "grading" of the NE-SW and N-S runways, were Mr. Campbell, William Kaina, Joe Palama and Frank Dias and Bill Tavares. By the end of this day, the SW end of the NE-SW runway was in proper condition for "dragging", and the NS runway for rolling. Bill Tavares broke off this noon to rest as he and Bill Hookano were scheduled for the twelve hour shift from 6 P.M. to 6 A.M. tomorrow.

I spent all day in camp fixing up the stone-wall and straightening out things in camp. Dick Schoening and Bill Hookano helped me with this work until noon.

The bearings to one of the tractors was burned and charred to the extent that unless parts are brought down – it will stand idle and weather forever. This broke down happened just before lunch.

Mr. Makainai and Douglas Brier put in another long day in the effort to place all location points on the map and probable trace it sometime next week.

After an early supper Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano relieved the day crew and began on their long evening grind from six P.M. to six A.M.

The little plants were again watered this evening.

March 7, 1937, Sunday

(By Bill Hookano [sic – Kaina]) Worked all day today at the request of Mr. Campbell to finish the airport before the ship's arrival. After breakfasting at 4:45 A.M. Frank Dias, Joe Palama and I relieved Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano who had worked all last night "rolling" the N-W runway. Using the one tractor left in running condition, we "dragged" and "graded" the NE-SW runway under the direction of Mr. Campbell. This is the "finish grade", after which the runway can be "rolled." This operation is being done tonight by James Kamakaiwi and Dick Schoening who relieved us at 6P.M. and will in turn be relieved by Mr. Campbell and Frank Dias at 6 A.M. tomorrow morning. Tomorrow morning's shift inaugurates the new work schedule which will keep one tractor going 24 hours a day to make up for the absence of the other which suffered a breakdown yesterday that put it out of commission. Four shifts of two men each will stand six hour shifts starting and ending on the hours of six and twelve. Mr. Campbell & Frank Dias, 6 A.M. – 12 Noon; Joe Palama and the writer, 12 noon – 6 P.M.; Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano, 6 P.M. – 12 P.M.; James Kamakaiwi and Dick Schoening, 12 P.M. to 6 A.M.

Radio schedule with K6 KPF held tonight by Lum and I.

March 8, 1937, Monday

Dawn was about to break this morning when Dick and I pulled over to the refilling station to grease, oil and gas up the one remaining tractor for more service today. We were relieved by Mr. Campbell and Dias who are taking the morning shift up until noon. They spent their six hours cutting off some high spots that were still visible after last night's rolling.

Bill Tavares, Palama, Hookano and Schoening went about the island to fish this morning after breakfast and returned at ten with only six small mullets. Tide was almost flat and all the fishes took out to the deep.

After lunch Bill Kaina and Joe Palama worked from 12 noon up until 4 P.M. when the axle on the tractor started spinning with the wheels. It was worked on until Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano, night shifters both, relieved the noon shift-two.

After almost an hour's rolling on the N-S runway, the same trouble was again noticed by Mr. Campbell who went out with the boys to watch the rolling. The tractor is being worked on tonight by Dias and his two helpers, Tavares and Hookano. If it runs before mid-nite, Douglas Brier and I will take over the 12 Mid-nite to 6 A.M. shift.

Radio contact was made with K6KPF tonight. Douglas Brier cranked the generator.

Total egg production: Feb. 23 to March 8, is 147.

March 9, 1937, Tuesday

(By Bill Kaina) James Kamakaiwi and Douglas Brier were relieved by Joseph Palama and I at six this morning. They had completely rolled the N-S runway during their tour of duty last night. Joe and I hooked the tractor onto the grader and put a finish grade on the NE-SW runway.

Mr. Campbell with Jesse Makainai and Dick Schoening spent the morning laying out the new runway which will utilize most of the finished N-S runway and extend it further so that the total length will be 80 ft. short of a mile. The layout runs at a very small angle to the true N-S as the very short time left us necessitates the choice of the most feasible area with the least amount of cutting and filling to do.

The afternoon shift consisted of Frank Dias and Dick Schoening who started clearing the grass from the new runway. Mr. Campbell supervised their work part of the afternoon. James Kamakaiwi and Douglas Brier have the first shift tonight. They will be relieved at midnight by Bill Hookano and Bill Tavares. Contact was made with K6KPF, Honolulu, tonight and messages interchanged. Frank Dias and Jesse Makainai assisted Lum on the hand generator.

March 10, 1937, Wednesday

Changes in night-shift was made last night by Mr. Campbell so Douglas Brier and I began our shift to roll the NE-SW runway, at 7 P.M. after the tractor was nursed for the hard grind. We were promptly relieved at 12 mid-nite by the two Bills connected with our work-shift program at night.

The day crew supervised by Mr. Campbell relieved the "night owlers" at six this A.M. Grading-work on the N-W runway occupied all of today's daylight hours. Although time is playing just a few hours forward of us we will be able to complete this extended area towards the south, by late Sunday or Monday. The first shift today consisted of Mr. Campbell, William Kaina and Palama. Palama handled the grader will Bill ran the tractor. This noon Dias and Schoening relieved the mornings crew at 12. Dias spun the handles on the grader while he was towed by Schoening.

Makainai, surveyor spent the whole day tracing the original map of this island.

Fish was tonight's main dish at table tonight. Tavares and Hookano and Lum were responsible for today's catch of Aholeholes. A little over twenty or so were caught by these three.

Douglas Brier and I will soon relieve the noon-shift and roll the NE-SW up until 12 tonight.

Bill Tavares and Bill Kaina assisted Lum during radio schedule with K6KPF.

March 11, 1937, Thursday

(By Bill Kaina) Joe Palama and I relieved the midnight shift (Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano) at 6 A.M.

Daylight did not break until almost 7 A.M., Honolulu time. We spent our time cutting and clearing the weeds from the middle section of the new runway. We were relieved at noon by Frank Dias and Dick Schoening who changed over to the scraper, using it during the afternoon to cut and fill as near to grade the mounds and hallows on the new runway. The first shift tonight consisting of James Kamakaiwi and Douglas Brier are rolling the NE-SW runway. Jesse Makainai spent the day working on the map. The map is finished and completed. He is at present drawing out the tracing from which the blueprints will be made. During the course of the day, the men who were off duty spent their free time cleaning up in preparation for the ship's arrival. Bill Hookano and Bill Tavares did a little fishing today and secured twenty-five aholehole which they put out in the sun to cure. Some of the personnel are having trouble with their eyes because of the dust which lies thick on the runways. Our supply of boric acid is rapidly diminishing. Contacts by radio were made as per schedule with K6KPF, Honolulu, and the U.S.C.G.C. SHOSHONE by Lum assisted by Bill Hookano and myself.

March 12, 1937, Friday

At the "grave-yard" hour of 12, Brier and I handed the tractor over to Tavares and Hookano. Brier and I spent only four of the six hours cross-rolling the SE end of the NE-SW as during the end of the noon-shift, the water pump blew ("popped") off. This was immediately repaired by Dias. Our relievers resumed the same nature of work on the same runway only closing in more towards the inter-section.

Breakfast was ready, for the mornings crew, at six which is somewhere in the vicinity of four-thirty. It was almost dawn when they relieved Tavares and Hookano.

Mornings crew again was complete with Kaina on the tractor and Palama on the grader. These two worked steadily up until noon grading the S end from the intersection of the N-S runway. Dias and Schoening relieving these others, continued grading this end of the runway until it was finished and then moved over to grade the high spots within the triangles running approximately 4 off the original true N and S runway.

Lum and I spent all noon dressing up the cottage for the oncoming Earhart flight. Brier cooperated in policing the cottage surroundings.

Both night crew party spent their half of the night "dragging" the N-S runway from the intersection the northern-most point. (Radio contact with Honolulu proved successful)

March 13, 1937, Saturday

(By Bill Kaina) Frank Dias, Joe Palama and I spent the greater part of the morning cleaning out the sprockets gear pans on the tractor which were clogged with dust preventing a free pulling and turning motion of the machine and interfering greatly with the smooth performance of the grader which it had to pull all day today. It had started troubling Bill Tavares and Bill Hookano as they neared the end of their tour of duty this morning. We got it back in shape by 10:00 A.M. and started grading and cutting on the north section of the new runway. Joe Palama and Frank Dias operated the grader while Dick Schoening and I drove the tractor. We four worked till 8 P.M. when James Kamakaiwi and Douglas Brier took over. They are rolling the new runway tonight.

Today James, Yau Fai Lum and Douglas Brier cleaned our Government House, repainted over the white work and policed the surround terrain. Bill Hookano and Bill Tavares did likewise on the other side of the camp. Schedules were held with the SHOSHONE, U.S.C.G.C and K6KPF today by Lum, Kamakaiwi, and Jesse Makainai.

March 14, 1937, Sunday

Saturday P.M. The midnite shift to 6 A.M., consisting of Tavares and Hookano relieved Brier and I at the exact hour of silence. Brier and I rolled the N-W runway and finished about half the runway when we were relieved.

Sunday. By this morning the first rolling was completed. This rolling, however, was done to allow Mr. Campbell and his grading outfit to easily pick out the kinks and grade them smoothly. Both day shifts worked on this regrading from sunup to sundown.

After a few hours sleep, every member of the construction crew and Lum, helped around and did whatever he could as we expected the U.S.C.G.C. SHOSHONE to arrive not later than tomorrow. Mr. Jesse Makainai and Brier went out to the N-W runway to "level" off that strip and plot out the exact profile. The rest of us continued with our "camp beautifying" project.

As Brier worked all day long as rodman, Bill Hookano took over the evening shift with me up until eleven. At this hour the lobster and fishing party came up to meet the two of us as we were to join them. Douglas Brier relieved us and continued to roll up until we returned which was at two thirty A.M. Very good luck was with us while we patrolled the shoal. Exactly thirty lobster, nine mullets and various assortments of Uu's and weke's were bagged. Bill Tavares relieved Brier for the rest of the night up to seven today (Monday A.M.).

Radio contacts with the SHOSHONE and K6KPF was made last night by Lum with Bill Kaina assisting.

March 15 1937, Monday

(By Bill Kaina) The United States Coast Guard Cutter SHOSHONE arrived off Howland at approximately 10:30 A.M. The first landing party included Mr. R. B. Black, Capt. Harold A. Meyer, US., and Lieut. Cmdr. Payden of the SHOSHONE.

All supplies for the next four months period needed by the Interior Department's personnel remaining on the island were landed safely within the next few hours with the exception of the fresh water supply. Aviation gas to the number of 30 drums and one drum of oil also were landed. Needed parts for our broken down tractor were sent ashore on surfboats. Frank Dias and Joe Palama repaired this tractor and used it on the beach hauling the running line used to pull the surfboats in. I used the other tractor all day on the E-W runway rolling it.

Sgt. Carl Summers started erection of a temporary shelter for Miss Earhart. This evening the ship leaves for Baker to unload supplies and return here tomorrow. I and Bill Tavares are going on the trip. Some of the Army personnel remained here tonight on the island.

Yau Fai Lum handled all contacts with the SHOSHONE besides K6KPF, Honolulu.

March 16, 1937, Tuesday

As the U.S.C.G.C. was absent from our leeward shore due to her departure to Baker Island, early this morning, both members here and guests worked about the camp to help set things in place. Frank Dias, Joe Palama, Bill Hookano and Mr. Ray Metzger transferred the aviation fuel and oil to the edge of the taxi lane near the E-W runway. The equipment and food supplies brought down this trip, by our department, were checked by Brier and me. After lunch this noon Sgt. William N. Crawford and I checked on the equipment brought down through the courtesy of the Army last January. A great majority of the tools are in usable shape though some of them have been damaged during this past few weeks. They are out on display all ready for Capt. H. A. Meyers who will made a survey of them.

Sergeant Collins, Sgt. Crawford and Robert Laughlin, off the SHOSHONE, walked about the reefs at low tide after work period.

Sgt. Carl Summers and Mr. Metzger and Mr. Scholar spent most of the morning building up a temporary shower for the brave Miss Earhart and Capt. Manning.

After the supplies were checked Brier took his kodak and with it shot many pictures of the island and its activities. I spent a few hours fixing up the spare room for Miss Earhart. It is ready and waiting for her.

A quiet supper was enjoyed by all after which we all repaired to our quarters to rest.

Lum contacted SHOSHONE. No answer. Successful with K6KPF.

March 17, 1937, Wednesday³⁵

SHOSHONE at Baker Island. Supplies for the next four months unloaded. This includes food supplies,

³⁵ This entry, based upon context, is for March 16 at Baker Island.

water, equipment and change of one, a radio-man. Ah Kin Leong replaced Paul Yat Lum, returning with troubled eye.

Sailed this noon for Howland.

Members of shore party exchanged view points of Earhart after quiet supper.

Balloon observations and weather transferred to SHOSHONE by Lum this evening. K6MTE, Honolulu, contacted at nine by Lum. Messages interchanged.

March 18, 1937, Thursday³⁶

As the SHOSHONE didn't return early this morning members of the visiting part and our own members and the WPA boys cleared up most of the things, mostly in the way of equipment, off the beach.

After lunch most of the members rested 'neath some shady cool spot and waited for the SHOSHONE's return. At three o'clock she popped over the horizon.

The boys and Mr. Black came in on the first boat. I went out to the ship to personally meet and say "hello" to Mr. F. T. Kenner and Captain Finley. While aboard ship I bought me, or rather charged, a few necessary articles.

Water drums were unloaded all through the afternoon and towards evening, the "scraper" and "rooter" were loaded on the surf boats "man-power" and taken out to the ship.

Mr. Black planned to stay-over for the night or two but a slight cold caused his repairing to the ship where proper medical attention was at hand.

Supper prepared by Kong was at the usual hour after which all ashore broadcasted a program of musical members to the ship.

Lum contacted L6MTE his brother and transferred messages from personnel here.

March 20, 1937, Saturday

"Light" matches [sic – watches?] of two hours were stood by the three Lums and myself.

At two A.M. Lum, Brier and Mr. F. W. House took night balloon soundings and were able to record the upper air movements for ten minutes reaching the altitude of nine-thousand feet.

At three, when the torches were ready, I got up the Hawaiian boys, Douglas Brier, Captain Meyer and with Sgt. Summers who was up early too walked over to the east shoal to do a little net fishing and lobster picking. We returned to camp with twenty-five mullets a weke and an enenu and eight lobsters. We patrolled the reef twice and were only rewarded with these eight. Although our luck was not so good as of previous times, Captain Meyer at least saw a lobster flat on its belly and I am sure enjoyed himself.

All cooperating "camp cleaners" got up early and did last minute clean up. At about 9:15 this morning news of Miss Earhart's accident was broadcasted. This changed all plans so the SHOSHONE's guests and party will leave us at five this evening.

In a few hours we will be all alone for the next four months.

³⁶ This entry, based upon context, is more likely March 17. It is likely that there are no entries for March 18 and 19 for Howland Island.

Chapter 33 Baker Island, January – March, 1937

Colonists:

Albert Akana, leader
Paul Yat Lum, radio
Eugene Burk
Gabriel Victor

January 27, 1937, Wednesday

The U.S.C.G. Duane left Baker Island at 6 P.M. and proceeded to Howland Island. We packed all personal packages and other necessary supplies from the landing to the camp. We spent the evening unpacking supplies. Moderate rain at 11:30 P.M.

January 28, 1937, Thursday

Rose early and cleaned the Government House and camp. Stored the old magazines in the old tent and put the new magazines on the book rack. Carried the chicken crate into camp and also other necessary equipment and supplies. Light shower at 10 P.M. Communicated with Howland Island at 8:45 P.M. and sent two messages. Listened to the communication between Jarvis Island and Honolulu. Also listened to the communication between Honolulu and Howland.

January 29, 1937, Friday

Rose early and packed supplies from landing to the camp. Packed supplies until noon, then spent the afternoon checking the new supplies. Listened to the communication between Honolulu, Jarvis and Howland Islands. Was informed the ship Duane was heading for home. A temporary pen was constructed for the chickens. Received 3 eggs in the last three days.

January 30, 1937, Saturday

Rose early and continued to pack supplies from landing to the camp. All food supplies and equipment, with the exception of five water drums, are in camp. Picked up the rubbish in camp and straightened out the inside of the kitchen. Four eggs today. Rainbow seen on north side of the island. Did not communicate with anyone. Listened to the radio during the evening.

January 31, 1937, Sunday

Cleaned the Government House, balloon house, kitchen and camp grounds. Cleaned the Coleman stove and gas lamps. Went shell hunting during the morning and spent the afternoon reading books. Accidently broke the sling psychrometer at the 9 A.M. reading. Communicated with Honolulu at 8 P.M. and fixed a schedule. Enjoyed a booby bird dinner that was prepared by Paul Lum! Three eggs today.

February 1, 1937, Monday

Rolled two water drums from the landing into camp. Began the work on the chicken house. The chicken house is located back of the kitchen, between the privy and the old tent. At this spot the ground is made up of soft rock and the surface is quite smooth. The house is a 8' x 10' shed with the back and half of the sides covered with canvas and the remainder with chicken wire. One hen is sick. The disease seems to be Fowl Cholera. We isolated the sick chicken from the others and cleaned the chicken box. We also put antiseptic in the drinking water. One egg today. Sky covered with nimbus clouds. Did not communicate with anyone.

February 2, 1937, Tuesday

Rose early and continued the work on the chicken house. Finished the work on the chicken house at noon. Made two feed boxes and spread sand on the floor of the house. Discovered the sick chicken dead.

We also discovered another sick hen. This chicken seems to have the disease called infectious bronchitis. Treated the sick hen as stated in the bulletin "Poultry Diseases common in Hawaii." Transferred the chickens from the temporary quarters to the new house. Two eggs today. Heavy rain at 3:30 A.M. Total rainfall for the day was .62. Played cards during the evening.

February 3, 1937, Wednesday

Moderate rain at 8:30 P.M. Total rainfall for day was .29. Rolled two more water drums into camp. Continued the treatment on the sick hen. The hen shows signs of improvement. One egg today. Filled two drinking water drums with the water that was caught during the recent rains. Inspected the plants and was satisfied with results. The Milo trees are about 3 feet high. Took inventory of the Government property and food supplies. No success in attempt to communicate with Honolulu. Listened to the radio during the evening.

February 4, 1937, Thursday

Rolled the last water drum that was at the landing into camp. Continued the treatment on the sick hen. The sick hen seems to be getting worse. The other chickens are healthy. Two eggs today. Cleaned out the chicken house and also their water and feed boxes. Drew plans for the new supply house. It seems that there won't be enough lumber for the supply house. Played cards during the evening.

February 5, 1937, Friday

Constructed a beacon and placed it on the east point of the island. The beacon was constructed with the same measurements as the other two beacons that are on the north and south points of the island. We also placed a pole (4 x 4 10 feet long) with a red flag on the top at the landing. The sick chicken does not seem to improve. No eggs today. Went fishing and caught 5 small Uluas about a foot in length. Communicated with Howland Island at 8:30 P.M. and arranged a schedule for every morning at 10 A.M. Read books during the evening.

February 6, 1937, Saturday

Cleaned the Government House and the other buildings. Straightened out the interior of the two tents. Refilled the shelves in the kitchen with food and cleaned the stove. Cleaned the camp grounds, picked up all the rubbish and stones that were found. Cleaned out the chicken house. The sick hen is in the same condition. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. and received message that the "strike" was over. Two eggs today. Played cards during the night.

February 7, 1937, Sunday

Cleaned the Coleman gas lamps and the kerosene lamp. Straightened out the medicine box. Cleaned the Government House and picked up the stones and rubbish in camp. Went shell hunting during the morning and part of the afternoon. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. Let the chickens out of their house to scratch and feed on the bags outside. This sick hen is improving, but very slowly. One egg today. Played cards during the evening.

February 8, 1937, Monday

Cleaned the Government House, scrubbed the walls and other dirty spots in the House. Rearranged the book rack and tables. Cleaned out the balloon house and scrubbed the dirty spots. Took all the dirty clothes down to the beach and washed them. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. The sick chicken is improving. One egg today. Read books during the evening.

February 9, 1937, Tuesday

Pulled the weeds that were growing around the plants. We worked on the plants all morning, piled the dirt around each plant so the water would not be wasted. All the plants are doing fine. Continued the

treatment on the sick chicken. Two eggs today. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. Listened to the radio and played cards during the evening.

February 10, 1937, Wednesday

Spent the morning painting the beacons, on the north and east side, with white paint. On the way we spent a little time looking for shells. In the afternoon we spent a time on repairing the fish net, also prepared fish lines for fishing the next day. Continued treatment to sick chicken. Coming along fine. Two eggs today. Contacted Howland at 10 A.M. Played cards and read during the early part of the evening.

February 11, 1937, Thursday

Cleaned house and kitchen. Cleaned store, shelves and cooler. Cleaned supply tent and filled the shelves with canned goods. Ten thirty went fishing for sharks. Caught one about five feet. In the afternoon went for mullets and aholehole. Caught 167 aholeholes, 14 mullets. Returned to camp at 6:00 P.M. After supper started cleaning fish until 9:35 P.M. Sick chicken getting stronger. Two eggs today.

Spent the later part of the evening reading and listening to the radio until 11:00 P.M. Communicated with Howland at 10:00 A.M.

February 12, 1937, Friday

Painted the beacons with another coat of white paint. Tightened the ropes, on the tents. Cleaned out the chicken house and also their feed boxes. Continued the treatment on the sick chicken. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. Went fishing during the afternoon and caught 138 aholeholes about a foot in length. We also caught a shark that was six and a half feet in length. Read books during the evening. Two eggs today.

February 13, 1937, Saturday

Worked on the plants during the morning. Pulled all the weeds that were growing near the plants, and cut off the dry leaves of the cocoanut plants. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. Three eggs today. The sick chicken is doing well. Went shell hunting during the afternoon. Played cards during the evening.

February 14, 1937, Sunday

Cleaned the Government House and the balloon house. Cleaned the kitchen and the Coleman stove and gas lamps. Sharpened all the knives. Went shell hunting during the morning. Went shark fishing during the afternoon and caught two sharks about five to feet [sic] in length. Two eggs today. Played cards and listened to the radio during the evening.

February 15, 1937, Monday

Rose early and started the work on the supply tent. Due to shortage of lumber we cannot build a supply house as was planned. The supply tent is to be located on the same spot of the grounds. The front, sides and back are to be built up with lumber so that there will be a more firm support to guard against the strong winds. Communicated with Howland at 10 A.M. Two eggs today. Sick chicken is doing fine. Listened to the communications between K6MTE of Honolulu and K6GNW of Howland Island.

February 16, 1937, Tuesday

Continued to work on the supply tent. We dug holes for the foundation that is to hold up the sides of the tent. Finished the foundation and began to nail the sides on. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. Two eggs today. Cleaned out the chicken house. Read books and listened to the radio during the evening.

February 17, 1937, Wednesday

Continued to work on the supply tent. Nailed the side and started the work on the front. The sides are made up of 1" x 6" lumber. Communicated with Howland at 10 A.M. Communicated with K6MTE of Honolulu at 9 P.M. Two eggs today. Played cards and listened to the radio during the evening.

February 18, 1937, Thursday

Continued the work on the supply tent. Finished the work on the front of the supply tent and also the back. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. Sick hen almost well. Two eggs today. Read books during the evening.

February 19, 1937, Friday

Finished the work on the supply tent. Stretched the canvas top as much as possible and then we tied it down to the wooden sides. Two eggs today. Inspected the plants. All the plants are doing well. Went fishing and caught nine small Uluas about a foot in length. Communicated with Howland at 10 A.M. and with K6KPF at Honolulu at 9:30 P.M. Read books during the evening.

February 20, 1937, Saturday

Straightened out the supplies in the supply tent. Filled the shelves of the kitchen with food stuff. Cleaned the Coleman Stove and gas lamps. Cleaned the yard. Put up another radio pole. This pole is 35 feet long and it is used for receiving communication with K6KPF of Honolulu at 7 P.M. and with K6GNW of Howland at 10 A.M. Played cards and listened to the radio during the evening. The sick chicken seems to be getting worse. Three eggs today.

February 21, 1937, Sunday

We cleaned the buildings and picked up the rubbish around the camp and then we spent the day shell hunting and fishing. We caught 30 small Uluas about a foot in length and two sharks that were about five and a half feet long. Communicated with Howland at 10 A.M. and with K6KPF at 9 P.M. Sick chicken getting worse. Two eggs today. Reading books during the evening.

February 22, 1937, Monday

Washington's birthday – raised the flag. Cleaned the buildings and camp. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. and also with K6KPF of Honolulu at 9 P.M. Transmitted a message that is to be sent to Mr. Mitchell of Kamehameha, thanking him for the books and magazines. Sick chicken is dying. Three eggs today. Spent the afternoon cooking pies and a booby bird dinner.

February 23, 1937, Tuesday

Rose early and started to work on the well. Cleaned all the dirt around the surface and also the weeds. Constructed a wooden structure to aid us in bringing up the mud and coral from the bottom of the well. We dug about a foot and a half of mud during the entire morning. Its difficult to work fast because there is about 4½ feet of water in the well. Sick chicken died today. The cause we believe was infectious bronchitis. Two eggs today. Communicated with Howland at 10 A.M. and with Honolulu at 7 P.M. Killed 10 rats. Played cards during the evening.

February 24, 1937, Wednesday

Continued to work on the well. We dug about a foot more of mud and coral sand. The mud at the bottom of the well is almost all out. The coral is soft so the work is easy. Communicated with Howland at 10 A.M. and with Honolulu at 7 P.M. Sent a few messages to parents. One egg today. Played cards and listened to the news broadcasted over Station KGMB of Honolulu.

February 25, 1937, Thursday

Continued to work on the well. Dug out all the mud. We dug about a foot of coral sand during the

morning. The bottom is getting hard and the work difficult. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. and with Honolulu at 7 P.M. Two eggs today. Cleaned out the chicken house and also the chicken water and food containers. Listened to the news broadcast and read books during the evening. Killed 7 rats last night.

February 26, 1937, Friday

Continued the work on the well. We dug as much coral sand as we could. We could not dig very much today because the bottom was too hard. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. and with K6KPF of Honolulu 7 P.M. Three eggs today. Inspected the plants and was satisfied with results. Went fishing during the afternoon and caught 19 small Uluas. The Uluas were a foot in length. Killed 7 rats. Read books during the evening.

February 27, 1937, Saturday

Finished the work on the well. Dug out all the coral sand from the bottom of the well that was possible. Placed all the water drums that were near the surface of the well in a neat row. Cleaned the camp grounds, cleaned the camp ground and also the chicken house. Refilled the shelves of the kitchen with food from the supply tent. Communicated with K6KPF of Honolulu at 7 P.M. and sent a message to Mr. Black. Killed four rats. Two eggs today. Listened to the radio during the evening.

February 28, 1937, Sunday

Cleaned the Government House and the other buildings. Cleaned the gas stove and also the gas lights and kerosene lamp. Went fishing during the morning and caught 60 aholeholes and 20 small uluas. The aholehole was caught with the net while the ulua with the pole and line. Went surfing during the afternoon. Three eggs today. Communicated with K6KPF at 7 P.M. Read books during the evening.

March 1, 1937, Monday

Took inventory of Government property and food supply. Pulled the weeds that were growing back of the camp. This area was cleaned two months ago but the weed have started growing again. Communicated with K6KPF of Honolulu at 7 P.M. and sent messages to parents. Two eggs today. Collected four eggs for the Bishop Museum, two eggs were from the booby bird and two from the Gooney bird. Read books during the evening.

March 2, 1937, Tuesday

Continued to pull the weeds that were growing back of the camp. Finished one half of this area. Inspected and watered the plants. Cleaned out the chicken house and also the feed box and water container. Two eggs today. Communicated with K6KPF of Honolulu at 9 P.M. Killed four rats. Played cards during the evening.

March 3, 1937, Wednesday

Continued to pull the weeds back of the camp. Finished the back of the camp and started to pull the weeds on the right side of the camp. It seems to be breeding season for the birds on this island. We watched the birds and saw each pair building a new nest. A few days later we visited these new nests and saw birds setting on their eggs. We also observed that there are more birds here than there was a month ago. Two eggs today. Played cards during the evening.

March 4, 1937, Thursday

Continued to pull the weeds. Finished the area on the right side of the camp. Saw four white birds with a red tail feather land on the island. Two eggs today. Caught 7 rats. Communicated with K6KPF on Honolulu at 9 P.M. and received the answer to our message to Mr. Black. Mr. Black asked us to send a report of our water supply. Read book and listened to the radio during the evening.

March 5, 1937, Friday

Pulled all the weeds that were growing on the left side of the camp. Started to pull the weeds in front of the camp. Killed 3 rats. Two eggs today. Went fishing during the afternoon and caught ten uluas about one foot in length. Communicated with K6KPF of Honolulu at 9 P.M. but could not send our report on water because of poor conditions. Read books during the evening.

March 6, 1937, Saturday

Pulled all the weeds that were growing in front of the camp. Straightened out both of the front entrances. Threw all the weeds in the rubbish hole and covered the hole. Cleaned all the pots and dishes and also the kitchen and store. Filled the shelves in the kitchen with food. Filled the salt water drum with water for washing dishes. Two eggs today. Caught two white birds and pulled their red tail feathers. Did not communicate with Honolulu. Listened to the radio and read books during the evening.

March 7, 1937, Sunday

Cleaned the Government House and other buildings. Cleaned the Coleman lamps and the kerosene lamp. Went shell hunting during the afternoon. Cooked a booby bird supper. Saw eleven red-tailed birds make their home in the rocks on the island. Did not communicate with Honolulu. Played cards during the evening.

March 8, 1937, Monday

Worked on the trail that leads to the landing. Pulled the weeds and straightened the coral stones that mark the trail. One egg today. Cleaned the chicken house and feed boxes. Pulled six red tail feathers from three white birds. Learned the semaphore and practiced making short messages. Read books during the evening.

March 9, 1937, Tuesday

Continued to pull the weeds that are growing on the trail that leads to the landing on the south side of the island. Straightened out the coral stones that mark the trail. Three eggs today. Inspected the plants. They are doing well. There are more red tail birds here now. We saw the eggs of these birds. The eggs are as big as a chicken egg and its color is pink. Collected a booby bird egg, a frigate egg, a gooney bird and a red tail bird egg for Bishop Museum. Still not successful in communicating with Honolulu. Listened to the radio and read books during the evening.

March 10, 1937, Wednesday

Continued the work on the trail. Finished about one third of the trail. Straightened out the coral stones that mark the trail. Went fishing during the afternoon and caught 14 mullets about a foot in length. Killed 27 mice and 8 rats. Two eggs today. Intercepted a message between two Hawaiian amateurs that gave us information on the cutter Shoshone. The message said that the Shoshone left today for Howland Island with parts for the tractor and also parts for Amelia Earhart's plane. Read books during the evening.

March 11, 1937, Thursday

Continued to work on the trail. We finished about one half of the trail. Three eggs today. Went fishing during the afternoon and caught forty one aholeholes. They ranged from eight inches to 14 inches in length. We prepared the fishes for drying. Played cards and listened to the radio during the evening.

March 12, 1937, Friday

Continued to work on the trail that leads to the landing. We finished three fourths of the trail. Carried water from the beach to the kitchen and filled the salt water drum. Caught 7 rats and 5 mice. Communicated with Howland at 10 A.M. and made a schedule every morning at 10 o'clock. Went fishing and caught 10 aholeholes and 4 mullets. The fishes were about a foot in length. Read books during the evening. Two eggs today.

Diaries of Equatorial Colonists, V2 R.S. Jacobson

March 13, 1937, Saturday

Finished the work on the trail. We pulled all the weeds that were on the trail that leads to the landing and also straightened the stones along the trail. Placed two stone markers at the ends of the trail. Two eggs today. Cleaned the chicken house and food and water containers. Inspected the plants and was satisfied with results. Did not communicate with Howland Island. Killed 4 rats and 7 mice. Spent the evening writing letters to the folks at home.

March 14, 1937, Sunday

Cleaned the Government House and other buildings. Picked up the rubbish around the camp. Communicated with Howland Island at 10 A.M. and was informed that the Coast Guard Cutter Shoshone would reach Howland at 9 A.M. Monday morning. Went fishing and caught 158 wholeholes. The fishes ranged in size from 14 inches down. Received two eggs from the chickens. Played cards during the evening.

March 15, 1937, Monday

Prepared the camp for "inspection." Communicated with Howland Island and received information that the Shoshone is coming here tomorrow. Gathered all old army equipment and made it ready for Capt. Meyer. Wrote letter during the evening. One egg today.